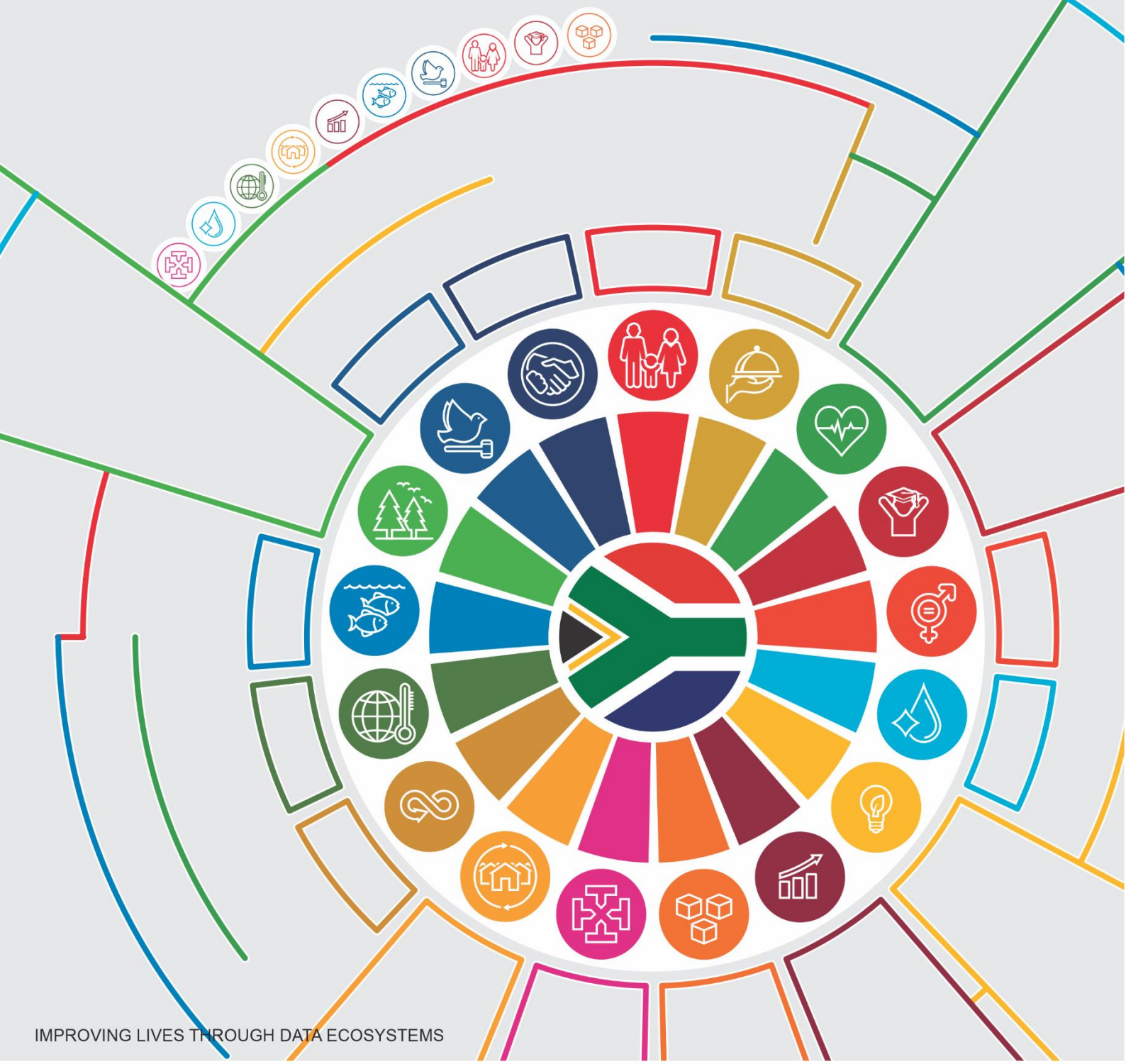
SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS
COUNTRY REPORT 2023
SOUTH AFRICA



IMPROVING LIVES THROUGH DATA ECOSYSTEMS

stats sa
Department:
Statistics South Africa
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

2030 NDP

Sustainable Development Goals:
Country Report
2023

Published by
Statistics South Africa


MESSAGE

His Excellency Mr Cyril Ramaphosa, President of The Republic Of South Africa

This 2023 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) report is the third presented by South Africa to the global community. It outlines the progress that South Africa has made nearly 30 years since the advent of our democracy. At the half-way mark towards the 2030 global development agenda, our country is still confronted by challenges of poverty, inequality, unemployment and the devastating effects of climate change.

The SDGs are more than an international commitment. They provide a plan that resonates with other regional, national, continental and intercontinental development agendas.

Over the past four years, the world has experienced several crises, including the devastating COVID-19 pandemic, a severe economic downturn, the increasing effects of climate change, and political instability caused by conflicts around the world. Like all countries, South Africa has had to confront these crises and adapt its programmes to respond to them.

South Africa has made positive strides towards improving the livelihoods of its citizens through increased public spending on basic services and social security, increased access to fixed internet broadband services and a notable reduction in CO_2 emissions. Notwithstanding the acute shortage of reliable electricity supply the country has experienced in recent years, South Africa and its neighbours have positioned themselves as leaders in renewable energy largely due to abundant solar and wind resources.

As we confront the challenges of a post-pandemic world and increasing environmental threats, South Africa will continue to pursue an integrated development agenda to address poverty and inequality through inclusive social and economic development; unemployment through job creation; state capacity; expanding opportunities in investment and economic growth; and human dignity and security for all.

South Africa has prioritised sustainable development and inclusive growth through a collaborative and inclusive approach. We are therefore working with partners across society to advance the country's National Development Plan, the African Union's Agenda 2063 and the UN Sustainable Development Goals to fulfil the hopes of all South Africans.

Matamela Cyril Ramaphosa
PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

FOREWORD

Minister Khumbudzo Ntshavheni, Minister in the Presidency.

It is with great pleasure that I present the 2023 progress report on the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) of South Africa. As the country strives to achieve the 2030 Agenda, this report aims to provide an update on the progress made in various areas.

In pursuit of a "better life for all" as well as "leaving no one behind", the South African government has continuously reviewed its policies and programmes in line with attaining the 2030 global goals, as is evident by government priorities. The significance of the 2030 agenda lies in its comprehensiveness and interconnectedness, and thus the alignment of the country's development frameworks to the SDGs, further signifies a more robust approach to monitoring its fulfilment in South Africa.

The SDG 2023 report outlines some of South Africa's achievements that should be applauded and sustained. Additionally, it forms a strong base for the country's Voluntary National Review and Voluntary Local Review reports. The realisation of the SDGs has however been hampered by interlinked global crises namely: the COVID-19 pandemic, conflicts, climate change and a weakening global economy. Addressing these challenges will require stronger and increased partnerships between all stakeholders.

As we move closer to the 2030 target, it is vital that we intensify our efforts and ensure that no one is left behind. We encourage all stakeholders to renew their commitment to the SDGs and continue working together to achieve the SDGs and build a better, more sustainable future for all South Africans.

In closing, allow me to take this opportunity to appreciate and commend the efforts and inputs of all stakeholders that were involved in the development of this report. We recognize that achieving the SDGs require cooperation from multiple stakeholders, including government, civil society, the private sector, and the public. This report is a testament to our common resolve in creating a more sustainable and equitable future for all.

Khumbudzo Ntshavheni,

MINISTER IN THE PRESIDENCY

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

STATISTICIAN-GENERAL, MR RISENGA MALULEKE

The Statistician General is mandated to fulfil the country's international statistical reporting obligations. To this end, it is my privilege to present the second SDG Country Report for South Africa. The 2023 SDG report presents an overall picture of the country's progress towards achieving th global goals, and in turn illustrates the strides made since 2015.

To measure the extent to which South Africa is able to deliver on developmental frameworks, Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) created the Integrated Indicator Framework (IIF) as a tool to coordinate the reporting on global, continental, regional and national development agendas. This coordination tool helps in identifying the data gap, eliminating duplication of data and contradictory estimates as well as assisting in identification of strategic statistical priorities for South Africa.

Data plays a vital role in tracking progress towards the SDGs, and Stats SA is committed to provide high-quality data to support evidence-based decision-making. As the country navigates challenging economic conditions and social inequalities, data is instrumental in guiding policies that promote inclusive and sustainable growth.

As a country, there is noticeable improvement on indicators that we can report on from 64% in 2019 to 72% in 2023. This achievement is evidence to South Africa's commitment to the SDGs and the collective efforts of all stakeholders. The report indicates that positive trends have been observed in 33% of the targets: the main contributors being from economic (11.2%), environment (10.1%) and social (9.5%) goals, with the remaining 2.4% coming from the governance sector. Furthermore, 23% have seen no noticeable change in the data, while 11% of targets showed no progress and 33% of the SDG targets did not have sufficient or new data for tracking progress.

To build on the success of this report, Stats SA needs to enhance the coordination and collaboration of traditional and non-traditional data providers (Big Data), particularly with the private sector and academia. The use of alternative data sources, while also ensuring sustainability of current data sources is paramount to narrowing the data gap. Let us therefore join forces in building and improving lives through amplified data sharing partnerships.

Finally, I want to acknowledge and thank all stakeholders who contributed to the development of this report. Your efforts in supporting the SDGs are instrumental in promoting sustainable development and ensuring that every South African enjoys a better quality of life. I therefore encourage the use of the report for enhanced decision making and improved monitoring in realizing the SDGs as we move into the second half of our 2030 journey.

Risenga Maluleke
Statistician-General

Table of Contents

Table of Figures

List of Tables

Abbreviations and Acronyms

10YFP	10-Year Framework of Programmes on Sustainable Consumption and Production Patterns
3G	Third Generation of Connective/Network Technology
AAC	Anglo American Cooperation
ABS	Access and Benefit Sharing
ADB	African Development Bank
ADE	Aquifer Dependent Ecosystems
AIDS	Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome
AIP	Alien Invasive Plant
AIS	Alien Invasive Species
ANA	Annual National Assessment
ANC	African National Congress
AOI	Agriculture Orientation Index
APA	Agricultural Pest Act
ARC	Agricultural Research Council
ART	Antiretroviral Therapy
ARV	Antiretroviral
ASSA	Academy of Science of South Africa
ATM	Automated teller machine
AU	African Union
B-BBEE	Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment
BEE	Black Economic Empowerment
BERD	Business Expenditure on Research and Development
BRICS	Brazil, Russia, India, China and South Africa
CARA	Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act
CBO	Community-based organisation
CCE	Climate change education
CCR	Cape Critical Rivers
CEDAW	Convention for Eliminating Discrimination Against Women
CESM	Classification of Educational Subject Matter
CGE	Commission for Gender Equality
CIP	Competitive Industrial Performance
CITES	Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species
CNG	Compressed Natural Gas
CO_2	Carbon Dioxide
COGTA	Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
COID	Compensation for Occupational Injuries
COVID-19	Corona Virus Disease of 2019

CPF	Community policing forum
CRD	Climate Resilient Development
CRSES	Centre for Renewable and Sustainable Energy Studies
CRVS	Civil Registration and Vital Statistics
CSIR	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
CSO	Civil Society Organisation
CSVR	Centre for the Study of Violence and Reconciliation
CWP	Community Work Programme
DAFF	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
DALRRD	Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development
DBE	Department of Basic Education
DBSA	Development Bank of Southern Africa
DDM	District Development Model
DE	Domestic Extraction
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
DEAT	Department of Environment Affairs & Tourism (former department title, now DFFE)
DEL	Department of Employment and Labour
DFFE	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment
DFI	Development Finance Institution
DHET	Department of Higher Education
DHIS	District Health Information System
DHS	Department of Human Settlement
DIC	Dissolved Inorganic Carbon
DIRCO	Department of International Relations and Cooperation
DMC	Domestic Material Consumption
DMIs	Domesticated Indicators
DMRE	Department of Energy and Mineral Resources
DOA	Department of Agriculture
DoE	Department of Energy
DOH	Department of Health
DPME	Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation
DRDAR	Department of Rural Development and Agrarian Reform
DRM	Disaster Risk Management
DRR	Disaster Risk Reduction
DSD	Department of Social Development
DSI	Department of Science and Innovation
DSM	Demand Side Management
DST	Department of Science and Technology
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation

DWYPWD	Department of Women, Youth and Persons with Disabilities
EBA	Ecosystem-based approach
EBSA	Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas
EC	Eastern Cape
ECD	Early Childhood Development
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
EPR	Extended Producer Responsibility
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
ERDT	Expanded Report Drafting Team
ESAAMLG	Eastern and Southern Africa Anti-Money Laundering Group
ESD	Education for Sustainable Development
ESG	Environmental, Social and Governance
ESCOM/ESKOM	Electricity Supply Commission
et al.	and others
EU	European Union
FAO	The Food and Agriculture Organisation
FAS	Financial Access Survey
FASD	Foetal alcohol spectrum disorder
FATF	Financial Action Task Force
FCSU	Family Violence, Child Abuse and Sexual Offences Unit
FBIS	Freshwater Biodiversity Information System
FEPAs	Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas
FHR	Foundation for Human Rights
FIES	Food Insecurity Experience Scale
FIES-SM	Food Insecurity Experience Scale Survey Module
FPL	Food Poverty Line
FRC	Freshwater Research Centre
FS	Free State
FSC	Forestry Stewardship Council
FTE	Full time equivalents
GBV	Gender-Based Violence
GBVF	Gender-Based Violence and Femicide
GCF	Green Climate Fund
GCIS	Government Communication and Information System
GCNSA	Global Compact Network South Africa
GCR	Gauteng City Region
GCRO	Gauteng City-Region Observatory
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GDS	Growth and Development Summit
GEAR	Growth, Employment and Redistribution

GER	Gross enrolment ratio
GERD	Gross Domestic Expenditure on Research and Development
GFU	Gender Focal Units
GHG	Greenhouse Gas
GHS	General Household Survey
GIA	Gender Impact Assessment
GIS	Geographic Information System
GIZ	Deutsche Gesellschaft für Internationale Zusammenarbeit
GNI	Gross National Income
GP	Gauteng
GPG	Gauteng Provincial Government
GPI	Gender Parity Index
GPSJS	Governance, Public Safety and Justice Survey
GRPBMEAF	Gender Responsive Planning, Budgeting, Monitoring, Evaluation & Auditing Framework
GVA	Gross Value Added
GW	Gigawatt
HBV	Hepatitis B Virus
HEI	Higher Education Institute
HEMIS	Higher Education Management Information System
HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
HSRC	Human Sciences Research Council
IAM	Infrastructure Asset Management
IAS	Invasive Alien Species
IBT	Inclining Block Tariffs
ICASA	Independent Communications Authority of South Africa
ICEP	Index of coastal eutrophication
ICLEI	International Council for Local Environmental Initiatives
ICT	Information and Communications Technology
ICPR	International Committee for Peace and Reconciliation
ICVPS	Integrated Crime and Violence Prevention Strategy
IDP	Integrated Development Plans
IDZ	Industrial Development Zone
IEC	Independent Electoral Commission
IEP	Institute for Economics and Peace
IFC	International Finance Corporation
IFNuW	Institute for Food, Nutrition and Well-being
IFPA	Indicator of Food Price Anomalies
IGBVF-SC	Interim Gender-based Violence and Femicide Steering Committee

IHP	Intergovernmental Hydrological Programme
IHR	International Health Regulations
IIF	Integrated Indicator Framework
IKS	Indigenous Knowledge Systems
ILO	International Labour Organisation
IMF	International Monetary Fund
IMR	Infant Mortality Rate
INEP	Integrated National Electrification Programme
INES	Integrated National Export Strategy
IoT	Internet of Things
IPP	Independent Power Producer
IRP	Integrated Resource Plan
ISHS	Institute for Social and Health Sciences
IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature
IUD	Intrauterine Device
IUDF	Integrated Urban Development Framework
IUU	Illegal, Unreported, and Unregulated
IWRM	Integrated water resources management
JCPS	Justice, Crime Prevention and Security
JICS	Judicial Inspectorate of Correctional Services
JET IP	Just Energy Transition Investment Plan
JMP	Joint Monitoring Programme
JPCC	Joint Permanent Commission on Cooperation
JSE	Johannesburg Stock Exchange
KBA	Key Biodiversity Areas
KG	Kilogram
KIC	Keep-It-Cool
KM	Kilometre
KPA	Key Performance Area
KyD	Kaonafatso ya Dikgomo scheme
KZN	KwaZulu-Natal
LBPL	Lower-Bound Poverty Line
LCR	Land Consumption Rate
LCRPGR	Land consumption rate to population growth rate
LED	Local Economic Development
LGBTQ+	Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Queer and plus
LGBTQI+	Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Queer and Intersex
LP	Limpopo
LU/LC	Land Use Land Cover

LTS	Land Transport Survey
M&E	Monitoring and Evaluation
MDG	Millennium Development Goal
MEA	Multilateral Environmental Agreement
MEC	Member of the Executive Council
MF	Material Footprint
MGCI	Mountain Green Cover Index
MHT	Medium-high and high-tech industry
MJ	Megajoules
mm	Millimetres
MMR	Maternal Mortality Ratio
MP	Moderately protected
MP	Mpumalanga
MPAs	Marine Protected Areas
MPI	Multidimensional Poverty Index
MPS	Mountain Partnership Secretariat
MSBP	National Coastal and Marine Spatial Biodiversity Plan
MSC	Marine Stewardship Council
MSW	Municipal solid waste
mt	Million tonnes
MTSF	Medium Term Strategic Framework
MVA	Manufacturing Value Added
MW	Megawatt
N2O	Nitrous Oxide
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
NAP	National Action Plan
NAQI	National Air Quality Indicators
NBA	National Biodiversity Assessment
NBBN	National Biodiversity and Business Network
NBI	National Business Initiative
NbS	Nature-Based Solutions
NBSAP	National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan
NC	Northern Cape
NCC	National Coastal Committee
NCC	National Coordinating Committee
NCMP	National Chemical Monitoring Programme
NDA	National Development Agency
NDA	National Department of Agriculture
NDC	Nationally Determined Contributions
NDMC	National Disaster Management Centre

NDoH	National Department of Health
NDP	National Development Plan
NEET	Not in education, employment, or training
NEMA	National Environment Management Act
NEMBA	National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act
NEMP	National Eutrophication Monitoring Programme
NEMPA	National Environmental Management: Protected Areas
NEMWA	National Environmental Management Waste Act
NERSA	National Energy Regulator of South Africa
NFA	National Forest Act
NFEPA	National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas
NFNSP	National Food and Nutrition Security Plan
NFSD	National Framework for Sustainable Development
NGM	National Gender Machinery
NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation
NGP	New Growth Path
NHA	National Health Act
NHI	National Health Insurance
NICD	National Institute for Communicable Diseases
NICOC	National Intelligence Co-ordinating Committee
NICRO	South African National Institute for Crime Prevention
nMAR	National Mean Annual Runoff
NMRDS	National Marine Research and Development Strategy
NMW	National Minimum Wage
NOSCP	National Oil Spill Contingency Plan
NP	Not protected
NPA	National Prosecuting Authority
NPAES	National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy
NPC	National Planning Commission
NPF	National Policy Framework
NPGVEP	National Policy Guidelines for Victim Empowerment
NPO	Non-Profit Organisation
NRM	Natural Resource Management
NRW	Non-Revenue Water
NSFP	National School Feeding Programme
NSNP	National School Nutrition Programme
NSP	National Strategic Plan
NSSD	National Strategy for Sustainable Development
NSSS	Non-sewered sanitation system
NWRS	National Water Resources Strategy

NW	North West
NWMS	National Waste Management Strategy
NYDA	National Youth Development Agency
NYP	National Youth Policy
OC	Oral contraception
OCIMS	Ocean and Coastal Information Management System
ODA	Official Development Assistance
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
OECM	Other Effective Area-Based Conservation Measures
OPHI	Oxford Poverty and Human Development Initiative
PA	Protected Area
PBO	Public Benefit Organisation
PCC	Provincial Coastal Committee
PEP	Post-exposure prophylaxis
PEPUDA	Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act
PERSAL	Personnel and Salary System
PGDP	Provincial Growth and Development Programmes
PGR	Population Growth Rate
PHC	Primary Health Care
PhD	Doctor of Philosophy
PIRLS	Progress in International Literacy Reading Study
PLAAS	Institute for Poverty, Land and Agrarian Studies
PM	Particulate matter
PMG	Parliamentary Monitoring Group
PMGs	Palladium, Platinum-group Minerals
PMO	Programme Management Office
POA	Programme of Action
PP	Poorly protected
PPP	Public-Private Partnership
PrEP	Pre-exposure prophylaxis
PSEE	Private Sector Energy Efficiency
PSET	Post-school education and training
PSI	Policy Support Initiative
PSEEP	Private Sector Energy Efficiency programme
PV	Photovoltaic
QLFS	Quarterly Labour Force Survey
R&D	Research and Development
RAH	Rise Against Hunger
RDP	Reconstruction and Development Programme
RDT	Report Drafting Team

REDIS	Renewable Energy Data and Information Service
REIPPP	Renewable Independent Power Producer Programme
REIPPPP	Renewable Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme
REQV	Relative Education Qualification Value
RISDP	Regional Indicative Strategic Development Plan
RLI	Red List Index
RME_{EX}	Raw Material Equivalent of Exports
RME_{IM}	Raw Material Equivalent of Imports
RMS	Rapid Mortality Surveillance
RSA	Republic of South Africa
S&P	Standard and Poor
SADC	Southern African Development Community
SADHS	South Africa Demographic and Health Survey
SAEON	South African Environmental Observation Network
SAFMH	South African Federation for Mental Health
SAGERS	South Africa GHG Reporting System
SAIAB	South African Institute for Aquatic Biodiversity
SAICA	South African Institute of Chartered Accountants
SAICE	South African Institution of Civil Engineering
SAMJ	South Africa Medical Journal
SAMPI	South African Multidimensional Poverty Index
SAMREF	South African Marine Research and Exploration Forum
SANAC	South African National AIDS Council
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
SANCOR	South African Network for Coastal and Oceanic Research
SANLC	South African National Land Cover
SAPS	South African Police Service
SAPWAT	South African Procedure for estimating irrigation water requirements
SARB	South African Reserve Bank
SARChI	South African Research Chair Initiatives
SARS	South African Revenue Service
SARVA	South African Risk and Vulnerability Atlas
SASAS	South African Social Attitudes Survey
SASRIA	South African Special Risk Insurance Association
SASSA	South African Social Security Agency
SAWIC	South African Waste Information Centre
SAYP	Survey of Activities of Young People
SCD	Systematic Country Diagnostic
SCP	Sustainable Consumption and Production
SCP	Systematic Conservation Planning

SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SDG	Sustainable Development Goal
SDSN	Sustainable Development Solutions Network
SEDA	Small Enterprise Development Agency
SEEA	System of Environmental and Economic Accounts
SEIA	Socio-Economic Impact Assessment System
SES	Socio-economic status
SET	Sectoral Emission Target
SETA	Sector Education and Training Authority
SGJ	Sonke Gender Justice
SIDS	Small Island Developing States
SMME	Small, Medium, and Micro Enterprises
SNP	School Nutrition Programme
$SO_{2;}$ SO2	Sulphur Dioxide
SOCs	Sexual Offences Courts
SocPen	Social Grant Payment System
SRD	Social Relief of Distress
SSI	Sustainable Seafood Initiative
Stats SA	Statistics South Africa
STEM	Science, Technology, Engineering, and Math
STI	Sexually Transmitted Infection
STI	Science Technology and Innovation
SVS	Stock visibility system
SW	Surface water
SWG	Sectoral Working Group
SWSAs	Strategic Water Source Areas
TAC	Treatment Action Campaign
TB	Tuberculosis
TCCs	Thuthuzela Care Centres
the dtic	Department of Trade Industry and Competition
TIMSS	Trends in International Mathematics and Science Study
TIP	Trafficking in Persons
ToP	Termination of pregnancy
TSA	Tourism Satellite Account
TWG	Technical Working Group
UBPL	Upper-bound poverty line
UCT	University of Cape Town
UIF	The Unemployment Insurance Fund
UK	United Kingdom
UN	United Nations

UNCCD	United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
UNESCO	The United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
UNFCCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
UNHCR	United Nations Human Rights Council
UN HLPP	United Nations High Level Political Platform
UNICEF	United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund
UNISA	University of South Africa
UNODC	United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime
UNSDCF	United Nations Sustainable Development Cooperation Framework
UP	University of Pretoria
USA	United States of America
USAID	United States Agency for International Development
USD; US$	United States Dollar
VNR	Voluntary National Review
VOCS	Victims of Crime Survey
WC	Western Cape
WDPA	World Database on Protected Areas
WfE	Working for Ecosystems
WfF	Working for Forests
WfL	Working for Land
WfW	Working for Water
WfWet	Working for Wetlands
WHO	World Health Organisation
WID	World Inequality Data
Wits	University of the Witwatersrand
WO	Work opportunity
WoF	Working on Fire
WP	Well protected
WRC	Water Research Commission
WSA	Water Services Commission
WSDP	Water Services Development Plan
WTO	World Trade Organization
WWF	Worldwide Fund for Nature
WWTF	Wastewater treatment works
YES	Youth Employment Service
ZAR	South African Rand

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The 2023 Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) Country Report for South Africa is the third SDG report for the country and comes at the mid-point of the 2030 Agenda. This report builds from the SDG Indicator Baseline Report released in 2017, which provided the starting point for the country to measure its progress in achieving the global goals as well as the SDG Country Report released in 2019, that provided the initial progress made by South Africa.

The 2023 Country Report presents an overall picture of the country's progress towards achieving these goals, and in turn illustrates the strides made since 2019. It further provides an overview of key socio-economic and environmental issues that are currently hindering development, as well as evidence that may assist decision-makers to accelerate action and overcome these hindrances to achieving sustainable development in South Africa.

Amidst extraordinary and unprecedented challenges experienced by the country, progress has been made in improving data availability for SDG monitoring. In 2019 South Africa could report on 64% (128 of 198) of the SDG indicators; at the time of the publication of this report, the country was able to achieve 72.3% coverage (175 of 242) of the SDG indicators. Nevertheless, certain gaps with respect to geographic coverage, timeliness, and disaggregation of data remain.

It is important to note that while South Africa has progressed in terms of data coverage for SDGs, its ability to provide current data for issues relating to poverty, food security, health and inequality were hampered due to various challenges. Similarly, the lack of data for goals across the economic, environment and governance sectors remains a concern.

Table A: South Africa's progress towards achieving the SDGs

Table A indicates progress the country has made at the halfway mark of the 2030 Agenda. Accordingly, positive trends have been observed in 33% of the targets, 23% have seen no noticeable change in the data, with 11% of targets showing no progress. Furthermore, 33% of the SDG targets did not have sufficient or new data for tracking progress.

Goals linked to the social and governance sector have made some headway, with an increase in the number of social grant beneficiaries; improved access to basic services for the population; a reduction in maternal, infant and neonatal mortality; and increasing the proportion of total government expenditure on essential services. The number of female representation in political positions has showed a positive trend over the years. The proportion of the population that feels safe walking alone around the area they live in after dark and crimes such as assault have steadily been declining. Conversely, high levels of poverty, poor quality Early Childhood Development (ECD) programmes for children aged 0–4 years, misalignment of skills from higher education institutions to the job market and gender-based violence are still a serious challenge for development in South Africa.

Progress in the economic sector has varied; manufacturing value added as a proportion of GDP and per capita has experienced a downward trend, pointing to struggles in creating an inclusive and sustainable industrial sector. The unequal distribution of financial resources and the lack of job opportunities for the youth remain a concern. Other major challenges for the country lie in the area of infrastructure development, particularly in rail passenger and freight, and waste management which largely follow a linear approach, resulting in the loss of useful materials that may be reused. The country was still able to make progress on the technological side, witnessing a significant increase in fixed internet broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants, particularly under the category G10 – Equal to or above 10Mbit/s.

Observations in the environment sector show steady progress in the use of renewable energy, an improvement in access to safe drinking water and sanitation facilities as well as a commendable reduction in CO_2 emissions. However, the need to improve access to green spaces, cultural heritage, the enhancement of the quality of life for urban residents and the promotion of sustainable development still exists. In addition, the pressure on ocean resources, developmental trade-offs, competing interests, coordination issues and inadequate integration of ecosystem and biodiversity values into national planning remain a serious hindrance to sustainable development in the country.

Since 2019 South Africa has faced several challenges, some shared globally, others country-specific, and some impacting particular areas. These have negatively impacted the country's progress towards achieving many goals. The country also faces more systemic socio-economic and environmental issues like prevailing and increasing poverty, rising levels of unemployment, increasing inequality, droughts and flooding, most of which are exacerbated in times of crisis. Noteworthy issues that have impacted negatively on South Africa's progress towards achieving the SDGs have been the COVID-19 pandemic, economic uncertainty and climate change.

Overall, it is clear that South Africa still faces a range of development challenges, with the underlying cross-cutting cause and effects being high levels of poverty, inequality and unemployment. Moreover, the country lags in its attempt to produce new and up-to-date data that may be used to better track the progress made in achieving the SDGs. While the South African government has done a lot to address these challenges, a more robust and integrated approach may be desired if the country is to successfully realize its 2030 development agenda.

2. BACKGROUND

2.1 AGENDA 2030 IN SOUTH AFRICA

The advancement of the SDGs in South Africa has taken center stage in all national, provincial and local policies. The development of its citizens are underpinned by the *"People, Planet, Prosperity, Peace and Partnership"* approach of the United Nation's (UN) global goals.

The development outcomes of the country are therefore described as a comprehensive process in which the government aspires to transform society, the economy, and state of the environment. Such a transformation is expected to result in an improvement in the life circumstances of its citizens. The forgoing development outcomes are described in South Africa's National Development Plan (NDP) and it provides a set of national targets that serve as markers in the transformation process, and inevitably will assist in the realisation of the development outcomes by 2030.

The NDP provides the blueprint through which South Africa hopes to achieve its development objectives. While the NDP is not the only development agenda South Africa is committed to implementing, it is the most critical, as all other development frameworks need to be aligned to it.

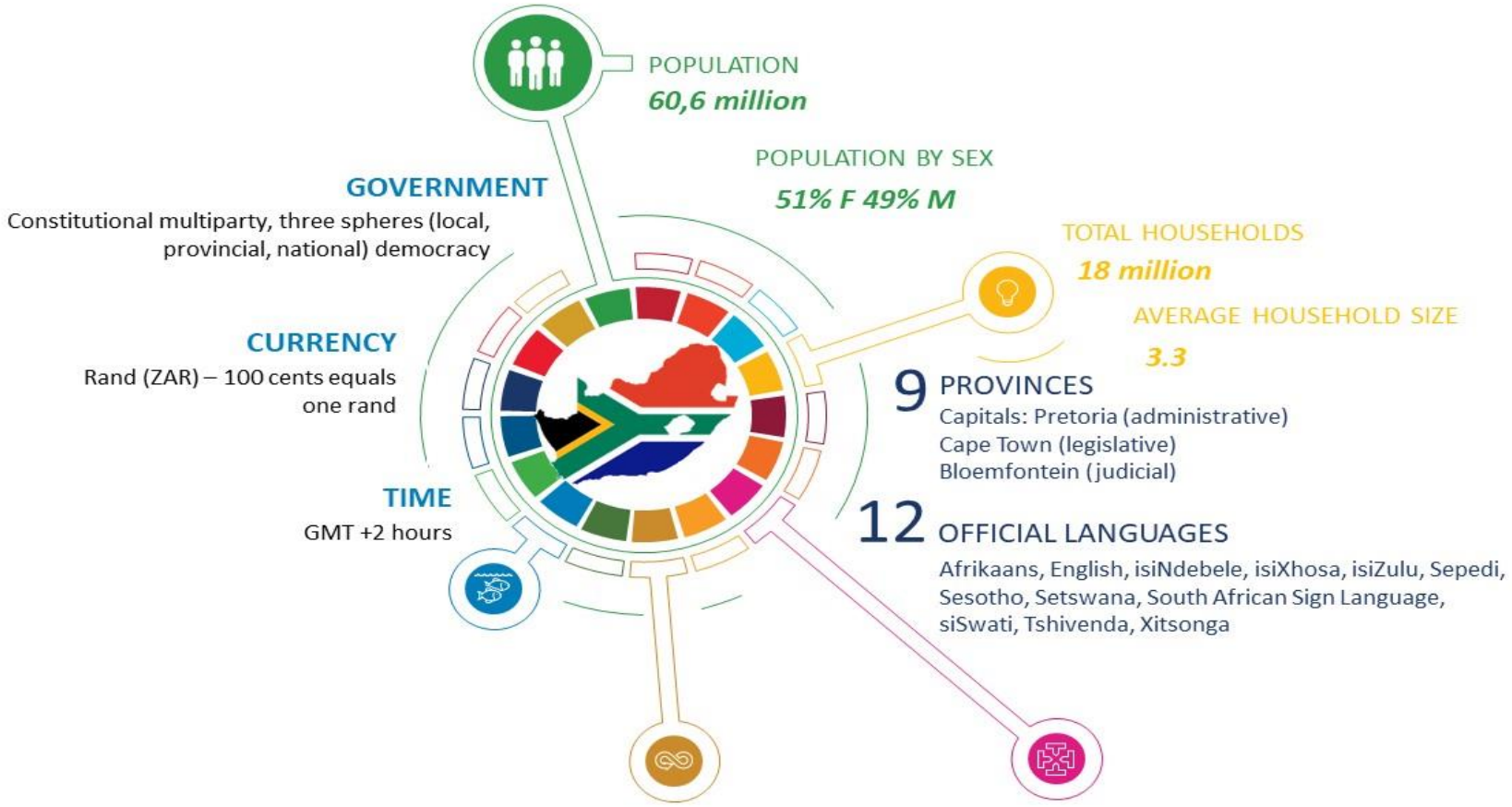
Over the past decade, Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) coordinated the reporting process on the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) and the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), and participated in the development and reporting on the African Union (AU) Agenda 2063 development indicators.

To (1) minimise the burden of reporting on the plethora of national, continental, and global development agendas, and to (2) quantify the demand for statistical information, Stats SA compiled a comprehensive set of development indicators. The comprehensive set of development indicators is known as the Integrated Indicator Framework (IIF) and – among others – assists the country to report on the SDGs. The approach further minimises duplication of reporting and mitigates the existence of contradictory statistical estimates in the public domain.

2.2 South Africa at a glance

South Africa is a medium-sized country with a culturally diverse population. Its economy is amongst the largest in Africa and it is classified as an upper-middle-income country. Figure A provides an overview of a selection of South Africa's key characteristics.

Figure A: Overview of key characteristics of South Africa



2.3 Integrating the SDGs into everyday life

The SDGs are not just a set of global goals that the South African government has adopted to measure development in the country, but rather a framework that has been adopted by all sectors in the country, with the vision of leaving no one behind. ***Localisation*** of the SDGs in these various sectors are discussed in four parts: government, private sector, civil society organizations, and academic and research institutions.

Government has played a major role in integrating the SDGs by providing a facilitatory legislative and policy environment. To support vulnerable populations and reduce poverty, the government has introduced several initiatives like providing grants, free basic services for indigent households, free health care and free schooling, to name a few.

In addition to these initiatives, the government has adopted a dual reporting system on the SDGs. The SDG Country Report, which is coordinated by Statistics South Africa, focuses on tracking and monitoring the achievement of the global goals.

The primary focus of the Voluntary National Review (VNR), coordinated by the Department of Monitoring and Evaluation, is to evaluate the impact of the country's policies and programmes in realizing the SDGs.

Furthermore, government involves local communities in water management by establishing catchment management agencies and water user associations, contributing to integrated water resources management (IWRM). To ensure a decent living, the national minimum wage (NMW) has been increased from R21.69 in 2021 to R23.19 in 2022 per hour worked, contributing to the achievement of decent and fair work in the country. The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is a national programme focused on the infrastructure, social, environmental and culture, and non-state sectors. It creates work opportunities, provides income support to those most in need, and a wide range of services and assets to communities. The Community Work Programme (CWP) is another initiative from government that provides a further layer of protection for the unemployed. Furthermore, the most recent programme undertaken by government, the Presidential Youth Employment Initiative, focuses on the reduction of youth unemployment in the country.

The private sector plays a critical role in achieving and monitoring the SDGs through their corporate social responsibility initiatives and programmes, by changing their operating practices and being the number one job creator in the economy. In 2021, 28.1% of companies listed on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange mentioned the SDGs in official statements or annual reporting; by 2022 this had increased to 55.5% (IRAS, 2022). Many companies have developed sustainability strategies aligned to the SDGs, focussing on reducing their environmental footprint, promoting social responsibility, and contributing to sustainable economic growth, and are actively reporting on progress. Several companies have nominated SDG focal points among their executive team members, to enhance implementation.

Private companies have also invested in sustainable consumption and production through sustainable sourcing, packaging, farming and water-saving technologies. Furthermore, private sector financing and the development of renewable energy projects have increased the country's renewable energy capacity.

Non-Government Organizations (NGOs) and Civil Society Organizations (CSOs) actively participate in raising awareness and advocating the implementation of the SDGs. The main role of CSOs is to represent the interests of the poorest and most marginalised members of society at the local level; CSOs listen to people and are aware of what is happening in their respective areas of operation. They are also there to address concerns, the progress made, and holding government and other stakeholders accountable for achieving the SDG targets.

The initiatives of CSOs include providing humanitarian and disaster relief, addressing issues such as violence and reconciliation, crime prevention and reintegration of offenders, human trafficking, providing shelter for gender-based violence victims (victim centre and empowerment), nutrition programmes, the reduction of food waste, food security, and HIV/AIDS prevention and treatment programmes.

Academic and research institutions conduct research into all SDGs and often incorporate SDGs into their educational programmes and operating practices. This includes research on nutrition and food security, conservation and awareness of freshwater ecosystems, renewable energy, energy efficiency, and sustainable energy policy. Universities also host research units that address persistent poverty and economic marginalisation, agriculture and land.

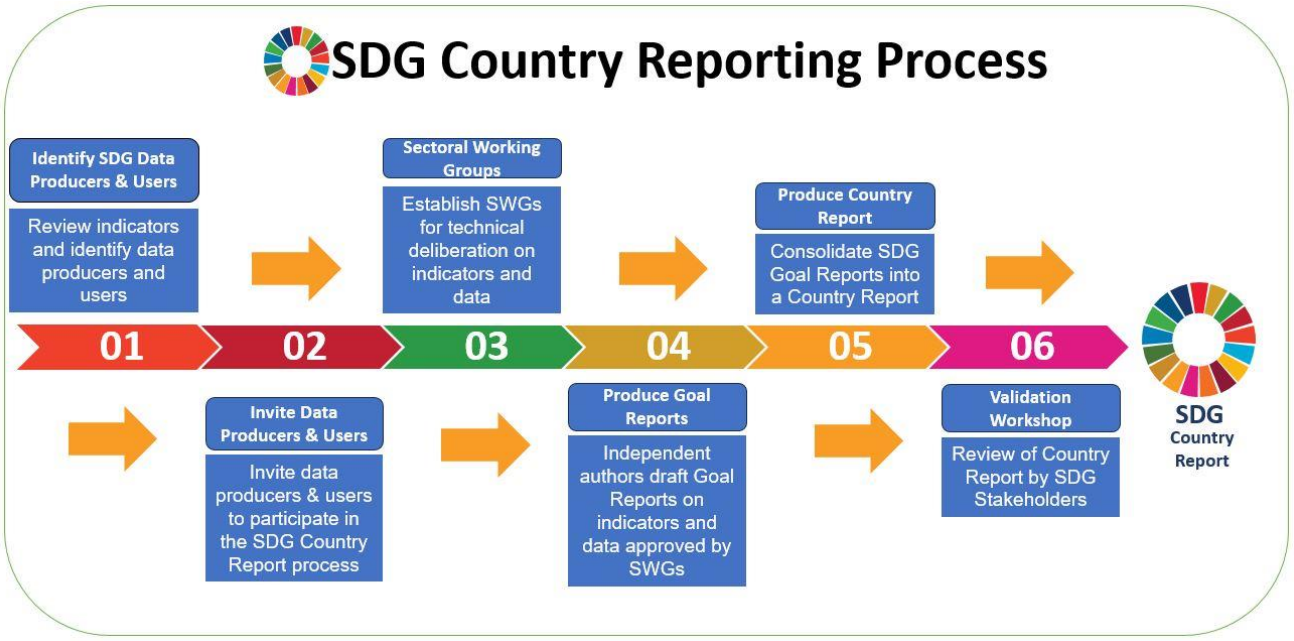
Furthermore, the University of Pretoria is responsible for the South African SDG hub, which collects the most relevant and up-to date research on the SDGs. Another initiative managed by the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), the South African Risk and Vulnerability Atlas (SARVA), is an open science portal that provides access to decision-ready data, dashboards, infographics and maps covering natural and anthropogenic hazards.

2.4 Report drafting process

The drafting of the SDG Country Report is a result of a multi-stakeholder consultation process. It builds from the previous two reports produced by the country, namely the SDG baseline report in 2017 and the 2019 SDG Country Report. The coordination process involved extensive technical and logistical activities related to:

1. Identifying the respective data owners and inviting them to participate in the Country Reporting Process;
2. Identifying indicators to report on;
3. Identifying indicators to be domesticated;
4. Proposing additional indicators that provide context for Agenda 2030 in South Africa;
5. Collecting and accessing relevant data;
6. Establishing coordination structures to facilitate the technical work on indicators;
7. Commissioning Goal and Country Report authors; and
8. Quality assuring the work through a Validation workshop process.

Figure B: SDG Country Reporting Process



Identifying relevant stakeholders, obtaining relevant data, and agreeing on the domesticated indicators to be included proved challenging. To manage and coordinate the process, it was decided to organise the 17 goals into four thematic areas that would inform the formation of Sectoral Working Groups (SWG) and the goals each SWG would address.

The four SWGs formed were:

SOCIAL		**End poverty in all its forms everywhere**
		End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture
		Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages
		Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all
		Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls
ECONOMIC		Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all
		Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation
		Reduce inequality within and among countries
		Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns
		Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development
ENVIRONMENTAL		Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all
		Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all
		Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable
		Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts

		Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development
		Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss
GOVERNANCE, PEACE & SECURITY		Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable institutions at all levels

The iterative processes involved queries regarding the data, the indicators, timeliness of data, and the quality of the data. Each SWG had numerous meetings with data providers to ensure that the most recent data is used and that the sources do subscribe to the definitions used in the SDG metadata. On approval, the SWG signs off the data and indicators for use in the Goal and Country Reports.

Furthermore, once the SWGs released the indicators and their associated data values, the independent authors commenced with the process of writing the Goal reports. Each iteration of the draft Goal reports required authors to engage with their respective SWG (i.e. data owners and civil society members) to guard against a government report.

Finally, upon completion of the 17 Goal reports the process of integrating them into a single Country Report was initiated. Each Goal report author had extensive engagements with the Country Report author to ensure that none of the pertinent issues and interlinkages are lost through the compilation of the Country Report. After a draft report of acceptable quality was produced, it was presented at a validation workshop to all SDG stakeholders. This was done to ensure national ownership of the report.

Classification of indicators

The 2023 SDG Country Report is based on tier classification for global SDG indicators as of 30 November 2022. This is a UN classification system that group SDG indicators based on the level of methodological development and data availability. The tier classification contains 148 tier I indicators, 77 tier II indicators, with 6 indicators that have multiple tiers.

Tier Classification Criteria/Definitions:

Tier 1: Indicator is conceptually clear, has an internationally established methodology and standards are available, and data are regularly produced by countries for at least 50 percent of countries and of the population in every region where the indicator is relevant.

Tier II: Indicator is conceptually clear, has an internationally established methodology and standards are available, but data are not regularly produced by countries.

Numbering system of indicators in the report

Certain suffixes were introduced to differentiate amongst the different types and levels of indicators. These are indicated below:

- An indicator number without any suffix (e.g. 1.1.1 and 1.a.2) indicates an unmodified SDG indicator.
- An indicator number followed by an upper case D (e.g. 1.4.2D) refers to a domesticated indicator (a proxy to SDG) in line with the principle of domestication, ensuring indicators are adjusted to meet local peculiarities.
- An indicator number followed by either an upper case A (e.g. 1.2.1A) or an upper case A combined with a number (e.g. 3.2.2A1 and 3.2.2A2) indicates an additional indicator that is supplementary, where the SDG indicator is not sufficient or is not applicable to explain the situation in the country. These indicators are excluded in the count of SDG indicators South Africa can report on.
- An indicator number followed by a lower case letter (e.g. 15.9.1a) or a combination of upper and lower case letters (e.g. 16.1.3Da and 16.1.3A1a) refers to the disaggregated components of an indicator.

Data limitations

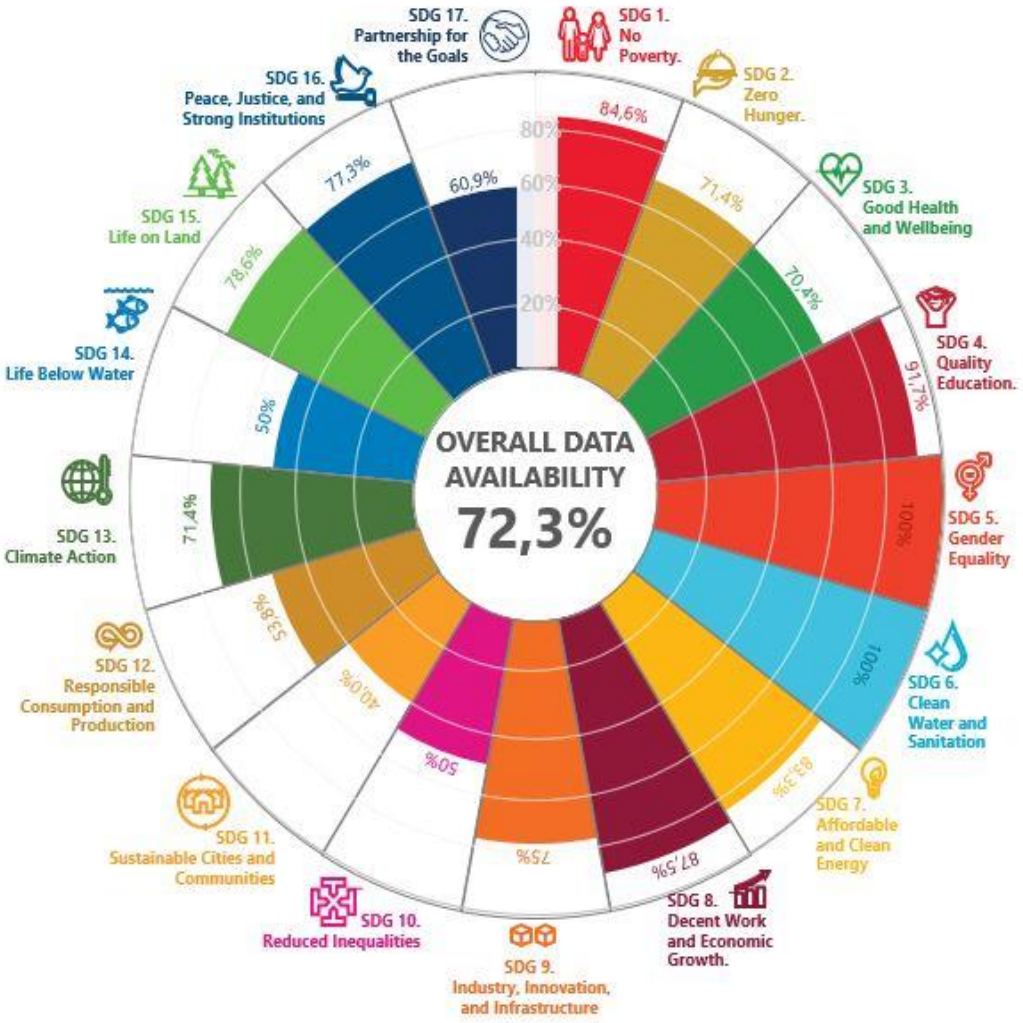
Similar to any developing nation, South Africa faces certain limitations in terms of data availability for some indicators. Common problems across all indicators have been the lack of disaggregated data by subnational levels, sex and persons with disabilities. These disaggregations are required for a number of the global indicators. This limitation is partly due to challenges arising from limited resources like finance to collect and collate data at such disaggregation.

Where possible, global SDG indicators have been domesticated or additional indicators have been used to reflect the situation at the local level. This implies that progress for some of the SDGs is limited to the indicators with data for the 2023 reporting cycle.

Data availability

In 2023, South Africa has domesticated 49 SDG indicators and further reported on 36 additional indicators. During the publication of this report, South Africa was able to report on 72.3% (175 of 242) of the SDG indicators. Despite the efforts and progress made in the collection of data for SDG indicators, a noticeable data gap still exists. This can be seen in both the non-availability of data to report on SDG indicators and the insufficient availability of disaggregated data, as per the global requirements. Figure C provides a graphic representation of South Africa's SDG data availability.

Figure C: Data availability for SDG reporting



2.5 Objectives and report structure

The overall objective of this South African SDG Country Report is to synthesise findings from the 17 goal reports, which report on progress towards achieving the SDGs by 2030.

The specific objectives of this report, therefore, are the following:

- To update progress reported in the 2019 SDG Country Report;
- To provide an overall context of South Africa against which the SDGs can be understood;
- Illustrate the progress made towards achieving the 2030 goals, using selected targets and indicators, reflecting on key successes and challenges faced in achieving the targets of that SDG; and
- Interlinkages based on priorities for the South African government to consider in deriving its long-term development initiatives in the context of the 2030 Agenda and the NDP.

The Country Report consists of five chapters. Following the Executive Summary, the Background outlines South Africa's SDG journey, explains the process of reporting on the SDGs, describes the country's overall development framework, and finally considers how South Africa has integrated the SDGs into everyday life across all sectors. Chapter 3 examines the impacts of selected socio-economic and environmental issues in relation to achieving the SDGs in South Africa, highlighting the negative impacts of these, and, where relevant, the opportunities they might present. Chapter 4 focuses on progress per goal and tracks specific progress for each goal, identifying if the country is on track, slow or falling behind in achieving targets. Chapter 5 highlights certain national priorities, identifies key challenges and links them to specific SDG targets.

3. IMPACT OF KEY SOCIO-ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES ON ATTAINING THE SDGS IN SOUTH AFRICA

From the previous SDG Country Report in 2019, there have been various events both globally and locally that have occurred. These include but are not limited to the COVID-19 pandemic, the global economic crisis and the continuation of loadshedding in South Africa. The impact of these occurrences have affected not just South Africa but the world at large, particularly when dealing with the achievement of the SDGs. This chapter focuses on these events and others, and details how it has influenced the attainment of the SDGs in South Africa.

3.1 Impact of global events

Some key global events that have impacted negatively on South Africa's progress towards achieving the SDGs have been the COVID-19 pandemic and climate change.

COVID-19 pandemic had a rippling effect on many countries

The global COVID-19 pandemic hit the country hard, affecting all aspects of society and the economy. Following South Africa's first confirmed case of coronavirus in early March 2020, the government implemented measures to delay transmission and reduce severity, including strict lockdowns accompanied by a stimulus package of $26 billion, 10% of which was allocated to social assistance, including a R350 per month additional grant to social grant recipients (Bhorat, 2020).

Negative impacts of these responses included restricted movement, job losses, reduced incomes, closures of businesses, disruption of global and national supply chains, increases in food insecurity prevalence rates (Stats SA, 2020a), food shortages and increases in hunger (The Conversation, 2020), poorer physical and mental health, and delayed or cancelled infrastructure development, all negatively impacting the country's development and performance.

COVID-19 has increased inequalities, with those bearing the brunt of it being more likely to be poor, unemployed, working in the informal sector, and women. There was a notable impact on women, who disproportionately work in the informal and caring sector, with their incomes and jobs being cut while their caring responsibilities increased (for the sick, and for children not able to go to school). This was particularly true for domestic workers in South Africa. Women were also more vulnerable to gender-based violence, possibly due to them being confined to their homes with their abusers. Unequal access to technology meant that children in poorer households were more affected by the move to online teaching (Adebiyi, B. et al, 2021).

Middle- and higher-income households were also negatively affected by COVID-19, for example, by the consequent downturn in the economy. Data show that South Africans with the highest exposure to secured lending and other banking products (i.e. the higher income population with home loans and other debt) were increasingly more affected than those who experienced financial hardship before the COVID-19 pandemic. In August 2020 a debt counselling firm noted that an alarming number of consumers would be unable to repay their debt. Overall, the declining GDP growth and increasing unemployment have seen a corresponding increase in poverty and debt, which have proved to be major setbacks in accomplishing SDG targets.

Despite the negative impacts, COVID-19 has accelerated a technology revolution in the country (Mahlaka, R, 2021), encouraging more people to work from home, and to use technology for virtual meetings, online shopping and to maintain social interactions (Fischer et al, 2021). This reduced commuting and flights, thus potentially reducing air pollution. Indications are that e-commerce, video conferencing, remote working and telemedicine will continue beyond the pandemic. Between March 2020 and July 2022, remote job opportunities grew by more than 22 times (CHRO, 2022), indicating that the shift towards remote working since the pandemic has continued.

In South Africa the fourth industrial revolution technologies with the greatest surge during COVID-19 include artificial intelligence in medical diagnosis, the Internet of Things for consumer goods, and mobile applications for financial transactions, transportation and utility vending, digital learning platforms, drones for delivering medicine to rural areas, and 3D printing for medical use (UNIDO, 2021). There are also reports of increased cooperation during the pandemic, particularly at community level, with organisations that previously worked in silos now pooling their expertise and resources to form collaborative networks (Van Pinxteren, and Colvin, 2020). The ban on the sale and consumption of alcohol led to a reduction in alcohol-related injuries, reducing the number of trauma presentations by 40% to 50%.

South Africa a hot spot for climate change

Southern Africa is now considered to be a climate change 'hot spot', with rising temperatures, droughts, flooding and unpredictable weather systems set to become the new normal. Over the last six decades, significant changes in climate have been observed in South Africa. Consequently, climate zones across the region are shifting, ecosystems and landscapes are degrading due to fires, droughts and heat waves. This has, in some parts, translated into natural disasters, vector-borne diseases, as well as food and water insecurity, which consequently threaten livelihoods (UN, 2021).

Recent research on environmental migration in the region suggests that environmental factors such as the severe drought of 2015–2016 or the loss of ecosystem services contribute to migration across the region, often from other countries into South Africa (Bega, 2022). In 2017, it was estimated that 15 000 South Africans were internally displaced, that is, forced to leave their homes, as a result of natural or human-made disasters, staying within the country's borders. In 2018 and 2019, more than 2.6 million and 3.4 million weather-related displacements occurred in sub-Saharan Africa (IPCC, n.d.).

3.2 Impact of National Events

Key national-level issues that impact negatively on South Africa's ability to achieve the SDGs are, among others, loadshedding and area-specific events.

Loadshedding and energy provision in South Africa

Loadshedding is defined by Eskom, South Africa's electricity public utility and primary electricity supplier, as the interruption of power supply at certain times to certain areas due to a lack of supply capacity to meet the required demand for electricity. Eskom started implementing loadshedding in 2007, gradually increasing its intensity and frequency to reach over 200 days of power cuts in 2022. This has been extremely detrimental to the country's economy and development, in many respects similar to the impacts of COVID-19.

It has caused business closures, impacted health, the reliable supply of safe water, agriculture and food security, industry, small businesses, and even mobile networks and communication. Loadshedding has affected everyone's daily lives, increasing the costs of food and food preparation, encouraging more take-out food and discouraging storage of food in freezers.

On the positive side, loadshedding creates climate mitigation opportunities, has stimulated private sector economic activity in renewable energy and has precipitated a more rapid move to solar and alternative energy than could have been expected with a stable electricity supply from Eskom. The loadshedding crisis has forced the use of alternative energy sources (solar, wind and biogas) on a large scale across affected sectors, such as commercial, manufacturing, retail, and industrial, as well as at a residential scale, where households are shifting to especially solar photovoltaic (PV) installations (Burger, 2022; Business Tech, 2023; Daniel, 2022). In early 2023 the government announced tax relief measures to encourage households to install solar panels. Individuals can now claim 25% in tax deductions on the cost of solar PV panels for rooftop installations, with the incentive capped at R15,000 and available for one year. This is moving South Africa towards reduced CO_2 emissions from its coal-fired power plants.

The government initiated the Renewable Independent Power Producer Programme (REIPPP) in 2011 to augment generation capacity and reduce loadshedding. The REIPPP has allocated over 6 000 Megawatt (MW) of generation capacity to bidders, with the majority in wind and solar (South African Government, 2023). In 2020, electricity generated from renewables contributed 10.5% of the national total. But some have predicted an increase in renewable power capacity of 10.7% annually, reaching 40.6 Gigawatt (GW) by 2035, 48.3% of total installed capacity. In addition to the above initiatives, the President of South Africa announced at his state of the nation address in 2023, the appointment of the Minister of Electricity, whose sole responsibility is to oversee all aspects of the government's response to the current energy crisis in the country. The impacts of loadshedding are discussed further in Chapter 4, SDG 7.

Area-specific events

In addition to these global and national crises, several areas of the country faced incidents of flooding during this period.

Flooding on the coast

In April and May 2022, many areas of KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) and some parts of the Eastern Cape (EC) provinces experienced severe flooding, followed by the Western Cape (WC) province in mid-June and July of 2023. A number of people died; homes, businesses and infrastructure were destroyed. Unfortunately, the impacts of these floods were disproportionately felt by marginalised communities, particularly in informal settlements (Pinto et al, 2022).

4. TRACKING PROGRESS ON ACHIEVING SDGs BY 2030

The 2023 Country Report comes at the halfway mark of the 2030 Agenda; reporting on the state of progress per goal is paramount in order to identify not only successes to date, but also those areas that need more concerted efforts in order to achieve the SDGs by 2030. This chapter reports on the progress made for each goal thus far.

A key aspect to note is that certain data points have not changed since the 2019 Country Report, due to the publication schedule of certain surveys/census in South Africa being disrupted as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. The impact of this delay has meant that the 2023 SDG Country Report does not contain any new data on certain indicators, amongst others: poverty, inequality and food security.

Monitoring of South Africa's progress towards achieving the SDGs has been summarised at the end of each goal in the form a tracking table. The tracking table depicts the following tracking statuses:

	Progress	Indicates the data are showing a positive trend
	No progress	Indicates the data are showing a negative trend
	Stagnant/No change	Indicates there is no noticeable change in the data
	Insufficient/No data	Indicates that there was either insufficient data (one data point after 2015); no data

GOAL 1

END POVERTY IN ALL ITS FORMS EVERYWHERE

The total number of **grants** distributed in **2022** by the South African government was **18 677 382** highest number of recipients was the **Child Support Grant**, with more than **13 million** people receiving this grant.

Page 47

83.4% of South Africans had access to **improved sanitation** facilities; **86.2%** had access to **improved water** facilities

Page 50

In **2021/22** proportion of government expenditure on **social wage** was

51.9%

Page 53

4.1 SDG 1: End poverty in all its forms everywhere

SDG 1 aims to eliminate poverty in all its forms by 2030. Poverty, however, is not limited solely to financial deprivation but encompasses a range of socio-economic factors, including access to services and social protection, dignified employment and equitable opportunities. The lack of progress in achieving poverty reduction is often attributed to various socioeconomic and environmental factors. The country's current economic status hampers efforts to eliminate poverty, compounded by load-shedding and high levels of unemployment.

Substantial headway has been made in the collective effort to combat poverty through the collaboration of the government, private sector, non-profit organisations (NPOs) and academia. One of the earliest measures implemented by South Africa's democratic government was the Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP) in 1994. Various government departments have developed policies and strategies aimed at addressing the challenges and factors that hinder the progress made in ending poverty. Examples are the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) the Unemployment Insurance Fund (UIF), Early Childhood Development (ECD) and National School Nutrition Programme (NSNP), Presidential Youth Employment Initiative. The government has also instituted several grants to support vulnerable populations.

Monitoring poverty is important on the global and national development agenda. Poverty is a multidimensional phenomenon and thus can be measured in various ways. In South Africa, poverty can be delineated through money-metric and non-metric measures. Money-metric measures include the food poverty line, the lower-bound poverty line and the upper-bound poverty line. The term "food poverty line" denotes the minimum monetary value that an individual must have to meet their basic daily energy needs, also known as the "extreme" poverty line (Stats SA, 2019a). The lower-bound poverty line is defined as the combination of the food poverty line and the average cost of non-food items for households whose overall expenses equal the food poverty line. The upper-bound poverty line is determined by adding the average expenditure on non-food items of households that spend the same amount on food as those at the food poverty line.

The non-money metric measure in South Africa is represented by the South African Multidimensional Poverty Index (SAMPI). The SAMPI is based on four factors: economic activity, living standards, health, and education and is determined using the Alkire-Foster formula. If a family falls into the SAMPI poor category, it exhibits deprivation in at least one-third of the index's indicators. The population and intensity measures are the two main metrics used in the SAMPI.

Table A.1 Poverty lines and their Rand values in 2015 and 2023

Poverty line	2015-line values	2023-line values
Food poverty line (FPL)	R441.00	R760.00
Lower-bound poverty line (LBPL)	R647.00	R1 058.00
Upper-bound poverty line (UBPL)	R992.00	R1 558.00

Source: National Poverty Lines, Stats SA, 2023

Key findings show that overall progress has been made in terms of reducing poverty as evidenced by Target 1.1 (to eradicate extreme poverty for all people everywhere, currently measured as people living on less than $1,25 a day, Target 1.2 (to reduce at least by half the proportion of men, women and children of all ages living in poverty in all its dimensions according to national definitions), and Target 1.a (ensure significant mobilization of resources from a variety of sources, including through enhanced development cooperation, in order to provide adequate and predictable means for developing countries, in particular least developed countries, to implement programmes and policies to end poverty in all its dimensions). This includes government spending on essential services (education, health and social protection). The trends suggest that the provision of the basket of social grants is positively impacting poverty levels. However, in some cases, the most recent data available is 2015 so the situation may have changed with the impacts of COVID-19, and the economic downturn. Performance for Target 1.4 is mixed, with positive trends in access to sanitation, water and electricity, but negative performance in terms of access to waste removal and numbers of agricultural population with secure land rights.

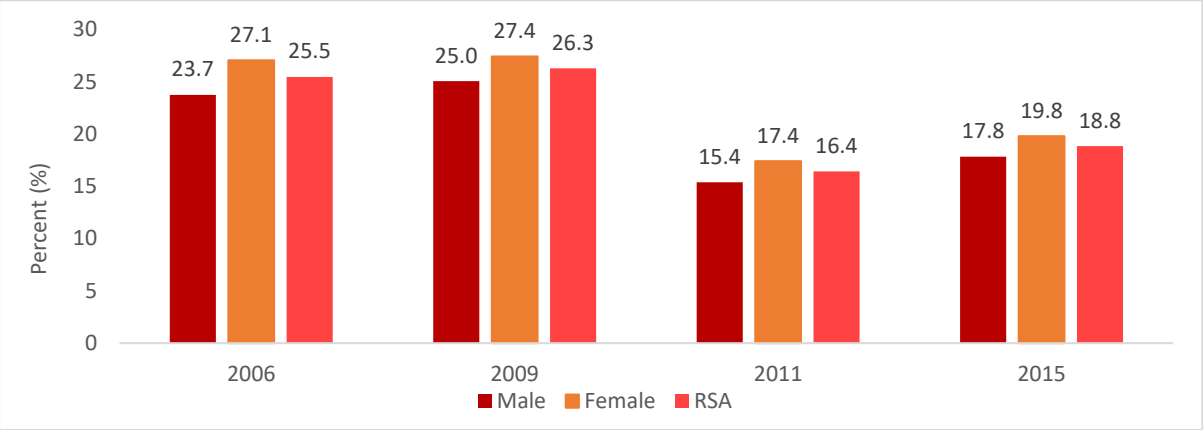
4.1.1 Progress per target

Table 1.1: Targets for goal 1

Goal 1: End poverty in all its forms everywhere	
1.1	By 2030, eradicate extreme poverty for all people everywhere, currently measured as people living on less than $1.25 a day.
1.2	By 2030, reduce at least by half the proportion of men, women and children of all ages living in poverty in all its dimensions according to national definitions.
1.3	Implement nationally appropriate social protection systems and measures for all, including floors, and by 2030 achieve substantial coverage of the poor and the vulnerable.
1.4	By 2030, ensure that all men and women, in particular the poor and the vulnerable, have equal rights to economic resources, as well as access to basic services, ownership and control over land and other forms of property, inheritance, natural resources, appropriate new technology and financial services, including microfinance.
1.5	By 2030, build the resilience of the poor and those in vulnerable situations and reduce their exposure and vulnerability to climate-related extreme events and other economic, social and environmental shocks and disasters.
1.a	1.a Ensure significant mobilization of resources from a variety of sources, including through enhanced development cooperation, in order to provide adequate and predictable means for developing countries, in particular least developed countries, to implement programmes and policies to end poverty in all its dimensions.
1.b	Create sound policy frameworks at the national, regional and international levels, based on pro-poor and gender-sensitive development strategies, to support accelerated investment in poverty eradication actions.

Indicator 1.1.1: *Proportion of the population living below the international poverty line by sex, age, employment status and geographic location (urban/rural)*

Figure 1.1.1: Proportion of the population living below the international poverty line by sex



Source: Income and Expenditure Survey 2006 & 2011, Stats SA, and Living Condition Survey 2009 & 2015, Stats SA

The international extreme poverty line[1] is now US$2.15, about R40 per person per day (converted in March 2023) (The World Bank, 2022). Figure 1.21 displays the proportion of the population living below the international extreme poverty line of US$1.90, roughly R35, based on data from Stats SA (2006, 2009, 2011 & 2015).

The percentage of people in South Africa living below the international poverty line peaked at 26.3% in 2009 but dropped to 18.8% by 2015. This roughly translates to 10.6 million South Africans having less than $1.90 per day to survive in 2015 based on data from Stats SA (2006, 2009, 2011 & 2015) The percentage of females living below the international poverty line, has consistently been higher than males and RSA over all four data points.

Table 1.1.2: South African population living below $1.90 a day by age group and sex: 2006–2015 (%)

Age group (years)	2006			2009			2011			2015		
	Male	Female	RSA	Male	Female	RSA	Male	Female	RSA	Male	Female	RSA
	Percent (%)											
0–17	33.3	33.9	**33.6**	35.0	34.6	**34.8**	21.2	21.9	**21.6**	25.3	25.2	**25.3**
18–24	24.6	29.5	**27.0**	27.4	30.4	**28.9**	16.6	20.7	**18.7**	20.1	22.7	**21.4**
25–34	13.9	21.2	**17.6**	17.1	23.4	**20.3**	11.9	14.1	**13.0**	13.7	16.8	**15.3**
35–44	14.5	21.4	**18.1**	14.2	19.3	**16.8**	9.2	12.8	**11.0**	10.6	14.7	**12.7**
45–54	14.6	20.3	**17.7**	14.3	20.5	**17.5**	9.2	13.2	**11.3**	9.4	14.0	**11.7**
55–64	16.3	20.8	**18.8**	16.3	20.8	**18.7**	9.7	12.7	**11.3**	11.1	15.7	**13.6**
65 +	18.6	24.0	**21.8**	19.1	21.2	**20.4**	10.3	12.5	**11.6**	11.0	14.5	**13.2**
All groups	**23.7**	**27.1**	**25.5**	**25.0**	**27.4**	**26.3**	**15.4**	**17.4**	**16.4**	**17.8**	**19.8**	**18.8**

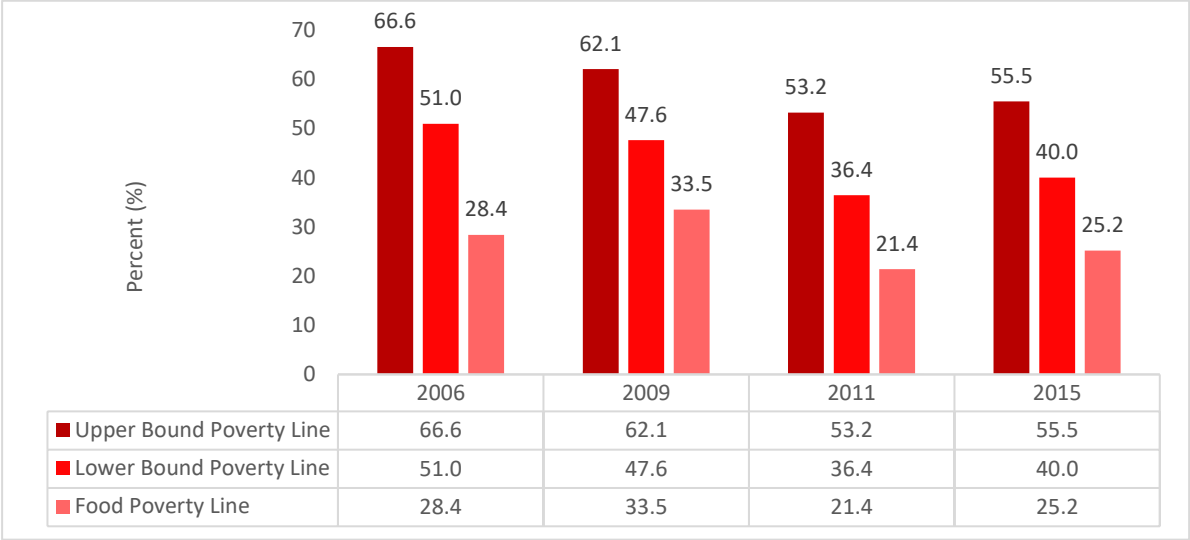
Source: Income and Expenditure Survey 2006 & 2011, Stats SA, and Living Condition Survey 2009 & 2015, Stats SA

[1] Extreme poverty is characterised by individuals living on an income of less than US$1.25 per day per person (UN, n.d.)

As per Table 1.1.3 the age cohort of 0–17 years is the worst affected followed by the 18–24 years age cohort. The government of South Africa, which has implemented several social welfare programs aimed at reducing poverty and assisting vulnerable populations, may be the reason behind the sharp decline from 2006 to 2015. These initiatives include the provision of social grants such as the Child Support Grant and Old Age Pension, which support low-income individuals and families.

Indicator 1.2.1: *Proportion of population living below the national poverty line, by sex and age.*

Figure 1.2.1: Proportion of the population living below the international poverty line



	2006	2009	2011	2015
Upper Bound Poverty Line	66.6	62.1	53.2	55.5
Lower Bound Poverty Line	51.0	47.6	36.4	40.0
Food Poverty Line	28.4	33.5	21.4	25.2

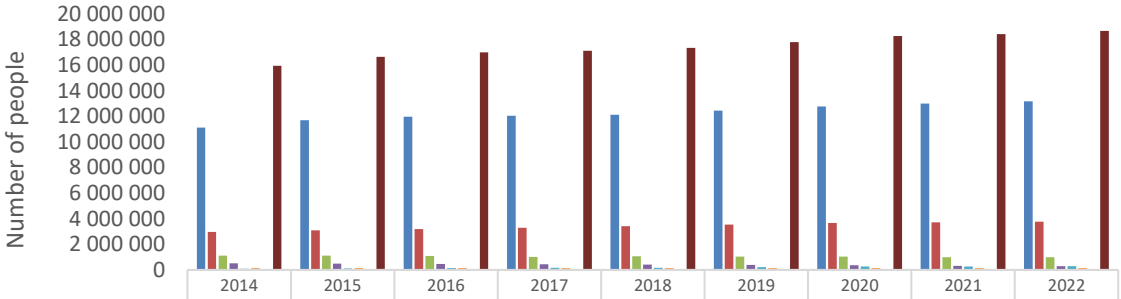
Source: Income and Expenditure Survey 2006 & 2011, Stats SA, and Living Conditions Survey 2009 & 2015, Stats SA

Indicator 1.2.1 measures poverty using national poverty lines, focusing on three poverty lines: the FPL, LBPL and UBPL. These poverty lines are drawn at a particular level of income or consumption explained in Figure 1.2.1, which is based on data from Stats SA (2009; 2015) and Stats SA (2006; 2011).

According to Figure 1.2.1, the population living below the upper and lower-bound poverty lines declined by approximately 11 percentage points between 2006 and 2015. In the case of the upper-bound poverty line, this was from 66.6% in 2006 to 55.5% in 2015 and in the case of the lower-bound poverty line, this was from 51.0% to almost 40.0%, denoting an income of less than R760.00.

Indicator 1.2.1A: *Number of Social Grants beneficiaries by type of social grant and location*

Figure 1.2.1A: Number of social grants beneficiaries by type of social grant



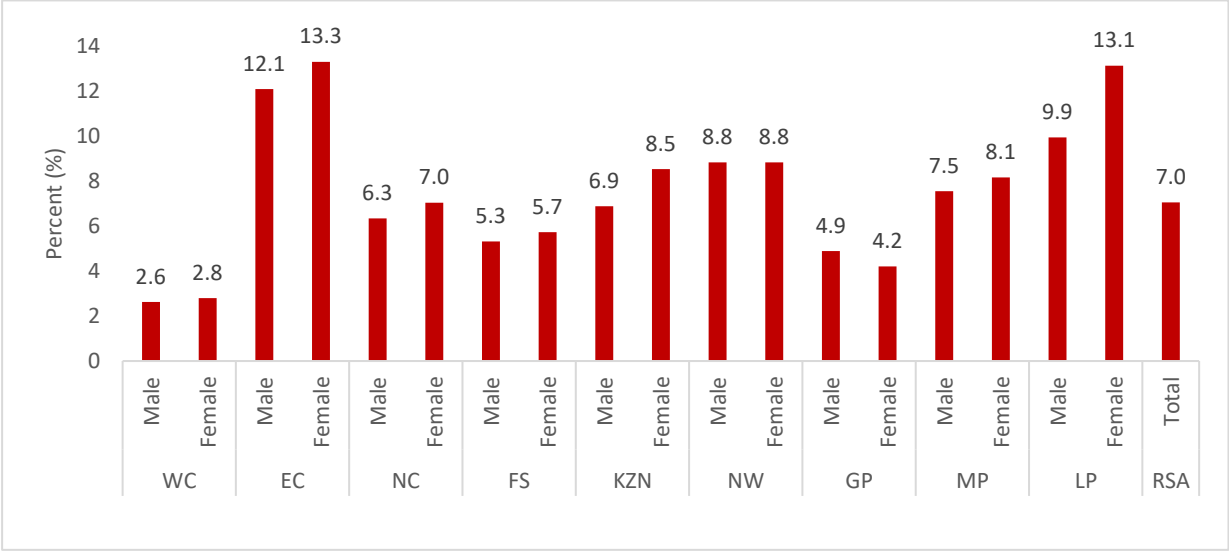
	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Child Support Grant	11 125 931	11 704 844	11 973 131	12 041 819	12 122 202	12 452 066	12 787 460	12 992 623	13 166 377
Old Age Grant	2 969 929	3 086 851	3 194 129	3 302 202	3 423 337	3 553 317	3 676 791	3 722 668	3 774 611
Disability Grant	1 120 417	1 112 663	1 085 621	1 027 276	1 061 866	1 048 255	1 042 027	997 752	1 004 801
Foster Care Grant	512 052	499 774	470 019	440 295	416 016	386 019	355 609	309 451	294 030
Grant-In-Aid	83 059	113 087	137 814	160 359	179 881	221 989	273 922	267 912	283 772
Care Dependency Grant	130 621	136 922	140 926	143 939	147 467	150 001	154 735	150 146	153 766
War Veteran Grant	429	326	245	176	134	92	62	40	25
Grand Total	15 942 438	16 654 467	17 001 885	17 116 066	17 350 903	17 811 739	18 290 606	18 440 592	18 677 382

Source: Social Grant Payment System (SocPen) 2023, DSD

Figure 1.2.1A shows the number of social grants beneficiaries by type of grant. The number of people receiving social protection has gradually increased from 2014 to 2022 as based on data from DSD (2023). The total number of grants benefeciaries in 2022 by the government was 18 677 382. The grant with the highest number of recipients was the Child Support Grant, with more than 13 million people receiving this grant.

Indicator 1.2.2: *Proportion of men, women and children of all ages living in poverty in all its dimensions according to national definitions.*

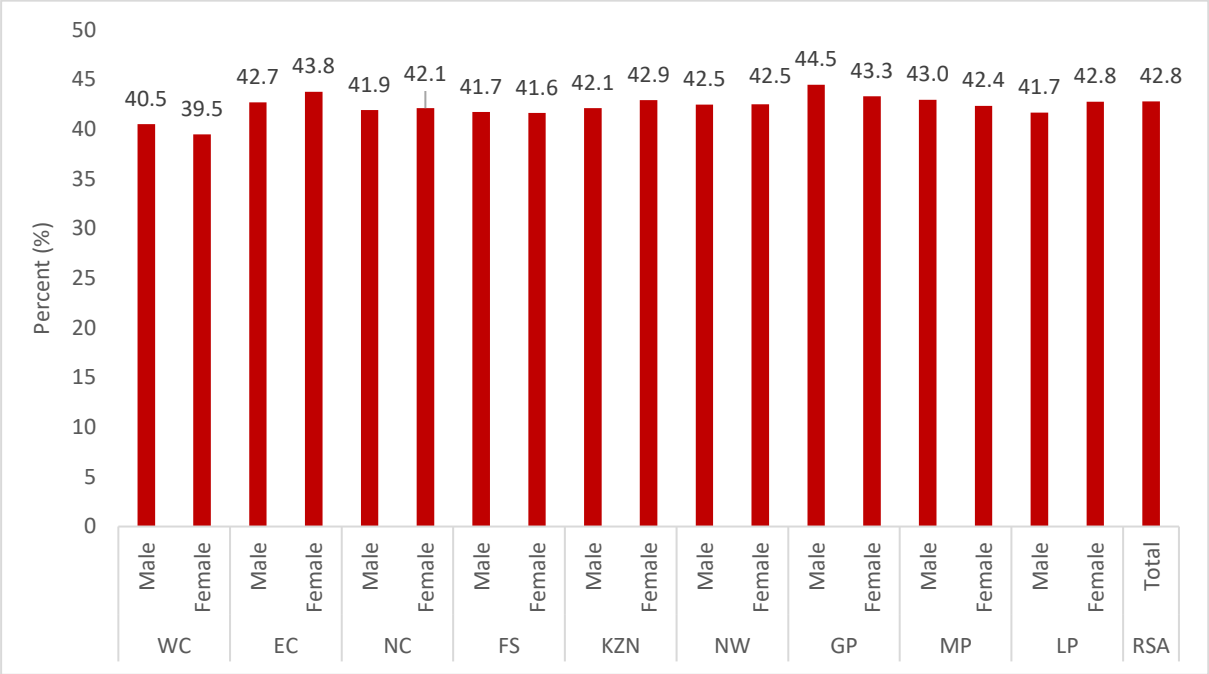
Figure 1.2.2.1: Proportion of men, women and children of all ages living in poverty in all its dimensions according to national definitions by province



Source: Poverty Trends in South Africa 2017, Stats SA

Figure 1.2.2.1 shows the proportion of men, women and children who are multi-dimensionally poor by province. The Eastern Cape and Limpopo provinces exhibit the highest prevalence of poverty, with 13.3% of females and 12.1% of males living in impoverished conditions in the Eastern Cape and 13.1% of females and 9.9% of males in Limpopo as based on data from Stats SA (2017). Conversely, the Western Cape province has the lowest incidence of poverty, with less than 3.0% of the population living below the poverty line. Nationally this number is at 7.0%. The figure highlights that females are disproportionately affected by poverty, likely due to factors such as income and opportunity disparities.

Figure 1.2.2.2: The number of deprivations of the multi-dimensionally poor households divided by the number of multi-dimensionally poor households

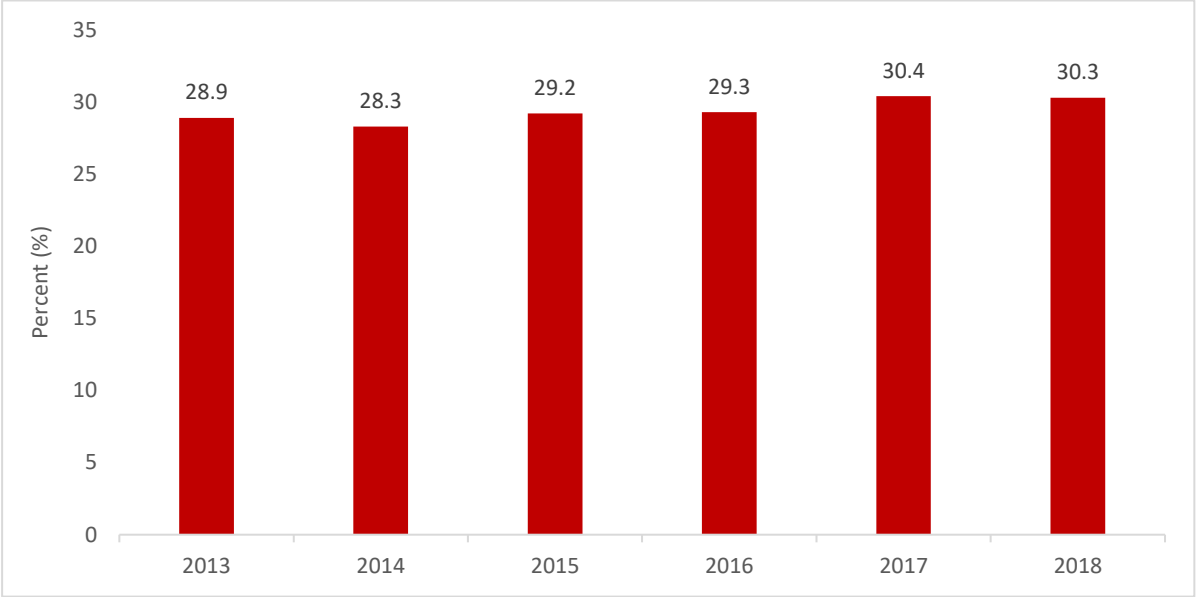


Source: Poverty Trends in South Africa 2017, Stats SA

The SAMPI intensity is the average proportion of weighted indicators in which "multi-dimensionally poor" households are deprived. It is calculated by dividing the number of deprivations of the multi-dimensionally poor households by the number of multi-dimensionally poor households and is shown in Figure 1.2.2.2Figur again by province. Based on Stats SA (2016) data, Gauteng province is worst off when measuring poverty on the SAMPI intensity scale, with males scoring 44.5% and females 43.3%. Nationally, the value was 42.8% in 2016.

Indicator 1.3.1: *Proportion of population covered by social protection floors/systems, by sex, distinguishing children, unemployed persons, older persons, persons with disabilities, pregnant women, new-borns, work-injury victims, the poor and the vulnerable*

Figure 1.3.1 Total population covered by social protection floors/systems

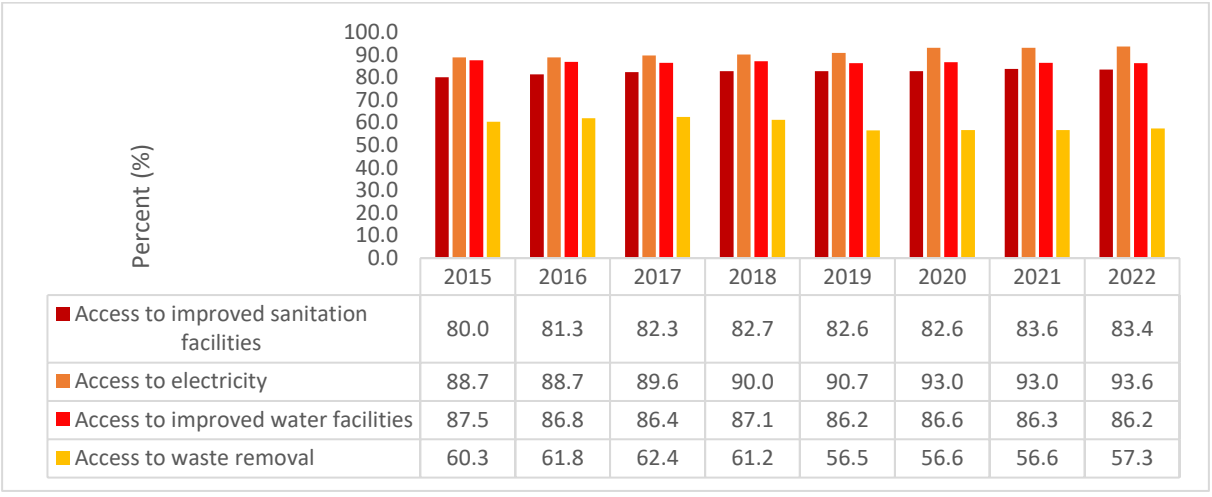


Source: Social Grant Payment System (SocPen) n.d DSD

Figure 1.3.1 shows the proportion of the South African population covered by social protection floors/systems. The number of individuals benefiting from social assistance has steadily increased since 1994, with 30.3% of the population receiving some form of government aid in 2018 as based on data from DSD. While this is a positive development in terms of government assistance to those in need, it is also a concerning reality that by 2018, almost one third of South Africans were dependent on government support. A reduction in the number of individuals requiring government aid would signify a better economic state for the country.

Indicator 1.4.1: *Proportion of the population living in households with access to basic services*

Figure 1.4.1: Proportion of the population living in households with access to basic services



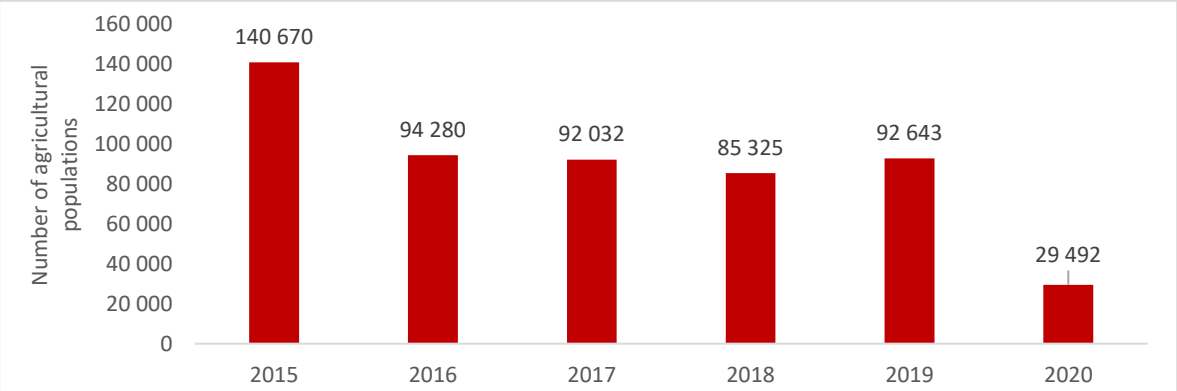
	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Access to improved sanitation facilities	80.0	81.3	82.3	82.7	82.6	82.6	83.6	83.4
Access to electricity	88.7	88.7	89.6	90.0	90.7	93.0	93.0	93.6
Access to improved water facilities	87.5	86.8	86.4	87.1	86.2	86.6	86.3	86.2
Access to waste removal	60.3	61.8	62.4	61.2	56.5	56.6	56.6	57.3

Source: General Household Survey 2023, Stats SA

Access to basic services such as electricity, water, improved sanitation, and waste removal is crucial to improving the livelihoods of impoverished people. Figure 1.4.1 shows that, while 89.6% of people in South Africa had access to electricity, 83.2% has access to improved sanitation facilities and 88.5% had access to improved water facilities, only 56.6% of people had access to waste removal services, a decline from 60.3% in 2015.

***Indicator: 1.4.2D**: Number of agricultural populations with secure land rights*

Figure 1.4.2D: Number of agricultural populations with secured land rights

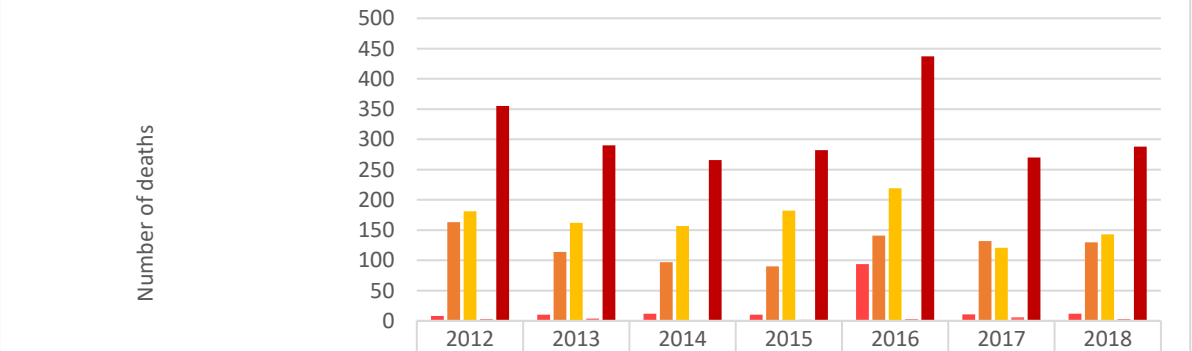


Source: DALRRD, n.d.

Indicator 1.4.2D measures the number of agricultural populations with secured land rights, illustrated in Figure 1.4.2D. This is based on data from the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD). From 2015 to 2020, the number of agricultural communities possessing secured property rights plummeted from 140 670 to 29 492. This is attributed to land that was initially issued for agricultural purposes, but was later converted to other sectors in the economy.

***Indicator 1.5.1D**: Number of dead persons attributed to disasters and other forces of nature.*

Figure 1.5.1D: Number of dead persons attributed to disasters and other forces of nature



	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Exposure to excessive natural heat	8	10	12	10	94	11	12
Exposure to excessive natural cold	163	114	97	90	141	132	130
Victims of lightning	181	162	157	182	219	121	143
Other forces of nature	3	4	1	2	3	6	3
Total	355	290	266	282	437	270	288

Source: Mortality and Causes of Death 1997-2018, Stats SA

Figure 1.5.1D shows the number of people who died in natural disasters between 2006 and 2018 by type of disaster, as based on data from Stats SA (2018). The number of people recorded as dying from nature-related disasters fluctuated between 2006 and 2018, with a peak of 437 in 2016, when the number of people who died of heat exposure also reached a high. In 2018, 288 people died from nature-related disasters. From 1997 to 2016, most of these deaths were attributed to lightning strikes and exposure to excessive cold. This indicator also covers ***Indicator 11.5.1*** and ***Indicator 13.1.1*** as domestic indicators.

Indicator 1.5.3D*: Number of national and local disaster risk reduction strategies adopted by South Africa.*

This is the domesticated version of Indicator 1.5.3 Number of countries that adopt and implement national disaster risk reduction strategies in line with the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015–2030. In 2015, South Africa had adopted 13 national and local disaster risk reduction strategies.

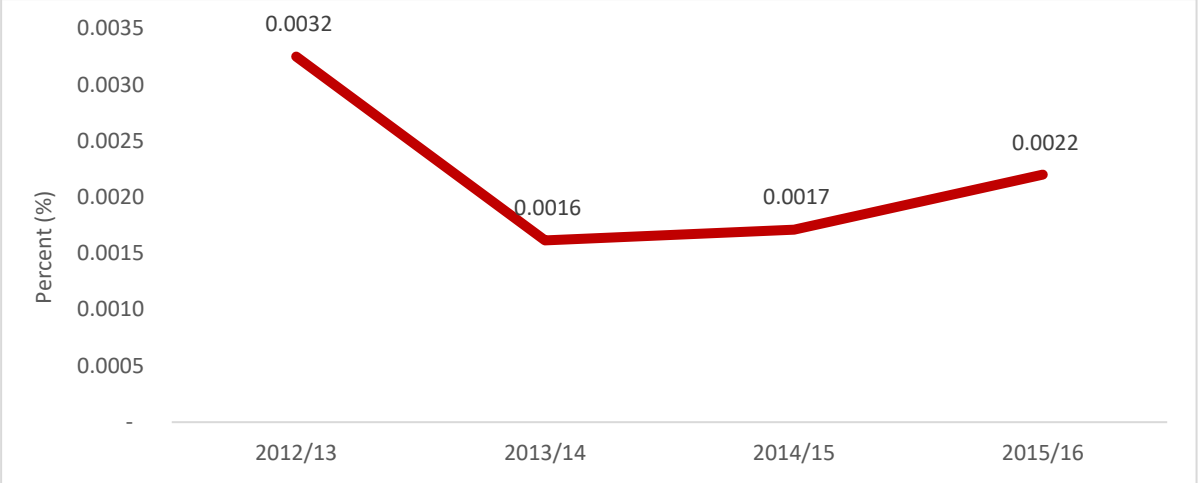
South Africa has made significant progress in refining its policy and legal framework for disaster risk reduction and institutionalising implementation arrangements. The Constitution (1996) grants the primary responsibility for disaster management to the government through Section 41(I)(b) that stipulates that all spheres of government are required to "secure the well-being of the people of the Republic". Additionally, disaster management is a functional area in Part A of Schedule 4 of the Constitution, meaning that both the national and provincial spheres of government are competent to develop and execute laws within this area and have powers and responsibilities in relation to disaster management.

South Africa was an early adopter of a more proactive approach to disaster management that focuses on disaster risk management (DRM) through adaptation, prevention, and mitigation. The Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002) and Amendment Bill, along with the National Disaster Management Framework (2005), provide guidelines and recommendations that aim to achieve more effective disaster prevention, mitigation, and preparedness. The Act makes provision for National, Provincial and Municipal Disaster Management Centres to enable the implementation of disaster risk management policy and legislation and the integration and co-ordination of disaster risk management activities. In addition to providing the legislative framework for DRM across all spheres, South Africa has also developed several tools to support climate change adaptation. Examples of these are The Green Book (CSIR, 2019) and the SARVA (SAEON, 2021).

Overall, South Africa has developed proactive legislation that is aligned with international best practice, with the national disaster management framework placing explicit emphasis on disaster risk reduction. This empowers DRM at all spheres across government. Various tools and reference materials have been developed to support government and parastatals to identify locations/geographies vulnerable to climate impacts, intervention options, and potential climate adaptation projects. In line with this focussed move, in 2015 already, South Africa had adopted no less than 13 national and local disaster risk reduction strategies. This indicator also covers ***Indicator 11.b.1*** and ***Indicator 13.1.2*** as domestic indicators.

***Indicator 1.a.1**: Total official development assistance grants from all donors that focus on poverty reduction as a share of the recipient country's gross national income*

Figure 1.a.1: Total official development assistance grants from all donors that focus on poverty reduction as a share of the recipient country's gross national income

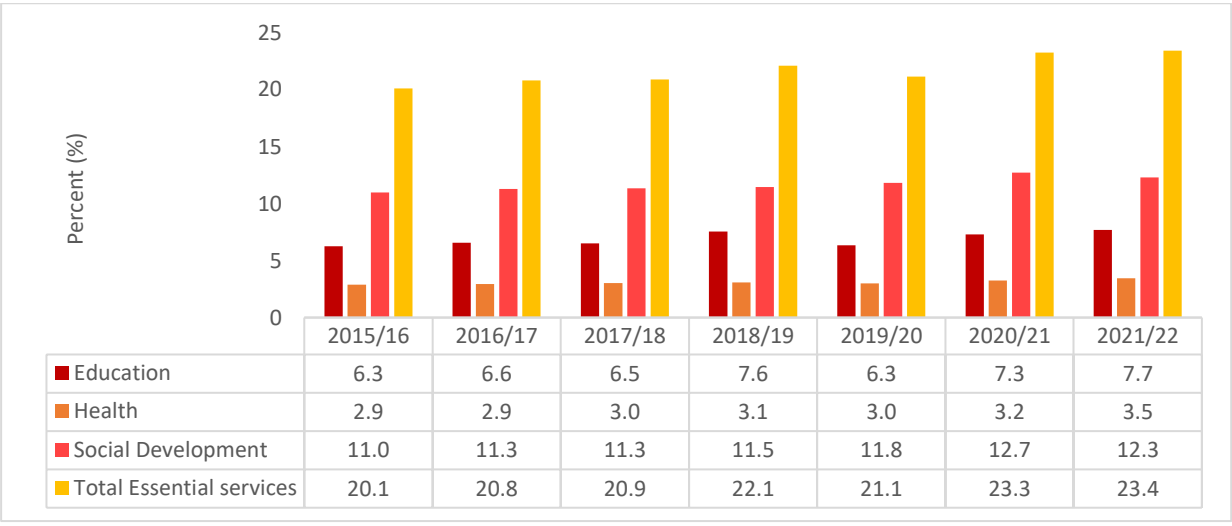


Source: Reconstruction and Development Fund 2012/13-2015/16, National Treasury, Quarterly bulletin 2012/13-2015/16, SARB

In Figure 1.a.1 above, the percentage of total official development assistance grants from all donors that focus on poverty reduction as the share of country's gross national income dropped from 0.0032 in 2012/13 to 0.0016 in 2013/14 financial years . The percentage of ODA for poverty reduction as the share of GNI has since steadily increased to 0.0022 in 2015/16 financial year.

***Indicator 1.a.2**: Proportion of total government spending on essential services (education, health and social protection)*

Figure 1.a.2: Proportion of total government spending on essential services (education, health and social protection)



	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Education	6.3	6.6	6.5	7.6	6.3	7.3	7.7
Health	2.9	2.9	3.0	3.1	3.0	3.2	3.5
Social Development	11.0	11.3	11.3	11.5	11.8	12.7	12.3
Total Essential services	20.1	20.8	20.9	22.1	21.1	23.3	23.4

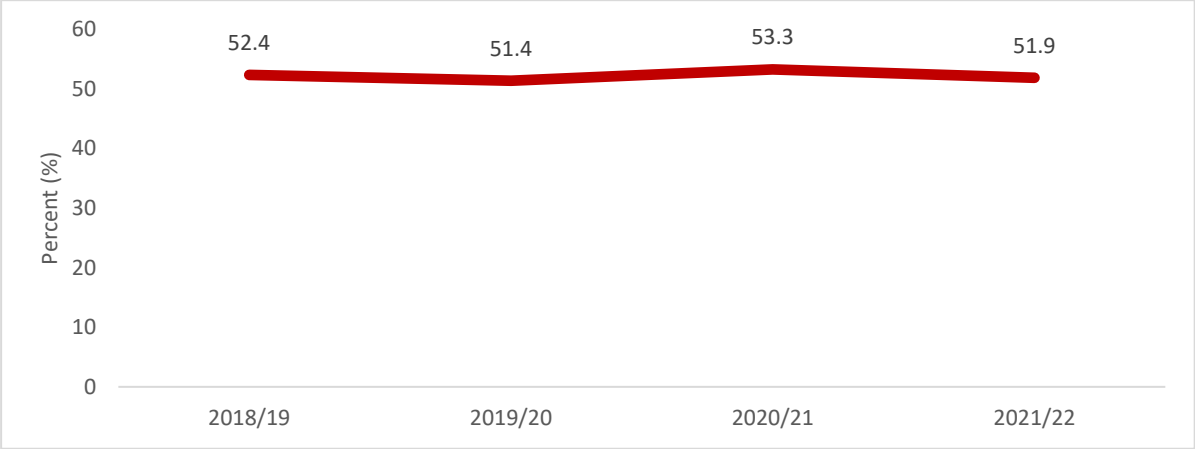
Source: Estimates of National Expenditure 2022/23, National Treasury

In Figure 1.a.2 above, the proportion of total government spending on essential services (education, health and social protection) increased from 20.1% in 2015/16 to 22.1% in 2018/19 financial years.

This was followed by a drop in 2019/20 to 21.1%, therafter we observe a slight increase to 23.4% in 2021/22.

***Indicator 1.b.1D**: Proportion of consolidated government expenditure on social wage*

Figure 1.b.1D: Proportion of consolidated government expenditure on social wage



Source: Budget Review 2023, National Treasury

Figure 1.b.1D shows the proportion of government expenditure on social wage. The data illustrates that the South African government is investing more than half of the national budget on pro-poor policies and programmes, in an attempt to alleviate poverty in the country. These include expenditure on social protection, education, health, employment creating programmes and community development.

4.1.2 Summary of Progress towards Goal 1

SDG Indicator Tracking table						
Target	**Indicator**	**Disaggregation and Unit of measure**	**Baseline value**	**2019 (or nearest year) value**	**Latest available value**	**Status**
Goal 1. End poverty in all its forms everywhere						
Target 1.1	**By 2030, eradicate extreme poverty for all people everywhere, currently measured as people living on less than $1.25 a day**					
1.1.1	Proportion of the population living below the international poverty line by sex, age, employment status and geographic location (urban/rural)	Male	25,0 (2009)	15,4 (2011)	17,8 (2015)	
		Female	27,4 (2009)	17,4 (2011)	19,8 (2015)	
		RSA	26,3 (2009)	16,4 (2011)	18,8 (2015)	
Target 1.2	**By 2030, reduce at least by half the proportion of men, women and children of all ages living in poverty in all its dimensions according to national definitions**					
1.2.1	Proportion of population living below the national poverty line, by sex and age	UBPL	62,1 (2009)	53,2 (2011)	55,5 (2015)	
		LBPL	47,6 (2009)	36,4 (2011)	40,0 (2015)	
		FPL	33,5 (2009)	21,4 (2011)	25,2 (2015)	
1.2.1A	Number of Social Grants beneficiaries by type of social grant and location	Old Age Grant	3 194 129 (2016)	3 553 317 (2019)	3 774 611 (2022)	
1.2.1A	Number of Social Grants beneficiaries by type of social grant and location	Total beneficiaries	17 001 885 (2016)	17 811 739 (2019)	18 677 382 (2022)	
1.2.2	Proportion of men, women and children of all ages living in poverty in all its dimensions according to national definitions	Headcount	7,0% (2016)			
		Intensity	42,8% (2016)			
Target 1.3	**Implement nationally appropriate social protection systems and measures for all, including floors, and by 2030 achieve substantial coverage of the poor and the vulnerable**					
1.3.1	Proportion of population covered by social protection floors/systems, by sex, distinguishing children, unemployed persons, older persons, persons with disabilities, pregnant women, new-borns, work-injury victims and the poor and the vulnerable	RSA	28,9 (2013)	29,3 (2016)	30,3 (2019)	
Target 1.4	**By 2030, ensure that all men and women, in particular the poor and the vulnerable, have equal rights to economic resources, as well as access to basic services, ownership and control over land and other forms of property, inheritance, natural resources, appropriate new technology and financial services, including microfinance**					
1.4.1	Proportion of population living in households with access to basic services	Basic sanitation services	82.3 (2017)	82.6 (2019)	83.4 (2022)	
		Basic drinking water services	86.4 (2017)	86.2 (2019)	86.2 (2022)	
		Access to electricity	89.6 (2017)	90.7 (2019)	93.6 (2022)	
		Access to waste removal	62.4 (2017)	56.5 (2019)	57.3 (2022)	
1.4.2D	Number of agricultural population with secure land rights	Population	140 670 (2015)	85 325 (2018)	29 492 (2020)	
Target 1.5	**By 2030, build the resilience of the poor and those in vulnerable situations and reduce their exposure and vulnerability to climate-related extreme events and other economic, social and environmental shocks and disasters**					
1.5.1D	Number of dead persons attributed to disasters and other forces of nature.	Total death	290 (2013)	437 (2016)	288 (2018)	
1.5.3D	Number of national and local disaster risk reduction strategies adopted by South Africa	Total strategies	13 (2017)			
Target 1.a	**Ensure significant mobilization of resources from a variety of sources, including through enhanced development cooperation, in order to provide adequate and predictable means for developing countries, in particular least developed countries, to implement programmes and policies to end poverty in all its dimensions**					
1.a.1	Total official development assistance grants from all donors that focus on poverty reduction as a share of the recipient country's gross national income	ODA for poverty reduction as share of GNI	0,0032 (2013)	0,0017 (2014)	0,0022 (2015)	
1.a.2	Proportion of total government spending on essential services (education, health and social protection)	Proportion – Education	6,3 (2015)	6,3 (2019)	7,7 (2021)	
		Proportion – Health	2,9 (2015)	3,0 (2019)	3,5 (2021)	
		Proportion – Social Development	11,0 (2015)	11,8 (2019)	12,3 (2021)	
		Proportion – Essential services	20,1 (2015)	21,1 (2019)	23,4 (2021)	
Target 1.b	**Create sound policy frameworks at the national, regional and international levels, based on pro-poor and gender-sensitive development strategies, to support accelerated investment in poverty eradication actions**					
1.b.1D	Proportion of consolidated government expenditure on social wage	RSA (%)	52.4 (2018/19)	53.3 (2020/21)	51.9 (2021/22)	

Progress **Stagnant/No change** **No Progress** **Insufficient/No data**

4.1.3 Synthesis

SDG 1 aims to eliminate poverty in all its forms by 2030. Various departments in the government have developed policies to address the challenges and factors that hinder the progress made in ending poverty. These include the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) and the New Growth Path (NGP), UIF, ECD and NSNP.

South Africa has shown significant advancement in achieving the SDG 1 targets. Notable progress has been achieved across various domains, including an increase in the number of social grant beneficiaries. Approximately one-third of the country's population now receives some form of grant support. Other progress includes the improved access to basic services for the population, a rise in the proportion of total government expenditure on essential services, and a reduction in the percentage of the population living below both the international and national poverty lines. The proportion of the population living below the international poverty line decreased from 26.3% in 2009 to 18.8% in 2015, and the proportion living below the national poverty line decreased from 33.5% to 25.2% in the same period.

Despite these positive developments, there have been no significant changes in the proportion of the population covered by social protection systems and in the number of deaths attributed to natural disasters. Furthermore, progress could not be determined for the proportion of the population living in poverty. The same is true for the number of local- and national disaster risk reduction strategies adopted, the reason being insufficient data. Other developments also portraying negative trends include the proportion of the population with access to waste removal services and the number of agricultural populations with secure land rights.

Significant gain has been achieved in the collaborative effort to fight poverty through the cooperation of the government, private sector, NPOs, and academia. However, the current economic situation implies that it is becoming more challenging for people, particularly people experiencing poverty, to access food, clothing, and shelter, which is compounded by load-shedding's impact on small businesses. The unemployment crisis was considerably worsened by the COVID-19 pandemic, negatively impacting the poverty rate.

GOAL 2

END HUNGER, ACHIEVE FOOD SECURITY AND IMPROVED NUTRITION AND PROMOTE SUSTAINABLE AGRICULTURE

In **2020**, the amount of productive and sustainable agricultural land in South Africa was approximately **12 000 000** hectares

Page 60

In **2020**, South Africa had the most plant genetic resources in conservation, totalling **46 217**

Page 61

In **2020** South Africa attained its lowest **AOI** value of **0.48**

Page 62

4.2 SDG 2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture

SDG 2 seeks to eradicate hunger worldwide by 2030. Despite South Africa being a major producer of food, the country can still not be classified as a food-secure nation as a number of the population still experiences moderate to severe levels of food insecurity due to poverty and inequality. Socio-economic and environmental issues, such as load-shedding, inflation, unemployment, and climate change, are the main influencing factors for the high levels of poverty, food insecurity, and low agricultural growth.

Since the beginning of South Africa's energy crisis in 2008, the effects on certain groups of the population as well as agribusiness have been detrimental. Soaring prices have adverse effects on the poor who may find it difficult to afford even the most basic necessities. Unemployed individuals often struggle to afford healthy meals and therefore are at a greater risk of facing food insecurity.

SDG 2 is also significantly impacted by climate change since individuals who rely on farming as their source of income may encounter crop or livestock damages, resulting in elevated food expenses and increased prices for essential food items. When individuals experience two or more of these issues, food insecurity is imminent.

The South African government, private sector, non-profit organisations (NPOs), as well as academia are actively striving to raise awareness and realisation of SDG 2. Programmes to do this include the National School Nutrition Program (NSNP), along with numerous private sector and NGO initiatives.

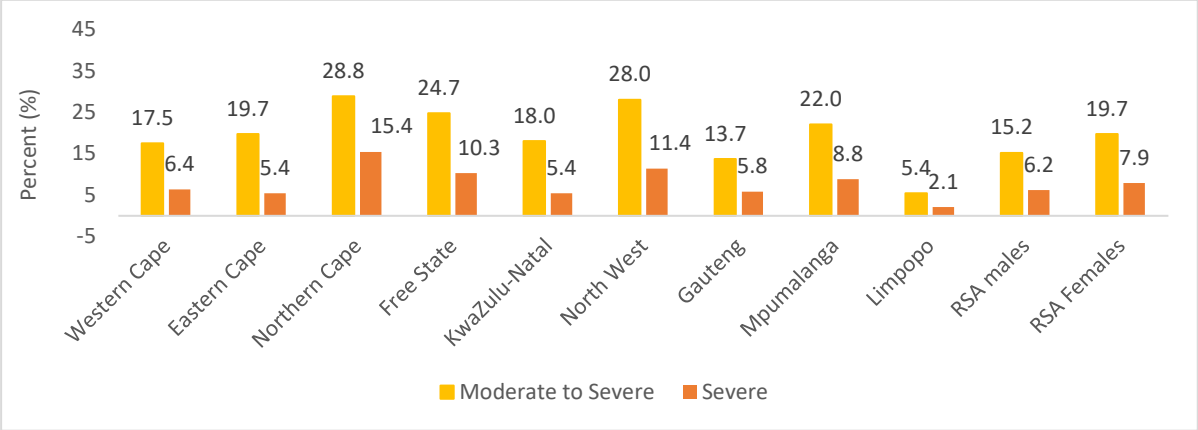
4.2.1 Progress per target

Table 2.1: TARGETS FOR GOAL 2

Goal 2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture	
2.1	By 2030, end hunger and ensure access by all people, in particular the poor and people in vulnerable situations, including infants, to safe, nutritious and sufficient food all year round
2.2	By 2030, end all forms of malnutrition, including achieving, by 2025, the internationally agreed targets on stunting and wasting in children under 5 years of age, and address the nutritional needs of adolescent girls, pregnant and lactating women and older persons
2.3	By 2030, double the agricultural productivity and incomes of small-scale food producers, in particular women, indigenous peoples, family farmers, pastoralists and fishers, including through secure and equal access to land, other productive resources and inputs, knowledge, financial services, markets and opportunities for value addition and non-farm employment There is no data available for this target.
2.4	By 2030, ensure sustainable food production systems and implement resilient agricultural practices that increase productivity and production, that help maintain ecosystems, that strengthen capacity for adaptation to climate change, extreme weather, drought, flooding and other disasters and that progressively improve land and soil quality
2.5	By 2020, maintain the genetic diversity of seeds, cultivated plants and farmed and domesticated animals and their related wild species, including through soundly managed and diversified seed and plant banks at the national, regional and international levels, and promote access to and fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources and associated traditional knowledge, as internationally agreed
2.a	Increase investment, including through enhanced international cooperation, in rural infrastructure, agricultural research and extension services, technology development and plant and livestock gene banks in order to enhance agricultural productive capacity in developing countries, in particular least developed countries
2.b	Correct and prevent trade restrictions and distortions in world agricultural markets, including through the parallel elimination of all forms of agricultural export subsidies and all export measures with equivalent effect, in accordance with the mandate of the Doha Development Round There is no data available for this target.
2.c	Adopt measures to ensure the proper functioning of food commodity markets and their derivatives and facilitate timely access to market information, including on food reserves, in order to help limit extreme food price volatility

Indicator 2.1.2: *Prevalence of moderate or severe food insecurity in the population, based on the Food Insecurity Experience Scale (FIES)*

Figure 2.1.1: Prevalence of moderate or severe food insecurity in the population, based on the Food Insecurity Experience Scale (FIES) in 2019, by province and sex



Source: Assessing food inadequacy and hunger in South Africa in 2021 using the General Household Survey, Stats SA, 2021

In 2019, North West and Northern Cape provinces had the highest rates of moderate to severe food insecurity (above 28.0%) as based on data from Stats SA, 2021. The Northern Cape, in particular, is prone to drought, which makes it more vulnerable to hunger. On the other hand, Limpopo had the lowest food insecurity rates, with only 5.4% of people experiencing moderate to severe food insecurity and 2.1% experiencing severe food insecurity.

Indicator 2.2.1: *Prevalence of stunting (height for age <-2 standard deviations from the median of the World Health Organization (WHO) Child Growth Standards) among children under 5 years of age*

Figure 2.2.1: Prevalence of stunting (height for age <-2 standard deviations from the median of the World Health Organization (WHO) Child Growth Standards) among children under 5 years of age

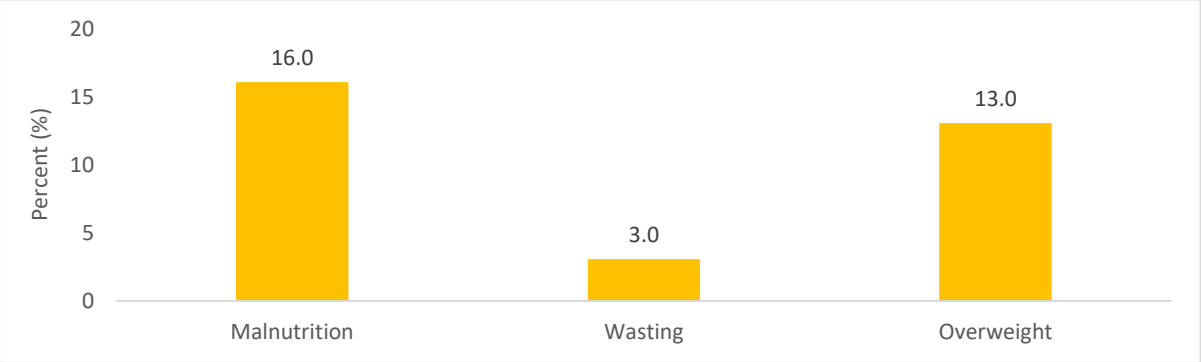
Source: HSRC, South African National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (SANHANES) & South Africa Demographic and Health Survey (SADHS), 2008 & 2016

Abnormal body growth indicates malnutrition in a child. A child is considered stunted when their height for age is two or more standard deviations below the mean. According to Target 2.2 and based on data from Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) (South African National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, 2008; South African National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, 2016), the goal is to end all forms of malnutrition by 2030, and the intermediate goal is to reduce stunting by

40.0% by 2024. South Africa is experiencing elevated levels of stunting, with 23.9% of children under 5 years affected in 2008. This increased to 27.0% in 2016. No recent data were available to assess the current situation.

Indicator 2.2.2: *Prevalence of malnutrition among children under 5 years of age by type (wasting)*

Figure 2.2.2: Prevalence of malnutrition (weight for height >+2 or <-2 standard deviations from the median of the WHO Child Growth Standards) among children under 5 years of age by type (wasting)

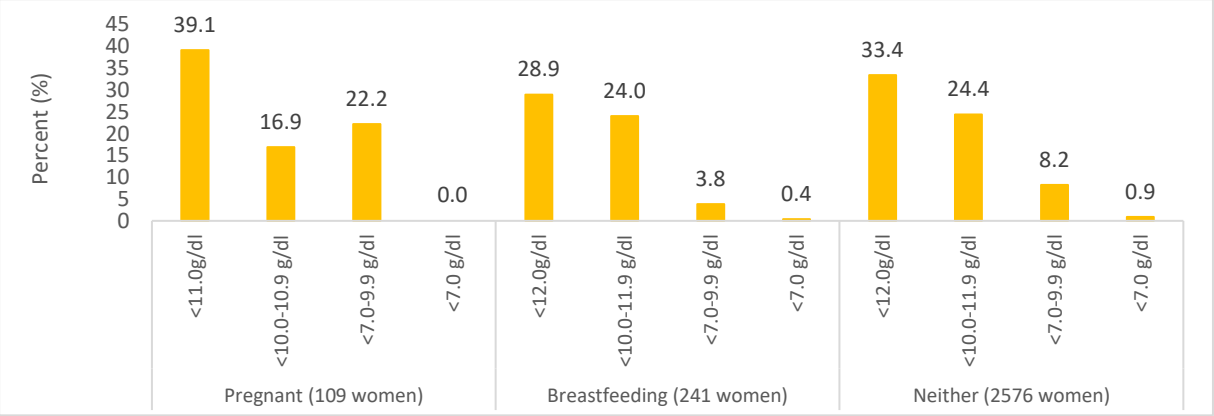


Source: SADHS 2016, DoH

Malnutrition in children under five can present in various forms, including wasting and being overweight. Wasting occurs when a child's weight for height is two or more standard deviations below the mean, while overweight is two or more standard deviations above the mean. The SDGs aim to eradicate all types of malnutrition by 2030. In 2016, based on data from the NDoH (South Africa Demographic and Health Survey, 2016), 3.0% of children under 5 experienced wasting, and 13.0% experienced being overweight. No new data were available to evaluate the current situation.

Indicator 2.2.3: *Prevalence of anaemia in women aged 15 to 49 years by pregnancy status.*

Figure 2.2.3: Prevalence of anaemia in women aged 15 to 49 years by pregnancy status (percentage) in 2016

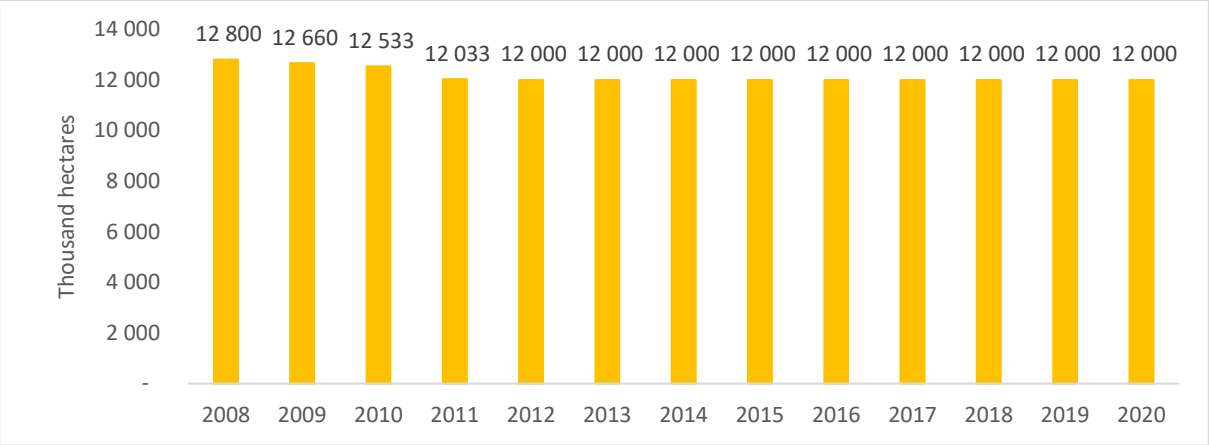


Source: SADHS 2016, DoH

Anaemia is when a woman's haemoglobin levels are below the acceptable amount of 12.0 g/L for non-pregnant and lactating women and less than 11.0 g/L for pregnant women. In 2016, based on data from NDoH (South Africa Demographic and Health Survey, 2016), 39.1% of pregnant women and 28.9% of breastfeeding women experienced anaemia in South Africa.

Indicator 2.4.1: *Proportion of agricultural area under productive and sustainable agriculture*

Figure 2.4.1: Proportion of agricultural area under productive and sustainable agriculture



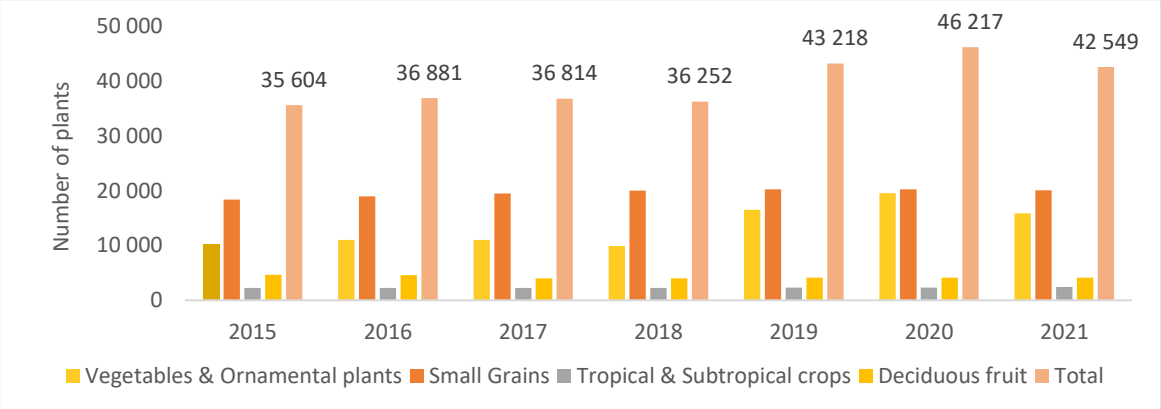
Source: Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), 2021

Indicator 2.4.1 measures the agricultural area under productive and sustainable agriculture, divided by the total agricultural area. Productive and sustainable agriculture is measured using three elements of sustainability namely, economic, environmental, and social. It, therefore, includes the following but is not limited to, intensive and extensive crop and livestock production, subsistence agriculture and non-food crops and livestock production (e.g., fibre and pharmaceuticals).

From 2011 to 2020, the amount of productive and sustainable agricultural land in South Africa remained unchanged at approximately 12 000 000 hectares. Therefore, there has been no progress made in the availability of land that is productive and sustainable.

Indicator 2.5.1*: Number of plant and animal genetic resources for food and agriculture secured in either medium- or long-term conservation facilities.*

Figure 2.5.1.1: Number of plant genetic resources for food and agriculture secured in either medium- or long-term conservation facilities

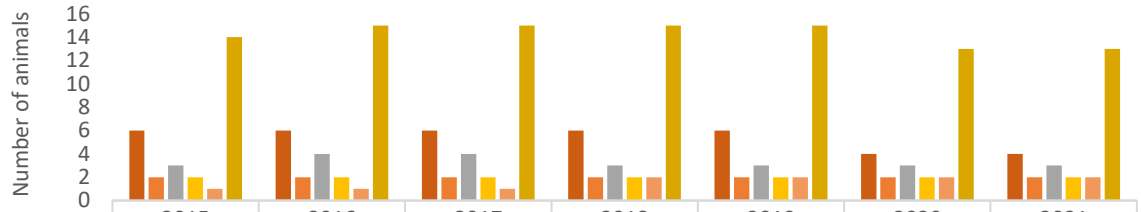


Source: Genebank Collection 2023, ARC

Using medium to long-term conservation facilities is the most trusted method of conserving genetic material. These facilities conserve genetic resources to guarantee future usage and prevent

permanent loss. Two components of genetic conservation, namely plant and animals, will be examined. Total plant genes in conservation facilities remained relatively constant from 2015 to 2018 but have been increasing since 2019, as per Figure 2.5.1.1 which is based on data from Agriculture Research Council (ARC) (2023). In 2020, South Africa had the most plant genetic resources in conservation, totalling 46 217. However, in 2021 there was a slight decrease with only 42 549 plant genes, which can be attributed to the COVID-19 pandemic. Small grains account for the most conserved plant genes.

Figure 2.5.1.2: Number of animal genetic resources for food and agriculture secured in either medium- or long-term conservation facilities



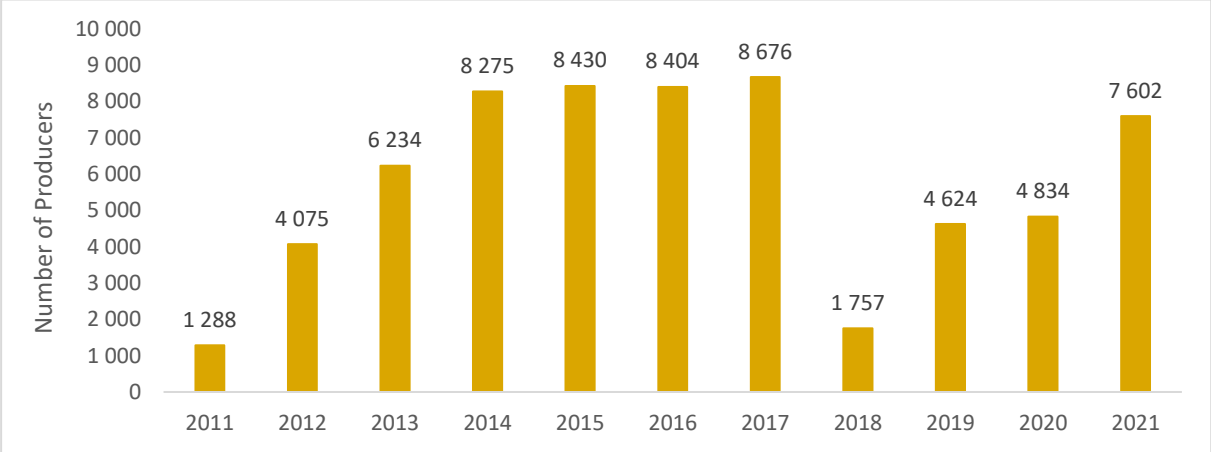
	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Sheep	6	6	6	6	6	4	4
Goat	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Chicken	3	4	4	3	3	3	3
Cattle	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Pig	1	1	1	2	2	2	2
Total	14	15	15	15	15	13	13

Source: Genebank Collection 2023, ARC

Figure 2.5.1.2 shows that animal genetic resources in conservation facilities are much less than plants based on data from ARC (2023). The highest number of animal gene resources in conservation facilities was 15 from 2016 to 2019, but it has since decreased to 13, with sheep genes accounting for the most resources in conservation facilities based on data from the ARC.

***Indicator 2.5.2D**: Number of producers benefiting from the animal improvement scheme*

Figure 2.5.2D: Number of producers benefiting from the animal improvement scheme



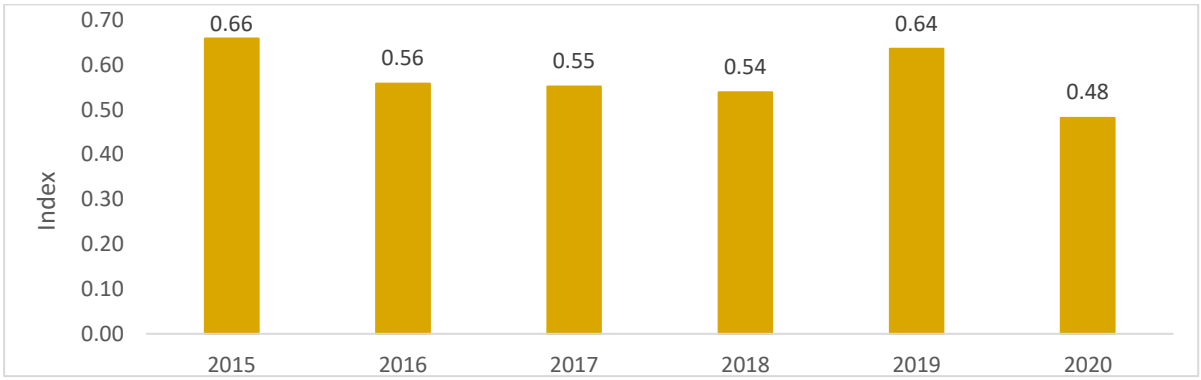
Source: KyD 2011–2021, ARC

The primary purpose of the National Livestock Improvement Scheme is to guarantee biological and economically viable animal production that understands local and international supply and demand but also recognised recordings and services. The Kaonafatso ya Dikgomo (KyD) scheme is used as a measurement tool. It is calculated by counting the number of smallholdings and emerging farmers actively participating in the programme. KyD aims to give smallholder farmers access to mainstream agricultural markets in South Africa and is managed by the ARC.

Based on data from the ARC, from 2011, the number of participants increased until 2017, when it reached an all-time high of 8,676 participants. The enrolment number decreased in 2018, thereafter an upward trend in terms of participants has since been realised. Age, education, a strong portfolio, stock feed expense, labour costs, and access to veterinary services were identified as household-specific characteristics that could influence a household's decision to engage in the scheme.

Indicator 2.a.1: *The agriculture orientation index for government expenditures*

Figure 2.a.1: The agriculture orientation index (AOI) for government expenditures from 2015 to 2020

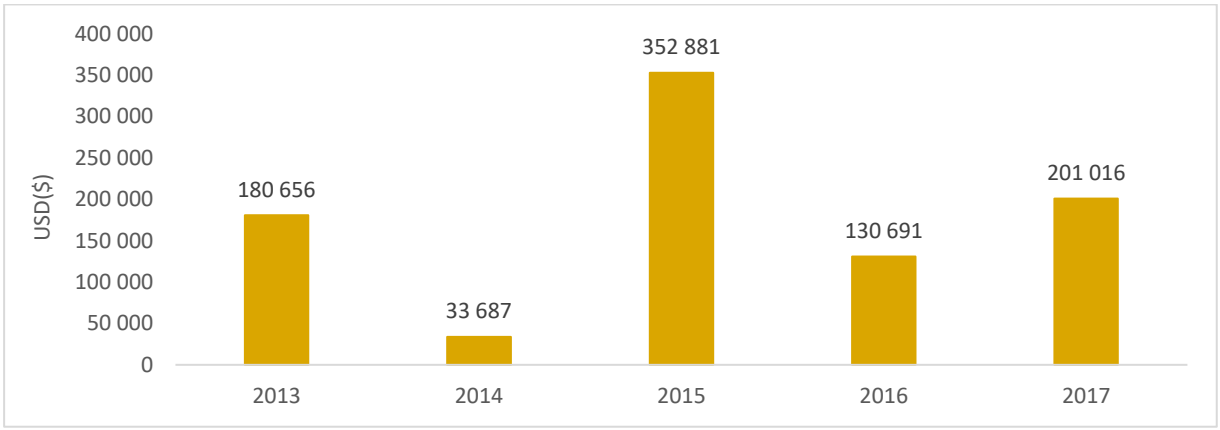


Source: Estimates of National Expenditure 2022/23, National Treasury and GDP 2022, Stats SA

South Africa has experienced a downward trend in AOI figures that were less than one from 2015 to 2020, based on data by Stats SA (Estimates of National Expenditure, 2022), which suggests that the agricultural share of government expenditure is decreasing concerning its economic value. Furthermore, South Africa attained its lowest AOI value of 0.48 in 2020. This could be attributed to various factors, including shifts in government priorities related to expenditure and environmental factors such as droughts and floods.

Indicator 2.a.2*: Total official flows (official development assistance plus other official flows) to the agriculture sector*

Figure 2.a.2: Total official flows (official development assistance plus other official flows) to the agriculture sector from 2013 to 2017

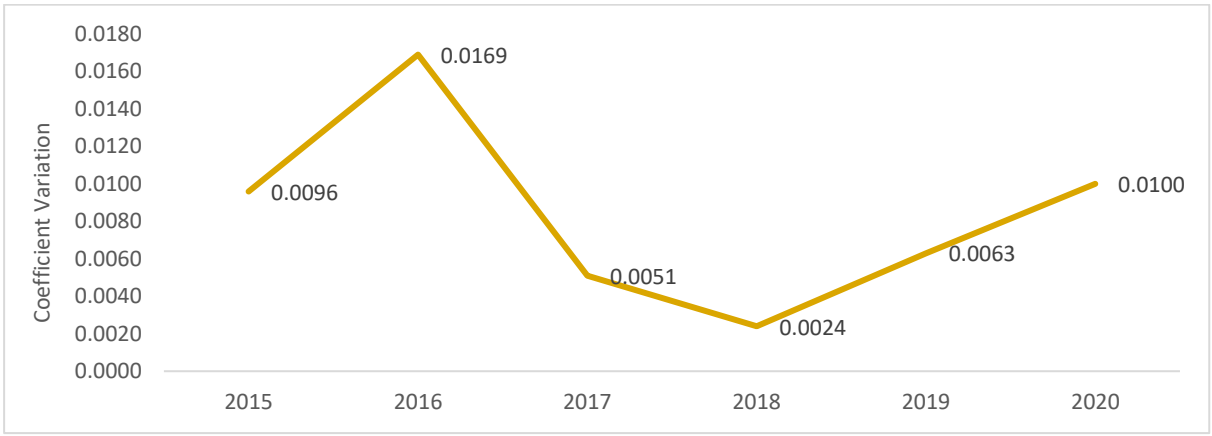


Source: Estimates of National Expenditure 2016/17, National Treasury.

Indicator 2.a.2 stipulates the Net Official Development Assistance (ODA) that flows from donors to the agriculture sector. ODA is a measure of international effort towards countries that are still developing. The goal is to increase public investment to maximise efficiency in the agricultural sector. Flows to the agricultural sector fluctuated between 2013 and 2017, as per Figure 2.a.2 which is based on data from Stats SA (Estimates of National Expenditure, 2022). South Africa received the highest contributions in 2015, with US$352,881, which has since declined. The increased contribution in 2015 is likely due to international efforts for South Africa, which was experiencing a drought at that time.

Indicator 2.c.1: *Indicator of food price anomalies*

Figure 2.c.1: Food Price Anomalies



Source: DALRRD, n.d.

The indicator of food price anomalies (IFPA) identifies prices in the market that are unusually high and low. IFPA assesses commodity price growth rates over a period considering inflation and seasonal change in agricultural markets. The IFPA depends on quarterly and annual compound growth rates. A standard deviation difference less than half the mean is considered normal.

A difference of half, but less than one standard deviation is considered moderately high. An IFPA greater than or equal to one is considered abnormally high.

South Africa experienced average food price anomalies from 2015 to 2020 based on data from the DALRRD. There is no indication that South Africa will suddenly face moderate or abnormal high food price anomalies.

4.2.2 Summary of Progress towards Goal 2

SDG Indicator Tracking table							
Target	**Indicator**	**Diassagregation and unit of measure**		**Baseline value**	**2019 (or nearest year) value**	**Latest available value**	**Status**
Goal 2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture							
Target 2.1	**By 2030, end hunger and ensure access by all people, in particular the poor and people in vulnerable situations, including infants, to safe, nutritious and sufficient food all year round**						
2.1.2	Prevalence of moderate or severe food insecurity in the population, based on the Food Insecurity Experience Scale (FIES)	RSA	Male:moderare to Severe		15.29 (2019)		
			Male: severe		6.2 (2019)		
			Female: Moderate to severe		19,7 (2019)		
			Female: Severe		7,9 (2019)		
Target 2.2	**By 2030, end all forms of malnutrition, including achieving, by 2025, the internationally agreed targets on stunting and wasting in children under 5 years of age, and address the nutritional needs of adolescent girls, pregnant and lactating women and older persons**						
2.2.1	Prevalence of stunting (height for age <-2 standard deviation from the median of the World Health Organization (WHO) Child Growth Standards) among children under 5 years of age	RSA	Total	23,9 (2008)	27,0 (2016)		
2.2.2	Prevalence of malnutrition (weight for height >+2 or <-2 standard deviation from the median of the WHO Child Growth Standards) among children under 5 years of age, by type (wasting)	Prevalence of Malnutrition		16,0 (2016)			
		Wasting		3,0 (2016)			
		Overweight		13,0 (2016)			
2.2.3	Prevalence of anaemia in women aged 15 to 49 years, by pregnancy status (percentage)	Pregnant	<11.0g/dl	39,1 (2016)			
			<10.0-10.9 g/dl	16,9 (2016)			
			<7.0-9.9 g/dl	22,2 (2016)			
			<7.0 g/dl	0 (2016)			
			Number of women	109 (2016)			
		Breastfeeding	<12.0g/dl	28.9 (2016)			
			<10.0-11.9 g/dl	24.0 (2016)			
			<7.0-9.9 g/dl	3.8 (2016)			
			<7.0 g/dl	0.4 (2016)			
			Number of women	241,0 (2016)			
		Neither	<12.0g/dl	33.4 (2016)			
			<10.0-11.9 g/dl	24.4 (2016)			
			<7.0-9.9 g/dl	8.2 (2016)			
			<7.0 g/dl	0.9 (2016)			
			Number of women	2576,0 (2016)			
Target 2.4	**By 2030, ensure sustainable food production systems and implement resilient agricultural practices that increase productivity and production, that help maintain ecosystems, that strengthen capacity for adaptation to climate change, extreme weather, drought, flooding and other disasters and that progressively improve land and soil quality**						
2.4.1	Proportion of agricultural area under productive and sustainable agriculture	RSA	Total	12 000 (2015)	12 000 (2017)	12 000 (2020)	
Target 2.5	**By 2020, maintain the genetic diversity of seeds, cultivated plants and farmed and domesticated animals and their related wild species, including through soundly managed and diversified seed and plant banks at the national, regional and international levels, and promote access to and fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources and associated traditional knowledge, as internationally agreed**						
2.5.1	Number of (a) plant and (b) animal genetic resources for food and agriculture secured in either medium- or long-term conservation facilities	Plants	Total	35 604 (2015)	36 252 (2018)	42 549 (2021)	
		Animal genetic	Total	14 (2015)	15 (2018)	13 (2021)	
2.5.2D	Number of producers benefiting from animal improvement schemes	South Africa	Total	8 430 (2015)	4 624 (2019)	7 602 (2021)	
Target 2.a	**Increase investment, including through enhanced international cooperation, in rural infrastructure, agricultural research and extension services, technology development and plant and livestock gene banks in order to enhance agricultural productive capacity in developing countries, in particular least developed countries**						

SDG Indicator Tracking table						
Target	**Indicator**	**Diassagregation and unit of measure**	**Baseline value**	**2019 (or nearest year) value**	**Latest available value**	**Status**
2.a.1	The agriculture orientation index for government expenditures	RSA	0,73 (2014)	0,55 (2017)	0,48 (2020)	
2.a.2	Total official flows (official development assistance plus other official flows) to the agriculture sector	USD	$180 656 (2013)	$352 881 (2015)	$201 016 (2017)	
Target 2.c	**Adopt measures to ensure the proper functioning of food commodity markets and their derivatives and facilitate timely access to market information, including on food reserves, in order to help limit extreme food price volatility**					
2.c.1	Indicator of food price anomalies		0,0096 (2015)	0,0024 (2018)	0,01 (2020)	

Progress **Stagnant/No change** **No Progress** **Insufficient/No data/No new data since 2015**

4.2.3 Synthesis

South Africa's progress towards the achievement of SDG 2's targets is lagging. The analysis shows that five indicators are experiencing stagnant growth. Various economic factors, such as natural disasters and a lack of market access, play a role.

In 2019, 19.7% of women and 15.2% of men in the nation experienced moderate to severe food insecurity. The prevalence of stunting in children has worsened between 2008 and 2016, with an increase of 3.1%. In 2016, 3.0% of children under 5 experienced wasting, and 13.0% experienced being overweight. In 2019, 39.1% of pregnant women and 28.9% of breastfeeding women had low haemoglobin levels, making anaemia common. The productive and sustainable agricultural land in South Africa stayed constant at approximately 12 million hectares between 2011 and 2020.

Good progress has been made in conserving plant genetic resources; however, animal genetic resources have lagged. Total plant genes in conservation facilities remained relatively constant from 2015 to 2018 but have increased since 2019. After good progress was initially made to let small-scale farmers participate in animal improvement schemes, this amount has decreased but is slowly increasing to previous highs. The number of participants in animal improvement schemes climbed over the years beginning in 2011 and continued to rise until it peaked in 2017 at 8 676.

GOAL 3

ENSURE HEALTHY LIVES AND PROMOTE WELL-BEING FOR ALL AT ALL AGES

% of mothers and children who receive **post-natal care** either at home or in a facility within the first six days of delivery has **increased** over the **last decade**

Page 70

The incidence of **TB** per 100 000 population was **554** in **2020**.

Page 77

The proportion of the target population covered by all **vaccines** with **coverage** above **80.0%** by **2021**.

Page 84

4.3 SDG 3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages

SDG 3 aims to ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all. This will be achieved through promoting access to quality health care services and achieving universal health coverage. Universal health coverage encompasses a full range of essential health services, including health promotion, disease prevention treatment, rehabilitation as well as palliative care. Universal health coverage also includes providing access to quality essential health care services and access to safe, effective and affordable essential medicines to all. In line with this, SDG 3 focuses on reducing maternal mortality ratio to less than 70 deaths per 100 000 live births as well as ending epidemics such as HIV/AIDS, tuberculosis, malaria, and water-borne diseases. In addition, the goal aims to end preventable deaths of new-borns and children under 5 years of age.

SDG 3 also addresses mental health and substance abuse. Without good health, it is impossible to function at full potential. Physical health and mental well-being determine the quality of life we can live and influence the health and mental well-being of those we come into contact with each day. South Africa's economic performance and social progress are also dependent on the health and well-being of its people.

SDG 3 has possibly been one of the SDG's 'hardest-hit' by the COVID-19 Pandemic. The onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in 2020 resulted in an urgent requirement for health facilities, equipment, and medication. Significant resources had to be redirected away from other disease prevention and management programmes that were already stretched, such as those for malaria, HIV/AIDS, and tuberculosis. In addition, the COVID-19 Pandemic has given rise to an upsurge in mental health issues (Nguse and Wassenaar, 2021). This section of the report analyses trends in South Africa's progress towards achieving the SDG 3 targets, considers the challenges experienced in achieving the targets, and assesses whether South Africa is on track to achieve SDG 3 by 2030.

4.3.1 Progress per target

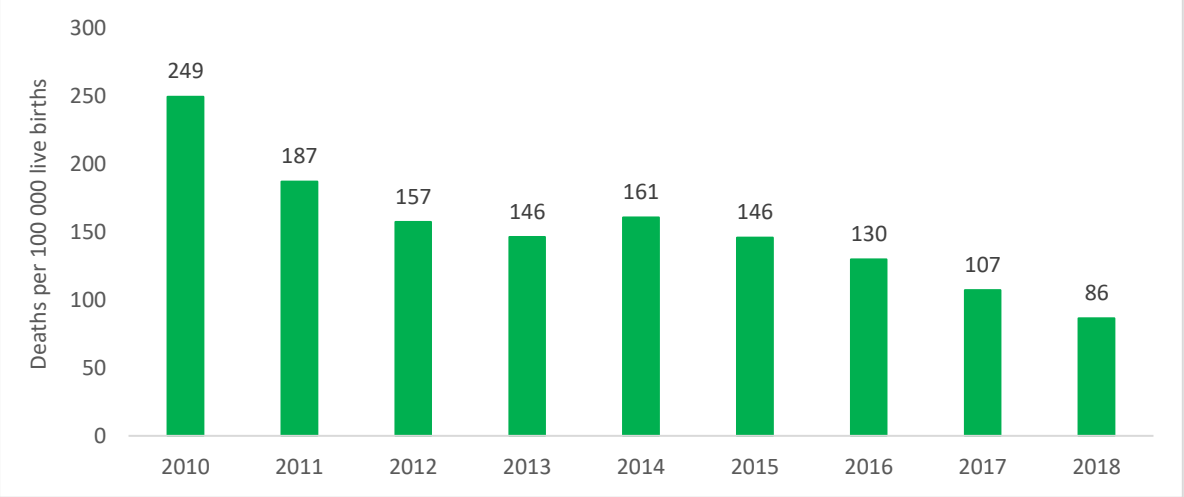
Table 3.1: TARGETS FOR GOAL 3

Goal 3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages	
3.1	By 2030, reduce the global maternal mortality ratio to less than 70 per 100,000 live births
3.2	By 2030, end preventable deaths of new-borns and children under 5 years of age, with all countries aiming to reduce neonatal mortality to at least as low as 12 per 1,000 live births and under-5 mortality to at least as low as 25 per 1,000 live births
3.3	By 2030, end the epidemics of AIDS, tuberculosis, malaria and neglected tropical diseases and combat hepatitis, water-borne diseases and other communicable diseases
3.4	By 2030, reduce by one third premature mortality from non-communicable diseases through prevention and treatment and promote mental health and well-being
3.5	Strengthen the prevention and treatment of substance abuse, including narcotic drug abuse and harmful use of alcohol
3.6	By 2020, halve the number of global deaths and injuries from road traffic accidents
3.7	By 2030, ensure universal access to sexual and reproductive health-care services, including for family planning, information and education, and the integration of reproductive health into national strategies and programmes
3.8	Achieve universal health coverage, including financial risk protection, access to quality essential health-care services and access to safe, effective, quality and affordable essential medicines and vaccines for all There is no data available for this target.

3.9	By 2030, substantially reduce the number of deaths and illnesses from hazardous chemicals and air, water and soil pollution and contamination
3.a	Strengthen the implementation of the World Health Organization Framework Convention on Tobacco Control in all countries, as appropriate
3.b	Support the research and development of vaccines and medicines for the communicable and non-communicable diseases that primarily affect developing countries, provide access to affordable essential medicines and vaccines, in accordance with the Doha Declaration on the TRIPS Agreement and Public Health, which affirms the right of developing countries to use to the full the provisions in the Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights regarding flexibilities to protect public health, and, in particular, provide access to medicines for all
3.c	Substantially increase health financing and the recruitment, development, training and retention of the health workforce in developing countries, especially in least developed countries and small island developing States There is no data available for this target.
3.d	Strengthen the capacity of all countries, in particular developing countries, for early warning, risk reduction and management of national and global health risks

Indicator 3.1.1: *Maternal mortality ratio*

Figure 3.1.1: Maternal mortality ratio



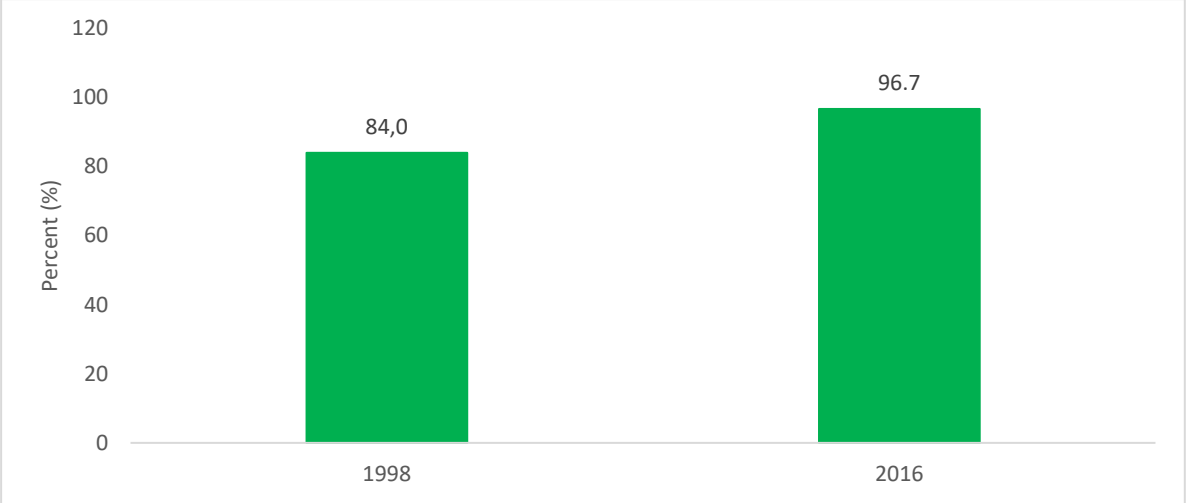
Source: CRVS, 2010-2018, Stats SA

South Africa has made notable progress in reducing the maternal mortality ratio. The maternal mortality ratio has decreased from 249 deaths per 100 000 live births in 2010 to 86 deaths per 100 000 live births in 2018.

Studies show that a significant number of women in South Africa attend at least four antenatal clinic visits (76.0%) and deliver in healthcare facilities (96.0%) under the care of a skilled birth attendant (97.0%) (Maswime and Chauke, 2022). Ideally these figures should translate into a much lower maternal mortality ratio. This means that there are still gaps and more work still needs to be done to reach the 2030 target of reducing the maternal mortality ratio to less than 70 deaths per 100 000 live births.

Indicator 3.1.2: *Proportion of births attended by skilled health personnel*

Figure 3.1.2: Proportion of births attended by skilled health personnel

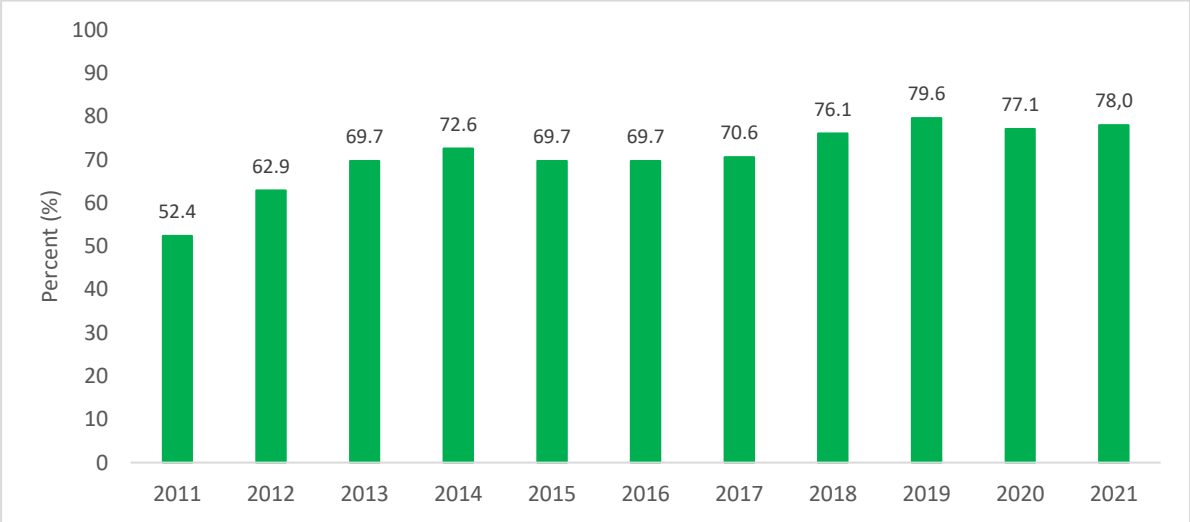


Source: SADHS 1998-2016, DoH & Stats SA

The proportion of births attended to by skilled personnel improves the health outcomes for both mother and infant. Over the last two decades the country has recorded an increase 12.7% of births attended to by health workers from 84.0% in 1998 to 96.7% in 2016.

Indicator 3.1.2A*: Percentage of mothers and children who receive post-natal care either at home or in a facility and within six (6) days of delivery (1+visit)*

Figure 3.1.2A: Percentage of mothers and children who receive post-natal care either at home or in a facility and within six (6) days of delivery (1+visit)

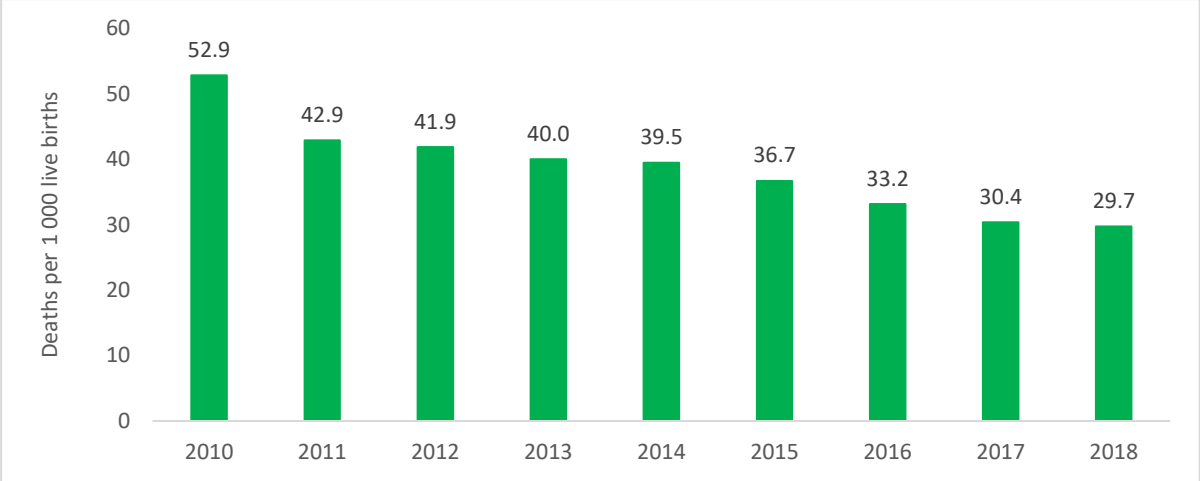


Source: DoH DHIS, 2011-2021

The percentage of mothers and children who receive post-natal care either at home or in a facility within the first six days of delivery has increased over the last decade, from 52.4% in 2011 to 78.0% in 2021. The slight decrease after a peak of 79.6% in 2019, may be attributed to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic lockdowns beginning in the first quarter of 2020.

Indicator 3.2.1: *Under five mortality rate*

Figure 3.2.1: Under-5 Mortality per 1 000 live births



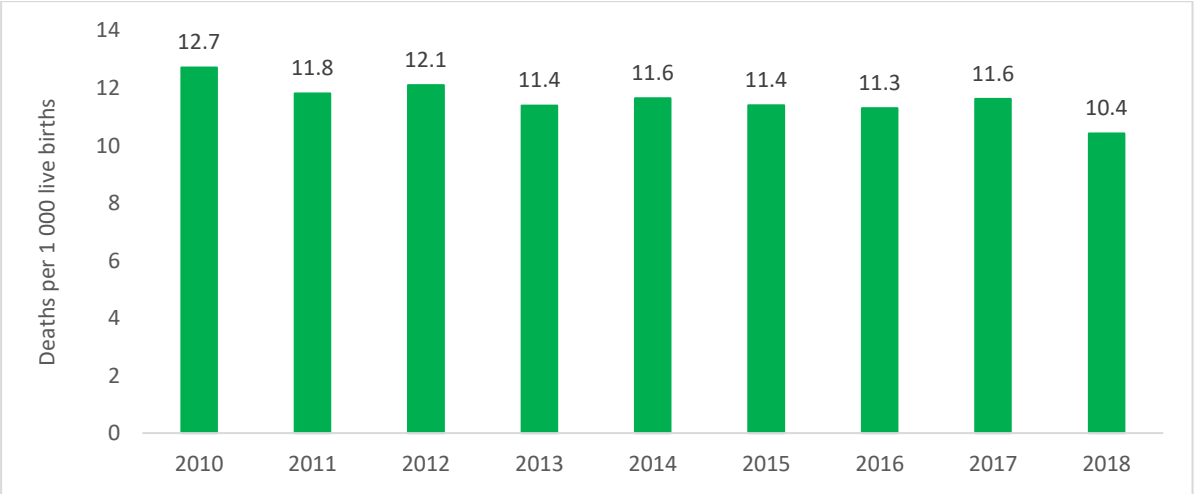
Source: CRVS, 2010-2018, Stats SA

The Under-5 mortality rate has been steadily declining since 2010 where it stood at 52.9 deaths per 1 000 live births, to 29.7 deaths per 1 000 live births by 2018. The downward trend in the under-5 mortality rate since 2010, can be attributed to the positive impact of national policies and strategies in relation to maternal and infant mortality have made.

Efforts by the health sector in the provision of basic health services, which are aimed at preventing infant deaths, elimination of mother to child transmission of HIV, promotion of exclusive breastfeeding, therapeutic feeding for children with severe wasting, prevention and improved case management of diseases which account for the majority of child deaths namely pneumonia, diarrhoea, HIV and malnutrition as well as continuous immunisation of children have contributed to the decrease in child mortality.

Indicator 3.2.2*: Neonatal mortality rate*

Figure 3.2.2: Neonatal mortality rate



Source: CRVS 2010 -2018, Stats SA

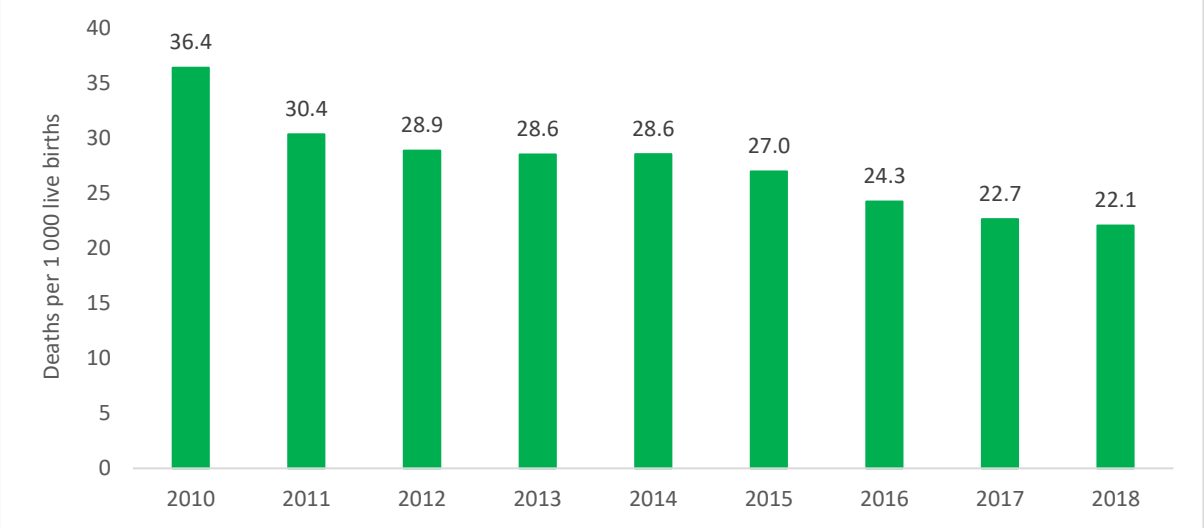
The neonatal mortality rate ranged from 12.7 to 10.4 in 2010 to 2018, respectively. It is noteworthy that from 2013 onward, the rate has remained under 12 deaths per 1 000 live births thus achieving the SDG 2030 target.

The success in reducing the neonatal mortality rate can be attributed to country's health strategies focusing on maternal and child well-being, with a strong commitment to improve the quality of care for mothers and babies to reduce preventable neonatal deaths (Rhoda, 2018).

Some of these strategies include early detection and referral of children with common childhood illnesses including HIV, TB and severe acute malnutrition through improved use of standard treatment guidelines and protocols.

Indicator 3.2.2A1*: Infant mortality rate*

Figure 3.2.2A1: Number of deaths of infants under age 1 occurring per 1 000 live births in a given year



Source: CRVS 2010 – 2018, Stats SA

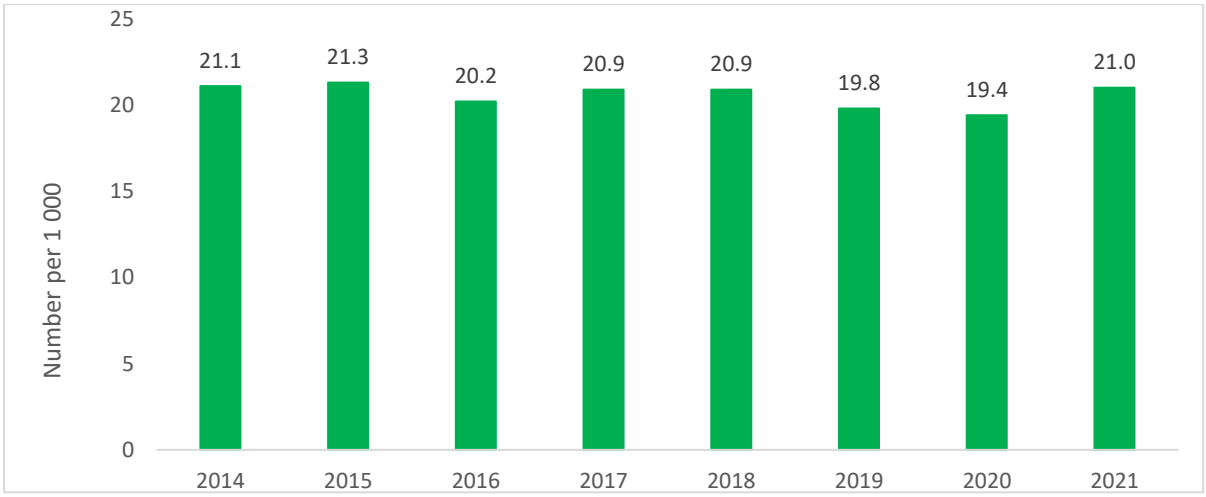
The infant mortality rate (IMR) per 1 000 live births has been steadily decreasing over the years, from 36.4 per 1 000 live births in 2010 to 22.1 deaths per 1 000 live births in 2018. The Rapid Mortality Surveillance (RMS) Report of 2019 and 2020 pegs IMR at 27.0 and 21.0 deaths per 1 000 live births for the ensuing years of 2019 and 2020 respectively. Most infant deaths occur during the neonatal phase and strategies implemented to reduce maternal and neonatal mortality rates have resulted in decreasing infant mortality rates.

The decreasing trend in maternal deaths may be attributed to a number of factors such as early antenatal booking; seeking health care services for any risk factors during pregnancy; and taking ARVs if HIV positive.

The National Committee on Confidential Enquiries into Maternal Deaths has also documented the rise and fall of maternal deaths, with the institutional Maternal Mortality Ratio (iMMR) reaching a peak of 189 per 100 000 live births in 2009 and dropping well below 100 per 100 000 live births in 2029 for the first time since the start of the enquiry. Nationally, infacility maternal deaths declined from 1 019 (2017/18) to 928 (2919/20) per annum. This translates into an iMMR of 105.7 to 88.0 per 100 000 live births over the same period.

Indicator 3.2.2A2: *Stillbirth rate (per 1 000 total births)*

Figure 3.2.2A2: Number of stillbirths per 1 000 total births

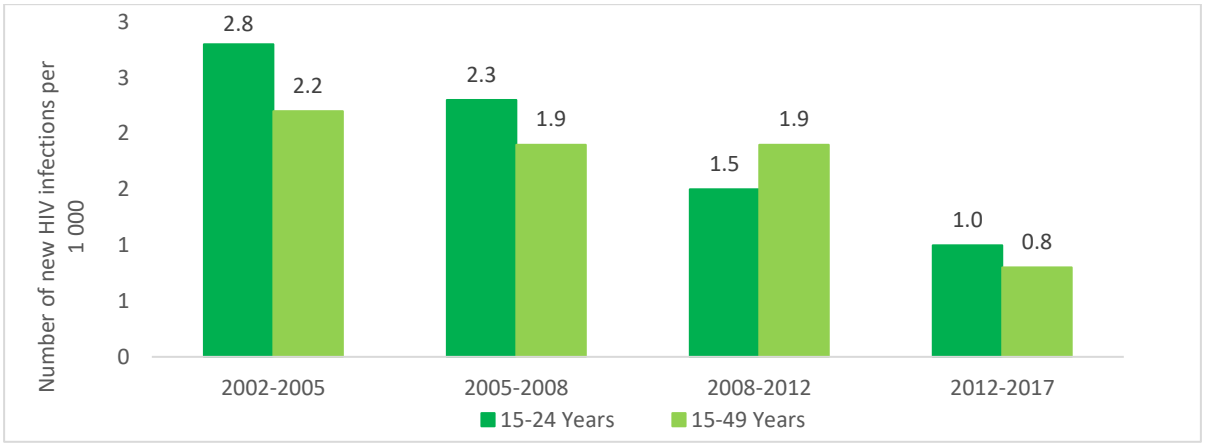


Source: DHIS 2021, DOH

The figure above indicates the number of stillbirths per 1 000 total births was relatively stable over the years. In 2014 there were 21.1 still-births per 1 000 total births which had declined in 2020 to 19.4 stillbirths per 1 000 total births. However, a slight increase was then observed therafter.

Indicator 3.3.1: *Number of new HIV infections per 1 000 uninfected population, by sex, age, and key populations*

Figure 3.3.1: Number of New HIV infections per 1 000 un-infected population by age

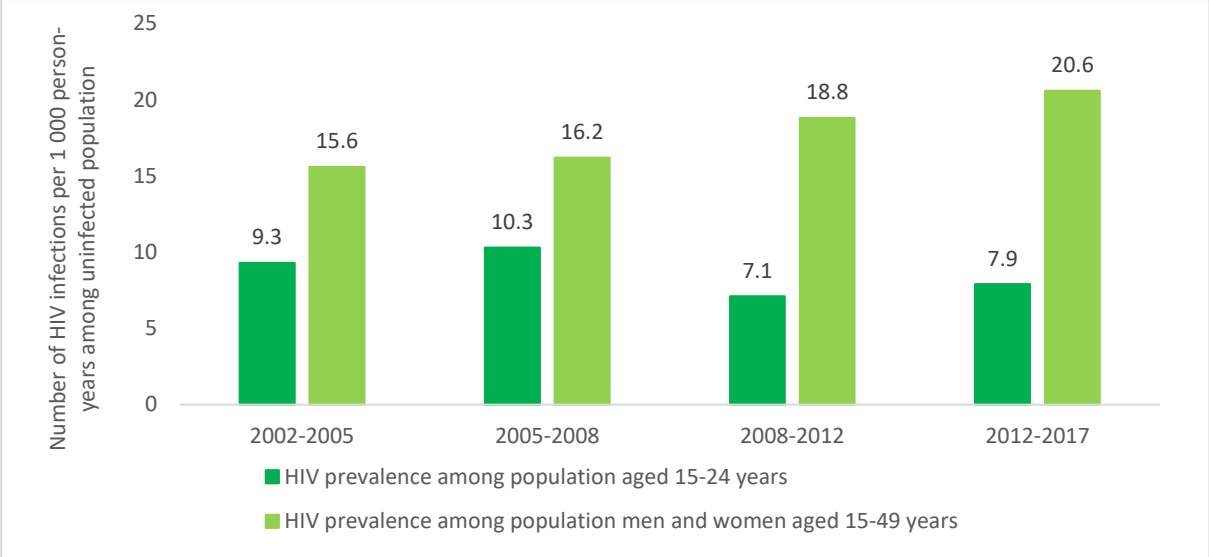


Source: SA National HIV Prevalence, Incidence and Behaviour Survey 2002 -2005 to 2012-2017, HSRC

New HIV infections have generally been on the decline amongst the 15–24 years age cohort. Within this age cohort, the number of new infections declined from 2.8 to 1.0 per 1 000 uninfected population between 2002-2005 and 2012-2017, respectively. The number of new HIV infections per 1 000 uninfected population for those aged 15–49 years declined from 2.2 to 0.8 per 1 000 uninfected population between 2002-2005 and 2012-2017, respectively. The notable decrease in new infections during this period has been the result of the enormous and sustained effort in combating the disease through policies, programmes and access to anti-retroviral therapy.

***Indicator 3.3.1A1**: HIV Prevalence*

Figure 3.3.1A1.1: HIV Prevalence

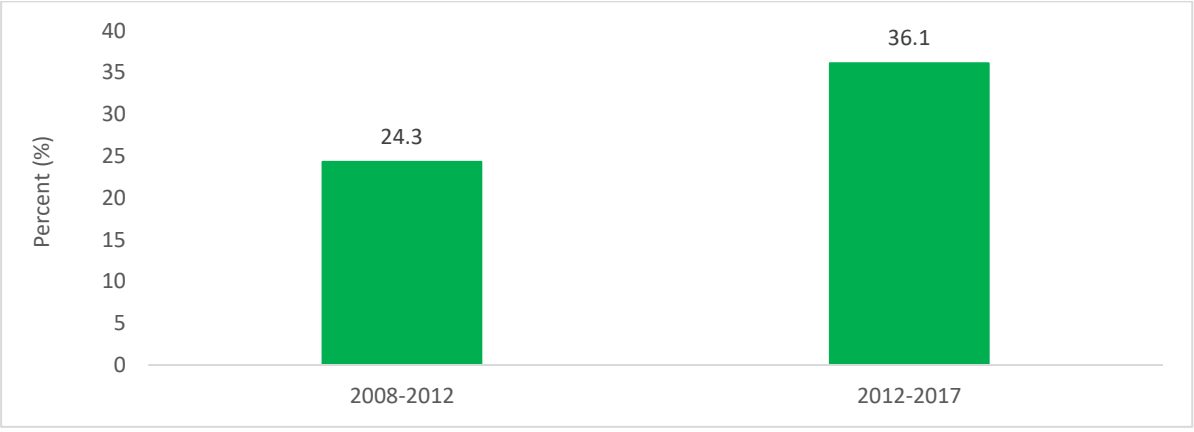


Source: SA National HIV Prevalence, Incidence and Behaviour Survey 2002 -2005 to 2012-2017, HSRC

It is evident that HIV prevalence in the population aged 15–24 years has declined since the 2002-2005 period from 9.3 to 7.9 HIV infections per 1 000 among uninfected population from the 2002-2005 to the 2012-2017 period.

The HSRC South African National HIV Prevalence, Incidence and Behaviour Surveys also show that the percentage of people that received an HIV test in the past 12 months and knew their status in the years 2008-2012 stood at 66.2%. This can be attributed to ease of access to health facilities and testing centres, the urge for one to know their status, and knowing that being diagnosed early means one can start early treatment (Be in the KNOW).

Figure 3.3.1A1.2: Percentage of the population aged 15-24 years with comprehensive correct knowledge of HIV/AIDS



Source: HSRC South African National HIV Prevalence, Incidence and Behaviour Survey, 2008-2012 to 2012-2017

The percentage of the population aged 15–24 years with comprehensive correct knowledge of HIV/AIDS has increased significantly from 24.3% in the 2008-2012 period to 36.1% in the 2012-2017 period.

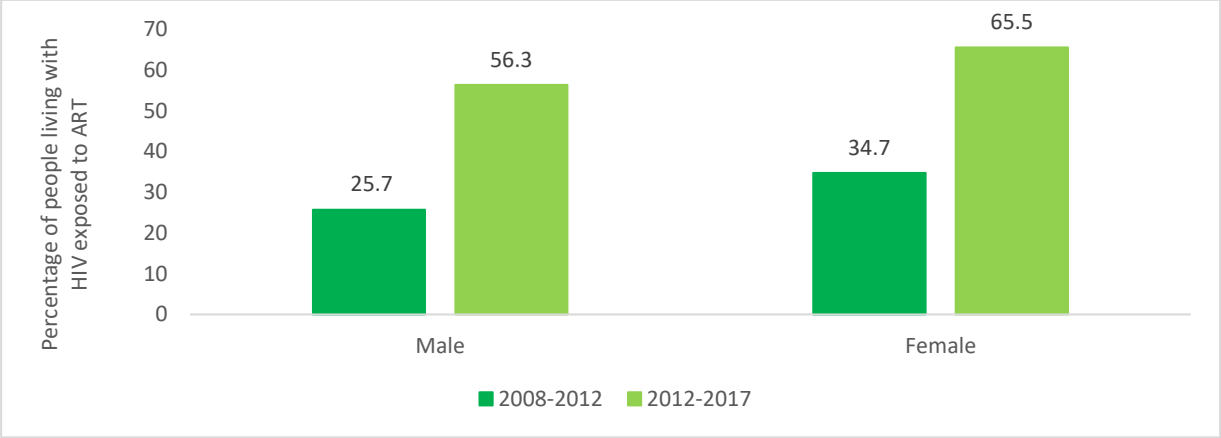
However, much work remains to be done in relation to providing this group with information and knowledge on HIV/AIDS, as nearly 64.0% of this population did not have correct and comprehensive knowledge of HIV/AIDS, during this period.

The South African National Strategic Plan (NSP) for HIV, TB and STIs (2017–2022) highlights the need to focus HIV responses on areas and population groups that have been disproportionately affected by the disease. One of the target populations identified in the NSP as a disproportionately affected group are women of child-bearing age, and particularly adolescent girls and young women (15–24 years). This is due to the comparatively higher rate of HIV prevalence in this population group as reflected above.

The health sector is continuing efforts on the expansion of youth zones within the PHC facilities to provide an enabling environment to health seeking behaviour for young people especially regarding services such as HIV and STIs prevention and treatment as well as Sexual and Reproductive Health programmes.

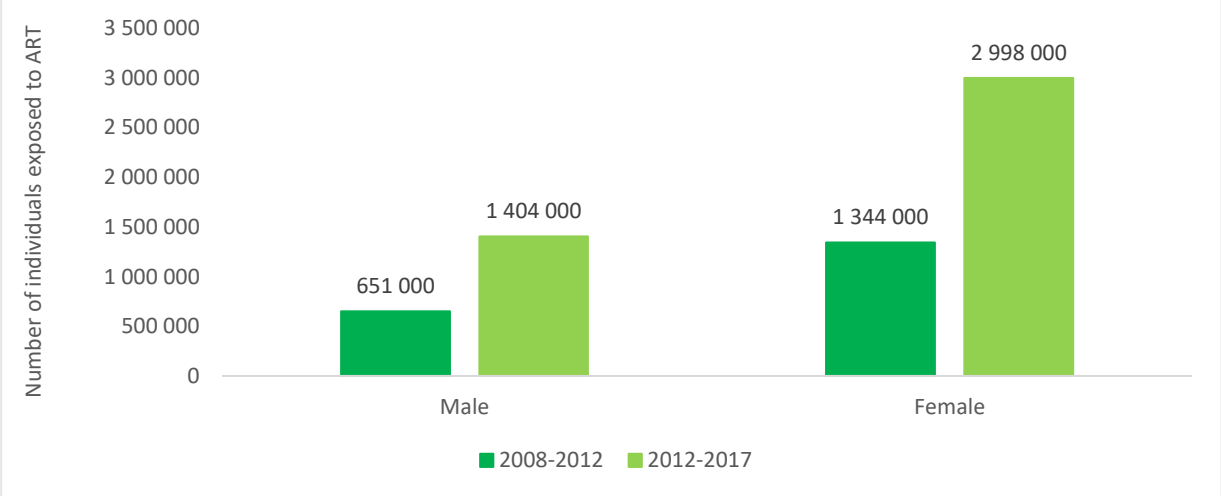
Indicator 3.3.1A2: *The number and percentage of people living with HIV exposed to antiretroviral treatment (ART) by sex and age*

Figure 3.3.1A2.1: Percentage of people living with HIV exposed to ART by sex



Source: South African National HIV Prevalence, Incidence and Behaviour Survey, 2008-2012 to 2012-2017, HSRC

Figure 3.3.1A2.2: Number of people living with HIV exposed to ART by sex

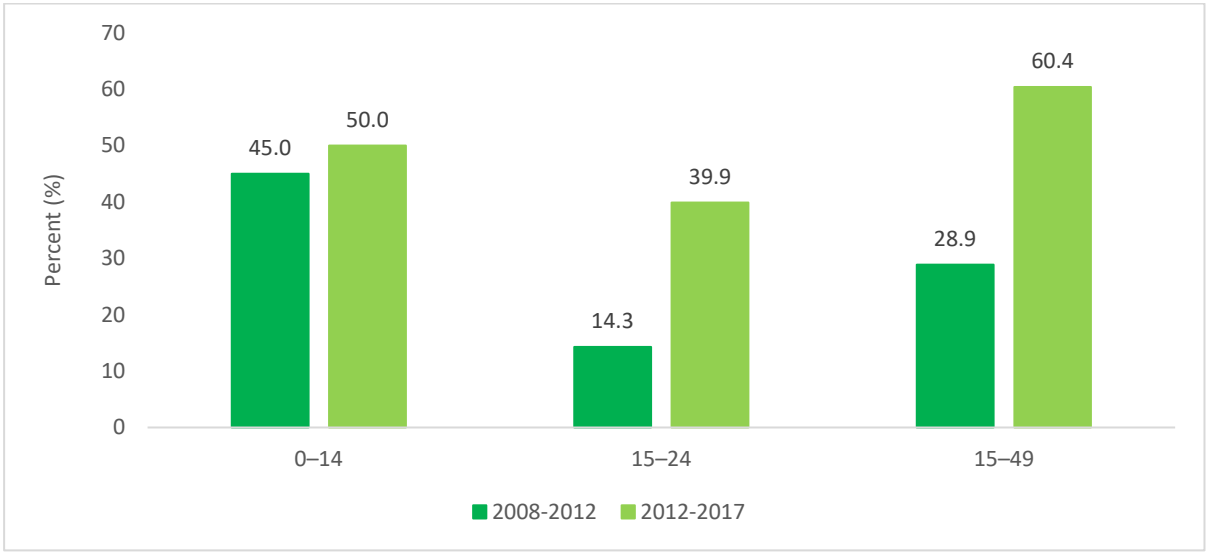


Source: South African National HIV Prevalence, Incidence and Behaviour Survey 2008-2012 to 2012-2017, HSRC

The percentage (and number) of individuals exposed to antiretroviral therapy among individuals in the 2008-2012 period for males was 25.7% while for females it was 34.7%. In the period 2012-2017, a greater proportion of females, 65.5% compared to males 56.3%, living with HIV were on ART.

Access to ART is increasing among people living with HIV. However, there are gender disparities in accessing ART. Females are more likely to access treatment than males. This 'masculinity factor' accounts for most of the difference between men and women when it comes to accessing ART. It seems that gendered norms make it difficult for men to admit weakness and seek medical attention which may a cause for the low proportions of men accessing ART (Hlongwa et al, 2022) (Zuma et al, 2022). Given the large gender difference in exposure to ART, solutions that extend beyond clinical health interventions are needed in order to address the additional gender specific challenges.

Figure 3.3.1A2.3: Percentage of people living with HIV exposed to ART by age



Source: South African National HIV Prevalence, Incidence and Behaviour Survey 2008-2012 to 2012-2017, HSRC

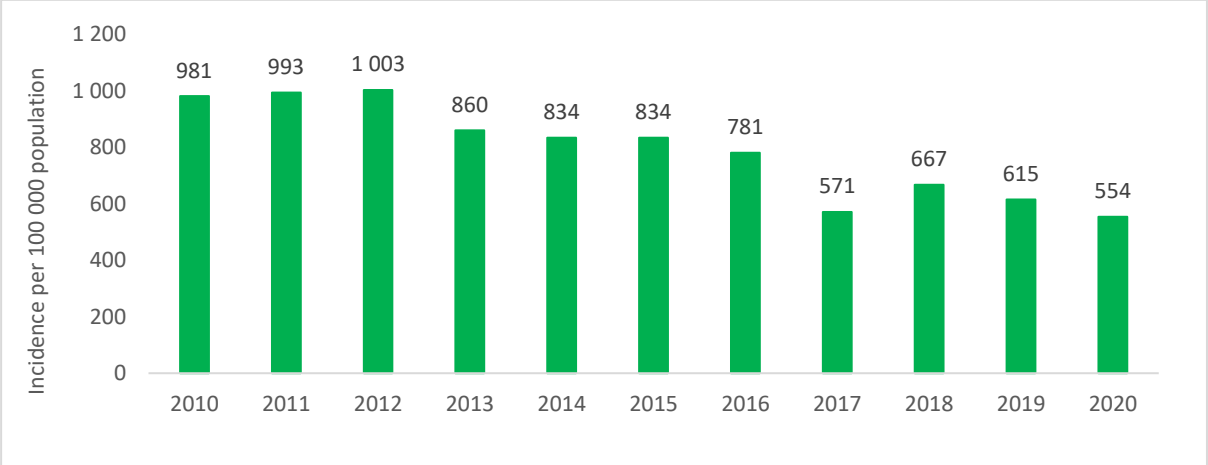
There has been an increase in the percentage of individuals exposed to ART among individuals living with HIV across all age groups. However, rates remain lowest amongst the 15–24 years.

The percentage of children aged 0–14 years living with HIV exposed to antiretroviral treatment increased to 50.0% in the period 2012-2017 from 45.0% in 2008-2012**.** This is the lowest increase observed across the age groups. During the same period, the percentage of young people aged 15–24 years living with HIV exposed to ART increased from 14.3 % in 2008-2012 to 39.9 % in 2012-2017. Exposure to ART was highest among those aged 15–49 years in 2012 - 2017 with 60.4% from the 28.9% in 2008-2012.

The Health sector have made good progress towards the UNAIDS goals of 90-90-90. By the end of 2020 more thant 92% of those infected by HIV knew their status and of those on ART treatment 89.7% were estimated to be viral load supressed. However, of those who knew their status only 72% were on treatment, leaving a significant number of (estimated 810 000) who had either never started ART or had started but dropped out of treatment for one reason or another. (*The South African Health Reforms, 2015-2020)*

Indicator 3.3.2: *Tuberculosis incidence per 100 000 population*

Figure 3.3.2: Tuberculosis incidence per 100 000 population



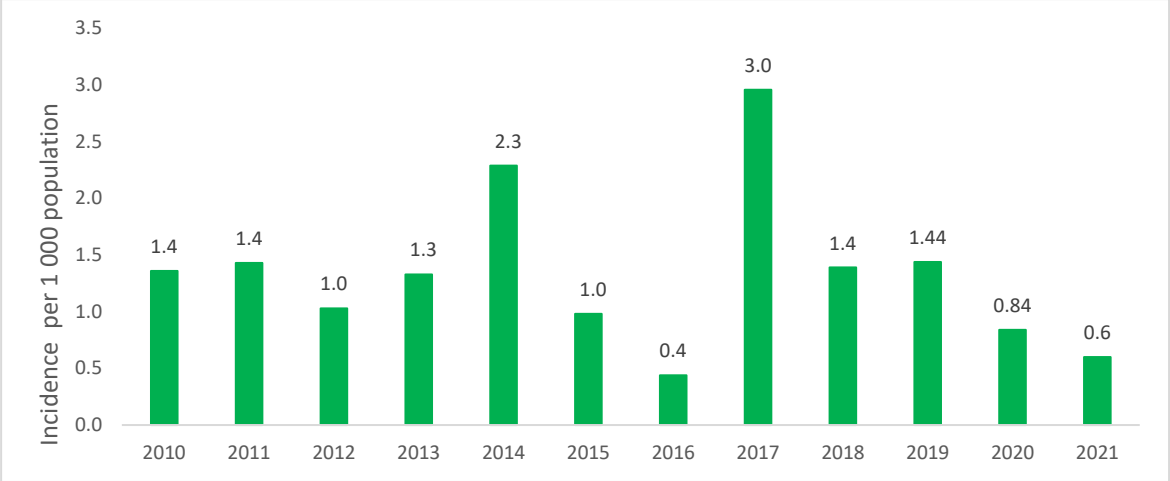
Source: Global TB Reports 2010-2020, WHO

In 2010, the incidence of TB per 100 000 population was 981. Over the last decade the rates have been on a downward trend reaching 554 in 2020. This positive outcome is the result of the government's commitment to screening 90.0% of those at risk of contracting TB, ensuring that 90.0% of suspected cases are correctly diagnosed and treated and that 90.0% of those treated are cured (NDoH, 2022). The adoption of the 90-90-90 strategy by South Africa is aimed at turning the corner in the approach of managing the dual epidemics of HIV and AIDS and Tuberculosis.

The health sector is committed to finding all persons living with active TB in communities through the massive TB screening campaign. TB screenings are done every time a client presents at a health facility unless the client is already a TB patient. There is also a new Strategic Plan underway that has component that will address and deal with TB within the mining industry.

***Indicator 3.3.3**: Malaria incidence per 1 000 population*

Figure 3.3.3: Malaria incidence per 1 000 population



Source: Malaria Information System 2010 – 2021, DoH

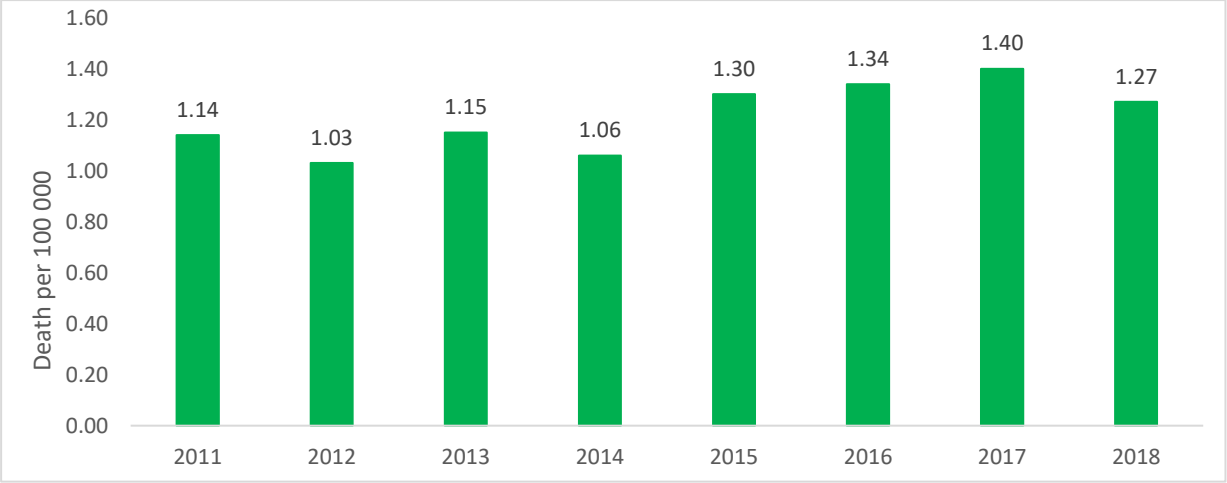
In 2010, the incidence of malaria was 1.4 per 1 000 population. In the following decade the incidence continued to fluctuate with sharp increases recorded in 2014 and 2017.

Overall, the incidence of Malaria is on a downward trend with the latest figures for 2021 at 0.6 per 1 000 in population. The target to eliminate malaria by 2030 appears to be back on track.

The NDoH is continuing to work towards eliminating malaria. This involves the systematic process of developing strategies and ensuring their robust implementation. The Malaria Elimination Strategic Plan (2019-2023) of the Republic of South Africa published by NDoH proposes a phased approach to achieve zero local transmission. This can be done mainly by targeting interventions to initially clear foci of transmission and ensuring systems are established to support elimination interventions (DoH, 2022).

***Indicator 3.3.4D:** Mortality due to Hepatitis B, per 100 000 population*

Figure 3.3.4D: Mortality due to Hepatitis B per 100 000 population



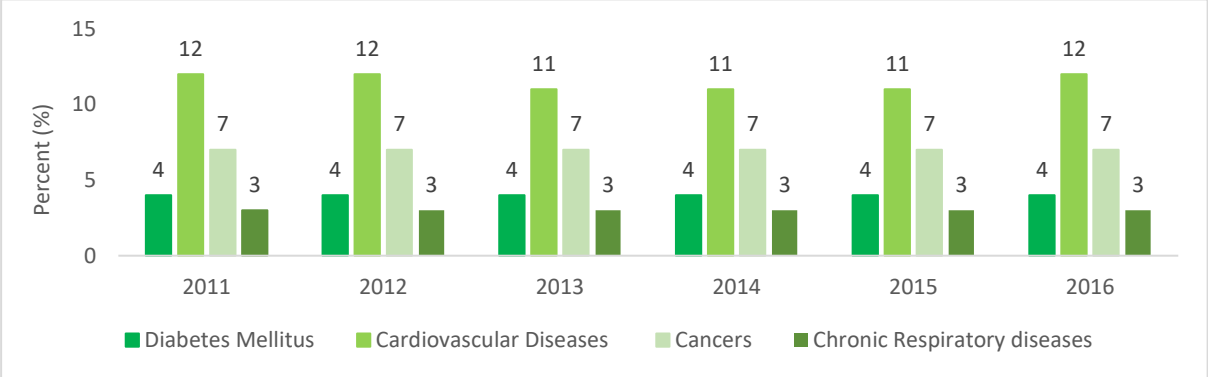
Source: CRVS 2011 – 2018, Stats SA

In 2011, the mortality rate due to hepatitis was 1.14 deaths per 100 000 population. The trend show that the rates have since been steadily increasing with 1.27 deaths per 100 000 population recorded in 2018.

In South Africa, vaccination against Hepatitis B has been part of the routine childhood immunization programme since 1995. Sexually active people are also advised to vaccinate against Hepatitis B, as transmission of Hepatitis B Virus (HBV) infection in adults may be reduced through heightened awareness of transmission routes and prevention measures. To realise the target of combating Hepatitis B by 2030, current measures need to be strengthened.

***Indicator 3.4.1**: Mortality rate attributed to cardiovascular disease, cancer, diabetes, or chronic respiratory disease.*

Figure 3.4.1: Mortality rate attributed to cardiovascular disease, cancer, diabetes, or chronic respiratory disease

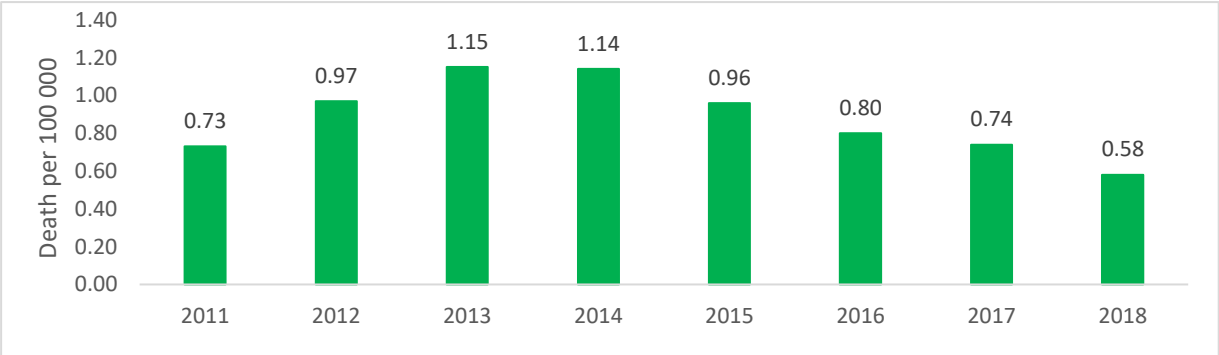


Source: CRVS 2011 – 2016, Stats SA

Mortality rates attributed to cardiovascular disease, cancer, diabetes, and chronic respiratory diseases have remained relatively stable between 2011 and 2016 with no notable reductions. Diabetes Mellitus was recorded at 4.0% in 2011. The same was recorded in 2016 with the rates remaining stagnant. In 2011, cardiovascular diseases were recorded at 12.0% and 12.0% in 2016, indicative of a more stationary trend. Cancer recorded 7.0% in 2011 and the same in 2016. The cancer rate has been stagnant, as has chronic respiratory diseases with 3.0% in 2011 and 2016. Government and other stakeholders in the health sector have conducted awareness campaigns in these areas.

***Indicator 3.4.2:** Suicide mortality rate*

Figure 3.4.2: Suicide mortality rate



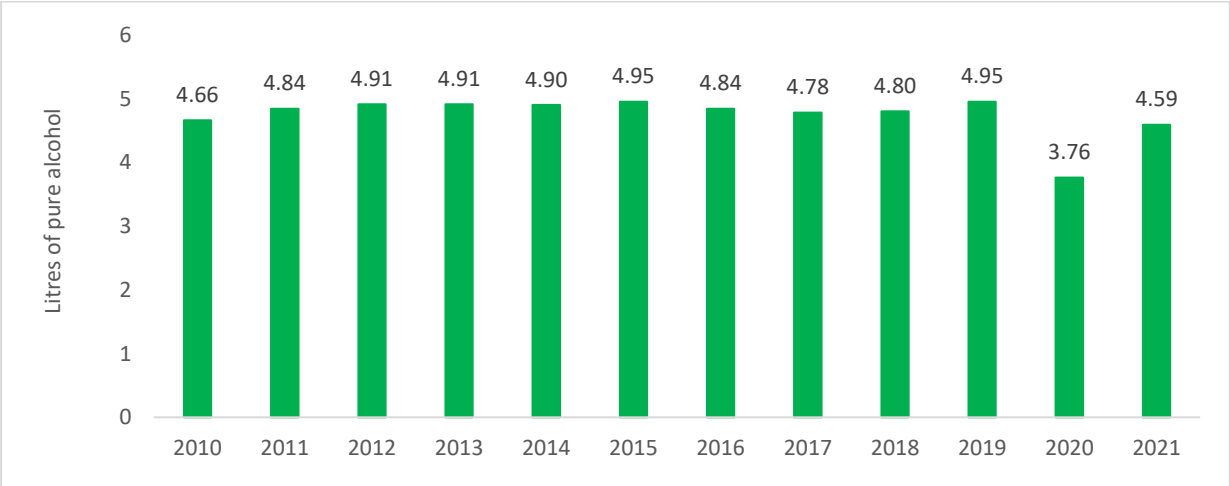
Source: CRVS 2011 – 2018, Stats SA

The suicide mortality rate increased from 2011 up to 2013, peaking at 1.15 per 100 000 population in 2013, and then decreased to 0.58 deaths per 100 000 population by 2018. A gradual decrease in the rate has been recorded for four consecutive years (2015–2018).

Despite the steady decline in suicide mortality rates, according to the South African Federation for Mental Health, South Africa has the third-highest suicide rate of all African countries (SAFMH, 2022). Studies suggest that suicide, suicide attempts, suicidal ideation and self-harm are public health concerns affecting every country, including South Africa. Recent studies have shown that the COVID-19 pandemic compounded uncertainty, hopelessness, and inequality (SAFMH, 2022). The country is on track in terms of addressing the challenge and achieving this target. However, this needs to be monitored closely as this is not the responsibility of one sector but requires multi-sectoral collaboration.

Indicator 3.5.2: *Alcohol per capita consumption (aged 15 years and older) within a calendar year in litres of pure alcohol.*

Figure 3.5.2: Alcohol consumption per capita

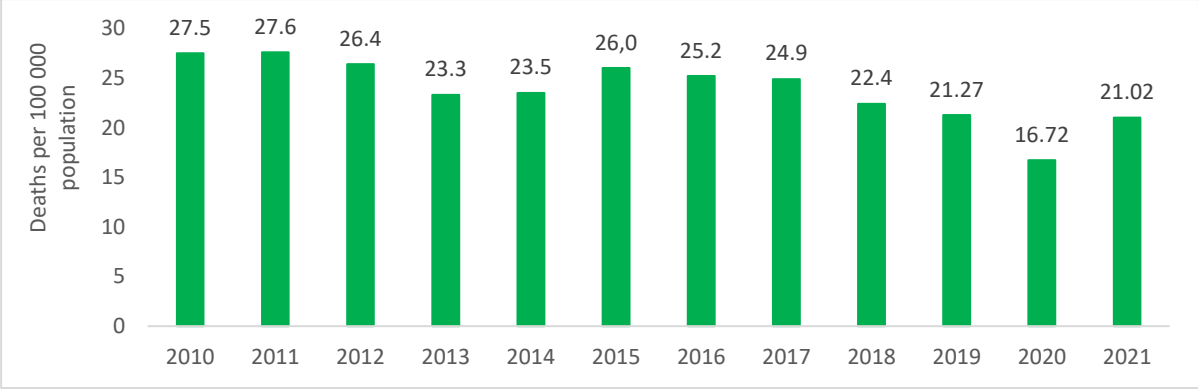


Source: SA wine industry information and systems 2010 – 2021

The figure above shows that the alcohol consumption per capita was recorded at 4.66 litres in 2010. Consumption has relatively remained stable with a slight downward trend over the years, and a significant decrease in 2020 which can be attributed to the COVID-19 lockdowns that year. Studies show that the national lockdown implemented to curb the spread of COVID-19 reduced the availability and consumption of alcohol. This in turn reduced the short-term negative impacts of alcohol (Adebiyi et al., 2021). In 2021, as the lockdown measures eased, consumption increased and was measured at 4.59 litres.

Indicator 3.6.1: *Death rate due to road traffic injuries*

Figure 3.6.1: Death rate due to road traffic injuries per 100 000 population



Source: State of Road Safety Reports 2010-2021, RTMC

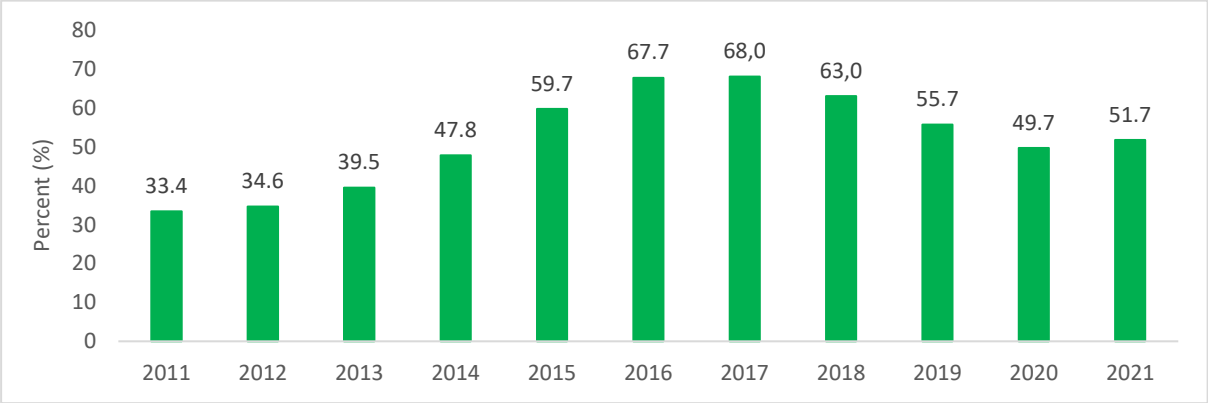
The death rate due to road traffic injuries was 27.5 deaths per 100 000 population in 2010. The general trend over the decade has been slightly downward with fluctuations. The goal to halve the number of global deaths and injuries from road traffic accidents in the past years is gradually being realised. However, efforts to combat it need strengthening to maintain a sustained downward trend.

Indicator 3.7.1 *Proportion of women of reproductive age (aged 15–49 years) who have their need for family planning satisfied with modern methods.*

According to the SADHS, the overall use of modern contraception was 75.7% in 2016 with a wide range of methods being utilised. The use of the pill, injectable contraceptives and sterilisations has declined since 1998, while the use of male condoms for contraception has increased. Currently, 15.0% of women and their partners use male condoms as their contraceptive method (Stats SA, 2017). In spite of the relatively high contraceptive prevalence rate there are still problems with service delivery; equitable access, and correct, consistent, and continuous use of contraception especially among certain groups such as young or rural women (Harries et al., 2019).

Indicator 3.7.1.A*: Couple year protection rate (CYPR)*

Figure 3.7.1.A: Couple year protection rate



Source: District Health Information System 2011-2021, DoH

CYPR is defined as the percentage of eligible couples effectively protected against childbirth by one or the other approved methods of family planning i.e., sterilization, intrauterine device (IUD), condom,

or oral contraceptive (OC) pills. The couple year protection rate (CYPR) increased from 33.4% in 2010 and peaked at 68.0% in 2016. The rate then decreased steadily to reach 51.7% in 2021. Statistics suggest that people in South Africa do, in principle at least, have access to and are aware of these contraceptive methods, albeit not at the desired levels.

One of the ways to prevent and decrease the number of pregnancies is to make contraceptives readily available. During 2020, as a result of COVID-19, there was and average decrease of 5% in provision of reproductive health methods compared to 2019. This was most marked during the heavy lockdown in April, May and June 2020. (*The South African Health Reform, 2015-2020*).

***Indicator 3.7.2**: Adolescent birth rate (aged 10–14 years; aged 15–19 years) per 1 000 women in that age group.*

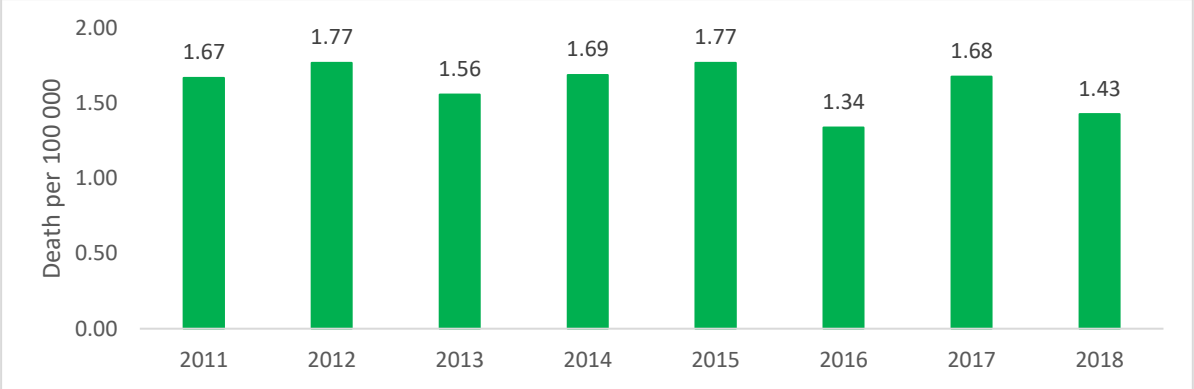
Figure 3.7.2: Adolescent birth rate (aged 10–14 years; aged 15–19 years) per 1 000 women in that age group

Source: CRVS 2010-2020, Stats SA

Figure 3.7.2 illustrates the adolescent birth rate per 1 000 women in two age cohorts. The number of births among females aged 10–14 years experienced a slight increase from 1.2 births per 1 000 females in 2010 to 1.7 births per 1 000 females in 2015. However, the rate started to decline until 2018, to 0.80 births. A sharp increase can be seen from 2018 to 2019. Corresponding values for those aged 15–19 years declined from 65.89 births per 1 000 to 43.0 births in 2020. During this period the birth rates saw slight variations in the rates. These metrics pose serious questions to society in general and to the health, education, and social sectors in particular. This is because they reflect socio-economic circumstances such as sexual and gender-based violence, economic security of families, school attendance etc.

Indicator 3.9.3: *Mortality rate attributed to unintentional poisoning.*

Figure 3.9.3: Mortality rate attributed to unintentional poisoning per 100 000 population

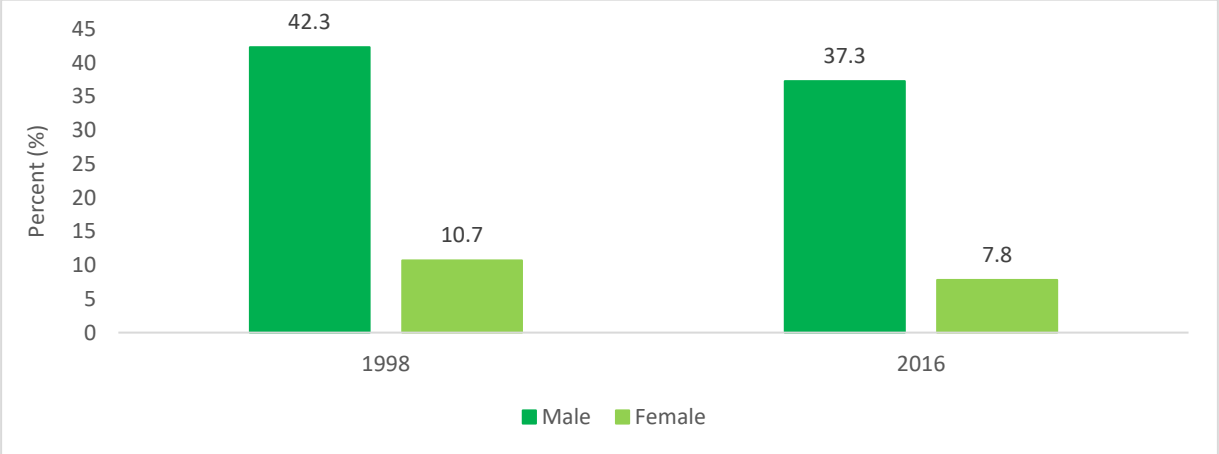


Source: CRVS, 2011-2018, Stats SA

The mortality rate attributed to unintentional poisoning per 100 000 population remained fairly steady, with peaks in 2012 and 2015 at 1.77 deaths per 100 000 population. Thereafter a sharp decrease in 2016 to 1.34 deaths per 100 000 population is observed, followed by a slight increase to 1.68 deaths per 100 000 population in 2017 and a drop to 1.43 deaths per 100 000 population in 2018.

Indicator 3.a.1*: Age-standardized prevalence of current tobacco use among persons aged 15 years and older.*

Figure 3.a.1: Age-standardized prevalence of current tobacco use, 15 years and older by sex



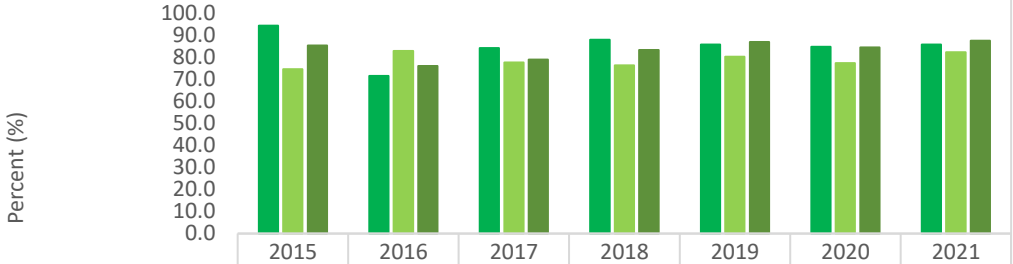
Source: SADHS 1998-2016 DoH & Stats SA

Figure 3.a.1 shows that the prevalence of tobacco use amongst males and females decreased between 1998 and 2016. The prevalence amongst males dropped from 42.3% in 1998 to 37.3% in 2016, and in females from 10.7% in 2006 to 7.8% in 2016.

Research suggests that health warning labels may be effective in encouraging smoking cessation. Further to that tobacco control interventions such as hikes in excise taxes are likely to be effective, particularly for people with lower disposable income (SAMJ, 2015).

Indicator 3.b.1: *Proportion of the target population covered by all vaccines included in their national programme.*

Figure 3.b.1: Proportion of the target population covered by all vaccines in national programme



	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Coverage of DTP containing vaccine (3rd dose)	94.2	71.4	84.1	87.8	85.7	84.6	85.7
Coverage of Measles containing vaccine (2nd dose)	74.5	82.7	77.6	76.3	80.2	77.3	82.2
Coverage of Pneumococcal conjugate vaccine (last dose in the schedule)	85.2	76.0	78.8	83.2	86.8	84.3	87.4

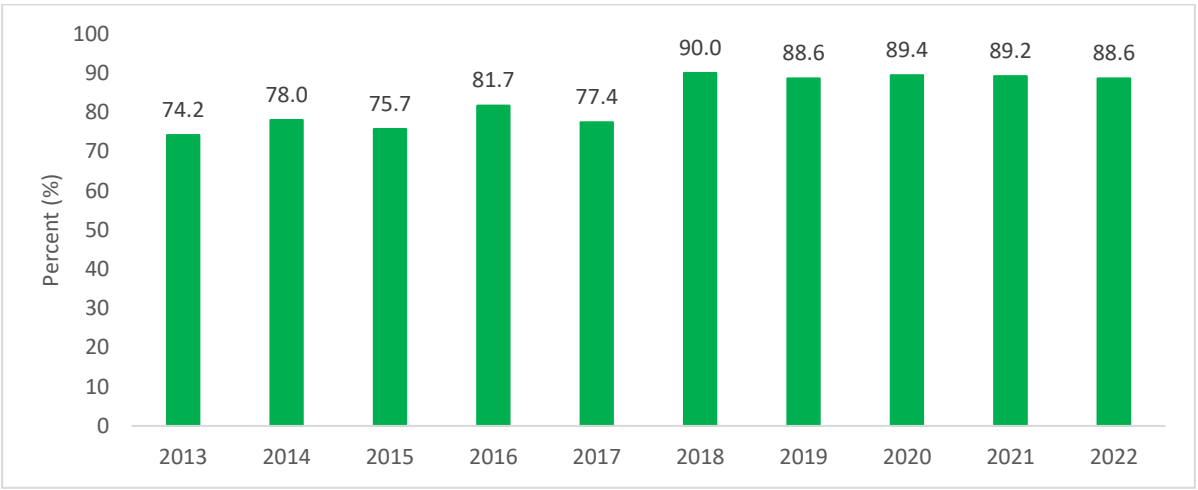
Source: DHIS 2015 – 2021, DoH

The proportion of the target population covered by all vaccines has fluctuated since 2010 with coverage for all three vaccines above 80.0% by 2021. This can be attributed to the fact that proof of childhood vaccination is required by the Department of Basic Education when children start school. From 2018, the NDoH stopped tracking coverage for the HPV vaccine.

The COVID-19 pandemic resulted in the introduction of a national vaccination programme targeting the disease. To date, Africa CDC estimates that 41.3% of the eligible population in South Africa has received a full dose of the vaccine. The COVID-19 vaccine is readily available at no cost although not free for those with medical aid.

Indicator 3.b.3D*: Proportion of health facilities that have a core set of relevant essential medicines available and affordable on a sustainable basis.*

Figure 3.b.3D: Proportion of health facilities that have a core set of relevant essential medicines



Source: Stock Visibility System (SVS) database 2013 – 2022, DoH

This indicator is based on the proportion of facilities (pharmacies, hospitals, clinics, primary care centres, public/private, etc.), where core essential medicines from the identified set are available for purchase and their prices are affordable, compared to the total number of facilities surveyed. In South Africa this indicator has been domesticated. The proportion of health facilities that have a core set of relevant essential medicines available and affordable on a sustainable basis has risen steadily from 74.2% health facilities in 2013 to 88.6% in 2022.

The NDoH has implemented a number of initiatives to strengthen the medicines supply chain, implement information management systems and centralise medicine distribution and dispensing to improve availability and access to medicines. A number of reforms were implemented, aimed at improving monitoring of the availability of medicines including establishment of the National Surveillance Centre (NSC), the introduction of the Stock Visibility System (SVS) and the roll out of the RxSolution stock management system.

Indicator 3.d.1: *International Health Regulations (IHR) capacity and health emergency preparedness.*

Table 3.d.1: South Africa's progress on IHR (2010 to 2021)

Core Capacity expressed in %	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2018	2019	2020	2021
National legislation	75	100	75	75	100	100	100	93	100	20
Coordination & National Focal Point	83	73	73	73	100	100	100	60	40	47
Communications	90	71	100	100	100	100	100	40	100	40
Surveillance	68	90	50	80	100	100	85	40	80	60
Response	83	100	94	88	100	100	85	80	60	67
Preparedness	48	50	80	83	100	100	100	60	20	60
Risk communication	90	71	100	100	100	100	100	60	100	100
Human resources	16	25	40	50	100	100	100	60	60	40
Laboratory	94	90	90	91	100	100	90	100	100	100
Points of entry	88	60	33	12	100	100	15	60	60	60
Zoonotic events	92	100	100	100	100	100	100	60	60	60
Food safety	93	100	60	80	100	100	100	100	100	80
Chemical events	14	92	92	77	100	100	100	80	80	60
Radio nuclear	20	83	93	77	100	100	100	100	100	100

Source: IHR core capacities implementation status 2010-2017, WHO

This indicator covers a range of topics and is calculated in terms of percentage of 14 features of core capacities: national legislation, policy, and financing, coordination and national focal point communications, surveillance, response, preparedness, risk communication, human resources, laboratory, points of entry, zoonotic events, food safety, chemical events, and radio nuclear emergencies.

Table 3.d.1 illustrates South Africa's progress on IHR capacity and health emergency preparedness between 2010 and 2021 as measured by the WHO. It is worth noting that all the core capacities measured increased from 2010 to 2015. However, from 2019 decreases were recorded in 11 of the 14 core capacities. The core capacity recording the highest decline is that of national legislation which recorded 20.0% in 2021. "Communications" and "Coordination and National Focal Point" also declined to 40.0% and 47.0% respectively in this period.

There has been changes to IHR capacities, indicators and assessment tool from 2021. The notable decline in the core capacities can be attributed to the COVID-19 pandemic as efforts were redirected to responding to the pandemic. Many of the core capacities such a those related to for example Points of Entry, were undoubtedly under sever pressure as they were at the forefront of the response activities.

4.3.2 Summary of Progress towards Goal 3

SDG Indicator Tracking table								
Target	*Indicator*	***Disaggregation and unit of measure***			***Baseline value***	***2019 (or nearest year) value***	***Latest available value***	***Status***
Goal 3. Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages								
Target 3.1	***By 2030, reduce the global maternal mortality ratio to less than 70 per 100,000 live births***							
3.1.1	*Maternal mortality ratio*	*Total*			*161 (2014)*	*130 (2016)*	*86 (2018)*	
3.1.2	*Proportion of births attended by skilled health personnel*	*Total*			*96,7 (2014)*			
3.1.2A	*Percentage of mothers and children who receive post-natal care either at home or in a facility and within 6 days of delivery (1+visit)*	*Total*			*69,7 (2015)*	*76,1 (2018)*	*78 (2021)*	
Target 3.2	***By 2030, end preventable deaths of newborns and children under 5 years of age, with all countries aiming to reduce neonatal mortality to at least as low as 12 per 1,000 live births and under-5 mortality to at least as low as 25 per 1,000 live births***							
3.2.1	*Under-5 mortality rate*	*Total*			*47,7 (2010)*	*30,2 (2015)*	*29,6 (2018)*	
3.2.2	*Neonatal mortality rate*	*Total*			*11,0 (2012)*	*12,0 (2015)*	*10,4 (2018)*	
3.2.2A1	*Infant mortality rate (IMR)*	*Total*			*28,0 (2015)*	*26,0 (2018)*	*21,0 (2020)*	
3.2.2A2	*Stillbirth rate (per 1 000 total births)*	*Total*			*21,3 (2015)*	*20,9 (2018)*	*21,0 (2021)*	
Target 3.3	***By 2030, end the epidemics of AIDS, tuberculosis, malaria and neglected tropical diseases and combat hepatitis, water-borne diseases and other communicable diseases***							
3.3.1	*Number of new HIV infections per 1,000 uninfected population, by sex, age and key populations*	*15 - 24y rs*	***Total***	*Per 1 000 uninfected population*	*2,3 (2008)*	*1,5 (2012)*	*1,0 (2017)*	
		15-49yrs	***Total***		*1,9 (2008)*	*1,9 (2012)*	*0,8 (2017)*	
3.3.1A1	*HIV prevalence*	*HIV prevalence among population aged 15-24 years*			*10,3 (2008)*	*7,1 (2012)*	*7,9 (2017)*	
		HIV prevalence among pregnant women aged 15-24 years				*21,7 (2012)*		
		HIV prevalence among population men and women aged 15-49 years			*16,2 (2008)*	*18,8 (2012)*	*20,6 (2017)*	
		Percentage of people that received an HIV test in the past 12 months and know their status				*66,2 (2012)*		
		Percentage of the population aged 15-24 years with comprehensive correct knowledge of HIV/AIDS				*24,3 (2012)*	*36,1 (2017)*	
3.3.1A2	*The number and percentage of people living with HIV exposed to antiretroviral treatment by age and sex*	*Sex: Percent*	*Male*	*Percent*		*25,74 (2012)*	*56,3 (2017)*	
			Female			*34,7 (2012)*	*65,5 (2017)*	
		Age group (years): Percent	*0–14*	*Percent*		*45 (2012)*	*50 (2017)*	
			15–24			*14,3 (2012)*	*39,9 (2017)*	
			15–49			*28,9 (2012)*	*60,4 (2017)*	
3.3.2	*Tuberculosis incidence per 100,000 population*	*Total*			*834 (2015)*	*567 (2017)*	*554 (2020)*	
3.3.3	*Malaria incidence per 1,000 population*	*Total*			*0,98 (2015)*	*1,39 (2018)*	*0,6 (2021)*	
3.3.4D	*Mortality due to hepatitis B, per 100 000 population*	*Total*			*0,5 (2013)*	*0,5 (2015)*	*0,3 (2018)*	
Target 3.4	***By 2030, reduce by one third premature mortality from non-communicable diseases through prevention and treatment and promote mental health and well-being***							
3.4.1	*Mortality rate attributed to cardiovascular disease, cancer, diabetes or chronic respiratory disease*	*Diabetes Mellitus*			*4,0 2011*	*4,0 (2014)*	*4,0 (2016)*	
		Cardiovascular Diseases			*12,0 (2011)*	*11,0 (2014)*	*11,0 (2016)*	
		Cancers			*7,0 (2011)*	*7,0 (2014)*	*7,0 (2016)*	
		Chronic Respiratory diseases			*3,0 (2011)*	*3,0 (2014)*	*3,0 (2016)*	
3.4.2	*Suicide mortality rate*	***Total***			*1,6 (2011)*	*2,8 (2013)*	*1,3 (2015)*	
Target 3.5	***3.5 Strengthen the prevention and treatment of substance abuse, including narcotic drug abuse and harmful use of alcohol***							
3.5.2	*Alcohol per capita consumption (aged 15 years and older) within a calendar year in litres of pure alcohol*	***Per capita***			*4,95 (2015)*	*4,80 (2018)*	*4,59 (2021)*	
Target 3.6	***By 2020, halve the number of global deaths and injuries from road traffic accidents***							

SDG Indicator Tracking table

Target	Indicator	Disaggregation and unit of measure	Baseline value	2019 (or nearest year) value	Latest available value	Status
3.6.1	Death rate due to road traffic injuries	**per 100 000**	26,0 (2015)	22,4 (2018)	21,03 (2021)	
Target 3.7	**By 2030, ensure universal access to sexual and reproductive health-care services, including for family planning, information and education, and the integration of reproductive health into national strategies and programmes**					
3.7.1	Proportion of women of reproductive age (aged 15–49 years) who have their need for family planning satisfied with modern methods	RSA	75,7 (2016)			
3.7.1A	Couple year protection rate	RSA	59,7 (2015)	63,0 (2018)	51,7 (2021)	
3.7.2	3.7.2 Adolescent birth rate (aged 10–14 years; aged 15–19 years) per 1,000 women in that age group	10-14	1,72 (2015)	0,80 (2018)	1,10 (2020)	
		15-19	67,80 (2015)	47,00 (2018)	43,00 (2020)	
Target 3.9	**By 2030, substantially reduce the number of deaths and illnesses from hazardous chemicals and air, water and soil pollution and contamination**					
3.9.3	Mortality rate attributed to unintentional poisoning	per 100 000	0,3 (2014)	1,7 (2016)	1,4 (2018)	
Target 3.a	**Strengthen the implementation of the World Health Organization Framework Convention on Tobacco Control in all countries, as appropriate**					
3.a.1	Age-standardized prevalence of current tobacco use among persons aged 15 years and older	Male	42 (1998)	37,3 (2016)		
		Female	11 (1998)	7,8 (2016)		
Target 3.b	**Support the research and development of vaccines and medicines for the communicable and non-communicable diseases that primarily affect developing countries, provide access to affordable essential medicines and vaccines, in accordance with the Doha Declaration on the TRIPS Agreement and Public Health, which affirms the right of developing countries to use to the full the provisions in the Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights regarding flexibilities to protect public health, and, in particular, provide access to medicines for all**					
3.b.1	Proportion of the target population covered by all vaccines included in their national programme	Coverage of DTP containing vaccine (3rd dose)	94,2 (2015)	84,1 (2017)	85,7 (2021)	
		Coverage of Measles containing vaccine (2nd dose)	74,5 (2015)	77,6 (2017)	82,2 (2021)	
		Coverage of Pneumococcal conjugate vaccine (last dose in the schedule)	85,2 (2015)	78,8 (2017)	87,4 (2021)	
		Coverage of HPV vaccine (last dose in the schedule	64 (2015)	61,4 (2017)		
3.b.3D	Proportion of health facilities that have a core set of relevant essential medicines available and affordable on a sustainable basis	Stock availibility	75,7 (2015)	88,6 (2019)	88,6 (2022)	
Target 3.d	**Strengthen the capacity of all countries, in particular developing countries, for early warning, risk reduction and management of national and global health risks**					
3.d.1	International Health Regulations (IHR) capacity and health emergency preparedness	National legislation	100 (2015)	93% (2019)	20% (2021)	
		Coordination and National Focal Point	100 (2015)	60% (2019)	47% (2021)	
		Communications	100 (2015)	40% (2019)	40% (2021)	
		Surveillance	100 (2015)	40% (2019)	60% (2021)	
		Response	100 (2015)	80% (2019)	67% (2021)	
		Preparedness	100 (2015)	60% (2019)	60% (2021)	
		Risk communication	100 (2015)	60% (2019)	100% (2021)	
		Human resources	100 (2015)	60% (2019)	40% (2021)	
		Laboratory	100 (2015)	100% (2019)	100% (2021)	
		Points of entry	100 (2015)	60% (2019)	60% (2021)	
		Zoonotic events	100 (2015)	60% (2019)	60% (2021)	
		Food safety	100 (2015)	100% (2019)	80% (2021)	
		Chemical events	100 (2015)	80% (2019)	60% (2021)	
		Radionuclear	100 (2015)	100% (2019)	100% (2021)	

Progress **Stagnant/No change** **No Progress** **Insufficient/No data**

4.3.3 Synthesis

The attainment of SDG 3 which aims to ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all ages by 2030 has made steady progress in South Africa leading towards the 2030 targets. However, results have fluctuated for some of the targets and some indicators as depicted in the tracking table. For example, several indicators have seen significant improvements particularly those relating to maternal and infant as well as neonatal mortality rates. The incidence of epidemics such as HIV/ AIDS, Malaria, TB and Hepatitis B has also seen improvements towards achieving the 2030 targets whilst mortality rates of non-communicable diseases have remained stagnant. However, these remain significant public health challenges. The proportion of the target population covered by all vaccines included in the Country's national vaccine programme has been steadily increasing. Slight increases have also been observed in the proportion of health facilities in which essential medicines are available on a sustainable basis.

Suicide mortality rates as well deaths attributed to traffic accidents have also registered positive trends. The target to strengthen the capacity of South Africa for early warning, risk reduction and management of national and global health risks has generally been on the decline with several of the core capacities experiencing reduced scores in 2021.

South Africa has developed various policies and strategies to achieve SDG 3. The Government has aligned the SDG 3 targets to its various long-term and short-term planning instruments such as the NDP, the MTSF, departmental strategic plans and annual performance plans. In addition, various stakeholders have reinforced the efforts of Government though the provision of community health and advocacy campaigns.

To achieve SDG 3, South Africa needs to scale up key interventions within the health system. There is a need to introduce and adopt innovative models in health-care delivery to accelerate progress. To achieve the needed innovation, the bottlenecks in the system must be overcome and much-needed leadership must be provided. South Africa needs to demonstrate improvements in quality of health care services underpinned by evidence based clinical practice. There is a need to improve the operational efficiency and utilisation of human resources in the health system supported by appropriate strategies in recruitment, retention, and human resources forecasting.

GOAL 4

ENSURE INCLUSIVE AND EQUITABLE QUALITY EDUCATION AND PROMOTE LIFELONG OPPORTUNITIES FOR ALL

% of drop-outs **decreased** for both age cohorts **15-24** and **15-34**, from **26.0%** to **18.8%** and **38.2%** to **30.5%**

Page 94

Participation rate in learning the year **before** the official primary **school** entry was **87.6%** in **2021**

Page 94

Number of **females** increasingly **outstrips** that of **males** in **tertiary education** – showing that South Africa **leads** the way in terms of **gender parity**

Page 97

4.4 SDG 4: Ensure inclusive and equitable quality of education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all

SDG 4 aims to ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all. This goal covers all phases of education and training, from early childhood development (ECD) to basic education, further education, and post-school education and training (PSET) – technical and vocational education and training and higher education (provided by universities and universities of technology).

This section on South Africa's progress towards the achievement of SDG 4 approaches the task from various perspectives that contextualise the presentation of statistics on the key indicators. The key overarching finding of the investigation is that while some progress has been made on certain indicators since the 2019 Country Report, the same "main messages" identified in South Africa's Voluntary National Review (VNR) Report 2019 remain valid: most children complete primary school and nearly all adults are (functionally) literate; and inequities continue to bedevil the educational system through the quality of education, low enrolment rates in upper secondary and tertiary schooling, and limited access to training.

The key findings of the section are that South Africa has performed well on certain indicators – primary school completion, gender and disability inclusivity, functional literacy and numeracy, ECD participation the year before primary school; with progress on participation rates in further and higher education, and secondary school completion rates, remaining a concern.

4.4.1 Progress per target

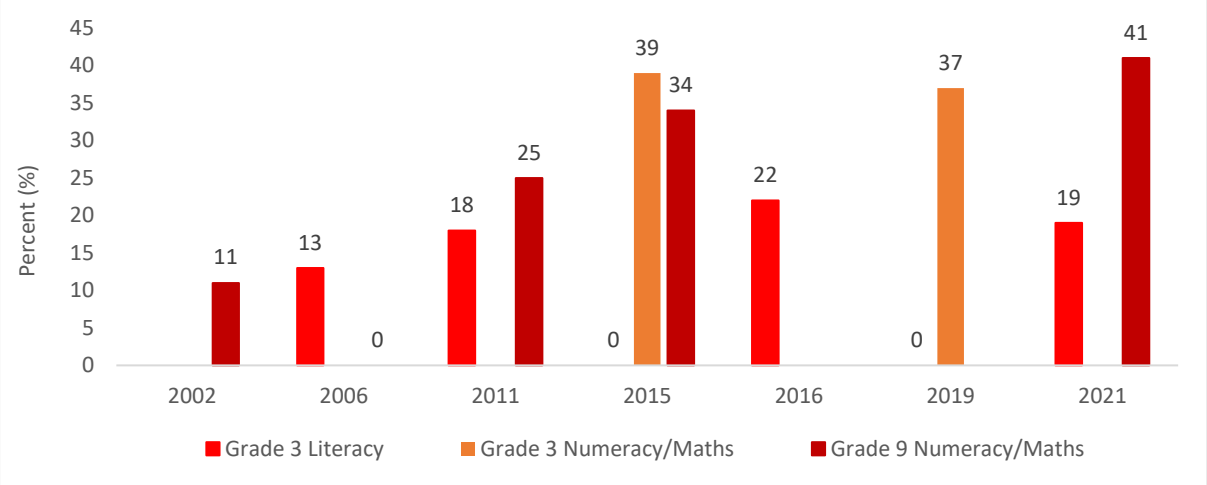
Table 4.1 TARGETS FOR GOAL 4

GOAL 4: ENSURE INCLUSIVE AND EQUITABLE QUALITY EDUCATION AND PROMOTE LIFELONG LEARNING OPPORTUNITIES FOR ALL	
4.1	By 2030, ensure that all girls and boys complete free, equitable and quality primary and secondary education leading to relevant and effective learning outcomes
4.2	By 2030, ensure that all girls and boys have access to quality early childhood development, care and pre-primary education so that they are ready for primary education
4.3	By 2030, ensure equal access for all women and men to affordable and quality technical, vocational and tertiary education, including university
4.4	By 2030, substantially increase the number of youth and adults who have relevant skills, including technical and vocational skills, for employment, decent jobs and entrepreneurship
4.5	By 2030, eliminate gender disparities in education and ensure equal access to all levels of education and vocational training for the vulnerable, including persons with disabilities, indigenous peoples and children in vulnerable situations
4.6	By 2030, ensure that all youth and a substantial proportion of adults, both men and women, achieve literacy and numeracy
4.7	By 2030, ensure that all learners acquire the knowledge and skills needed to promote sustainable development, including, among others, through education for sustainable development and sustainable lifestyles, human rights, gender equality, promotion of a culture of peace and non-violence, global citizenship and appreciation of cultural diversity and of culture's contribution to sustainable development
4.a	Build and upgrade education facilities that are child, disability and gender sensitive and provide safe, non-violent, inclusive and effective learning environments for all

4.b	By 2020, substantially expand globally the number of scholarships available to developing countries, in particular least developed countries, small island developing States and African countries, for enrolment in higher education, including vocational training and information and communications technology, technical, engineering and scientific programmes, in developed countries and other developing countries
4.c	By 2030, substantially increase the supply of qualified teachers, including through international cooperation for teacher training in developing countries, especially least developed countries and small island developing States

***Indicator 4.1.1**: Proportion of children and young people (a) in grades 2/3; (b) at the end of primary; and (c) at the end of lower secondary achieving at least a minimum proficiency level in (i) reading and (ii) mathematics, by sex*

Figure 4.1.1: Proportion of children and young people (a) in grades 2/3; (b) at the end of primary; and (c) at the end of lower secondary achieving at least a minimum proficiency level in (i) reading and (ii) mathematics



Source: PIRLS and TIMSS Assessments 2002-2021, DBE

Learner performance in literacy and numeracy / mathematics comes from the Progress in International Literacy Reading Study (PIRLS) and the Trends in Mathematics and Science Study (TIMSS). Grade 3 learner reading proficiency on PIRLS improved from 2006 to 2016 (from 253 points in 2006 to 295 points in 2011 to 320 points in 2016) (Hofmeyr, 2020), while Grade 9 learner mathematics proficiency on TIMSS improved from 11.0% of mathematics learners acquiring basic mathematical and science abilities in 2002 to 41.0% of mathematics learners demonstrating basic mathematical and science abilities in 2019 (Gustafsson, 2020). Nevertheless, the improvements come off a low base. A comparison between South Africa and other countries on the 2019 TIMSS for grade 5 mathematics shows South Africa three positions from the bottom of the 58 participating countries (DBE, 2020) and below 13 other upper middle-income countries.

***Indicator 4.1.2**: Completion rate (primary education, lower secondary education, upper secondary education)*

Table 4.1.2.1: Completion rates for primary (grade 7) education, by province, population group and sex, 2010-2021

Grade 7	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Province												
Western Cape	97.6	95.1	97.3	97.1	97.0	96.3	96.6	97.1	97.1	97.6	96.2	97.9
Eastern Cape	82.5	84.9	87.3	88.9	89.5	89.9	87.2	89.4	88.9	91.6	91.4	97.1
Northern Cape	93.3	90.9	93.4	95.0	94.0	87.8	96.8	89.0	92.4	94.3	97.0	91.1
Free State	94.2	94.3	94.7	94.2	94.3	95.6	92.8	93.9	92.2	95.3	95.7	91.3
KwaZulu-Natal	93.1	94.1	91.5	94.0	95.8	94.8	94.8	96.4	95.4	95.5	96.2	96.3
North West	90.7	93.1	89.4	94.1	91.4	91.8	92.1	90.5	90.3	92.9	96.6	93.9
Gauteng	95.6	97.4	98.3	97.4	96.8	98.3	97.9	98.2	98.0	96.9	96.0	98.2
Mpumalanga	91.5	89.9	93.2	93.1	91.8	93.8	93.5	94.4	94.8	95.1	97.2	96.0
Limpopo	93.3	93.6	95.9	95.6	95.7	95.0	96.4	96.7	96.7	95.5	97.6	97.0
Population Group												
African/Black	91.0	92.0	92.4	93.7	94.0	94.2	93.8	94.7	94.5	95.0	95.5	96.4
Coloured	97.2	95.6	97.4	95.4	94.4	94.6	94.1	95.2	95.5	94.6	94.2	96.3
Indian/Asian	97.8	98.1	100.0	96.5	97.8	96.6	98.4	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
White	98.2	97.0	98.9	99.2	99.8	98.7	100.0	100.0	98.9	100.0	100.0	100.0
Gender												
Male	90.0	90.3	91.5	92.0	92.6	92.2	92.2	93.4	94.0	93.7	93.8	95.6
Female	94.5	95.2	95.3	96.4	96.3	96.9	96.3	97.0	95.8	96.8	97.9	97.6
Total	**92.2**	**92.8**	**93.4**	**94.2**	**94.5**	**94.6**	**94.3**	**95.2**	**94.9**	**95.3**	**95.8**	**96.6**

Source: GHS Report 2023, DBE

Table 4.1.2.1 shows a steady increase in grade 7 completion rates for learners across all disaggregation's. Nationally the completion rate for grade 7 increased from 92.2% in 2010 to 96.6% in 2021.

Table 4.1.2.2: Completion rates for lower secondary (grade 9) education, by province, population and sex, 2010-2021

Grade 9	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Province												
Western Cape	88.0	88.9	85.1	84.7	88.2	85.9	88.1	89.8	91.9	89.2	94.1	98.7
Eastern Cape	74.6	76.5	75.9	77.3	76.6	77.4	82.1	81.6	82.3	82.3	86.8	89.8
Northern Cape	79.5	80.7	81.6	79.5	78.7	73.4	82.5	76.6	77.0	84.5	86.3	88.6
Free State	87.4	87.0	86.5	81.6	86.6	85.6	87.0	87.0	89.4	91.6	94.9	96.3
KwaZulu-Natal	84.5	85.1	87.8	87.4	89.0	90.0	90.7	92.7	90.6	91.9	92.4	94.0
North West	80.6	80.2	83.0	80.2	81.0	80.5	83.8	87.0	86.7	86.0	98.2	86.3
Gauteng	93.5	90.7	93.3	94.5	95.7	92.7	93.5	93.9	95.4	95.5	96.1	97.8
Mpumalanga	87.1	85.3	83.5	84.5	84.2	85.0	86.7	88.5	88.4	88.2	94.8	94.2
Limpopo	85.4	82.6	83.4	81.4	78.8	87.8	88.2	90.0	90.6	91.4	93.1	91.8
Population group												
African/Black	84.3	83.5	84.7	84.7	85.8	86.3	88.0	89.0	89.8	90.5	93.3	93.5
Coloured	84.7	86.7	84.6	82.1	82.4	82.3	86.8	87.7	89	86.2	89.8	97.4
Indian/Asian	97.8	93.5	94.4	93.4	99.3	100.0	100.0	100.0	96.2	92.4	99.9	93.5

White	99.9	96.1	97.5	95.7	98.2	95.7	96.4	98.6	96.7	98.9	98.7	100.00
Sex												
Male	83.5	81.7	83.1	81.8	83.1	83.6	86.6	86.9	87.3	87.9	92.7	92.7
Female	87.8	88.1	88.5	89.2	89.7	89.8	90.5	92.4	93.2	93.2	94.2	95.7
Total	**85.7**	**84.8**	**85.8**	**85.4**	**86.5**	**86.7**	**88.6**	**89.6**	**90.2**	**90.5**	**93.5**	**94.2**

Source: GHS Report 2023, DBE

The grade 9 completion rate illustrated in Table 4.1.2.2 rose from 85.7% in 2010 to 94.2% in 2021.

Table 4.1.2.3 Completion rates for upper secondary (grade 12) education, by province, population group and sex, 2010-2021

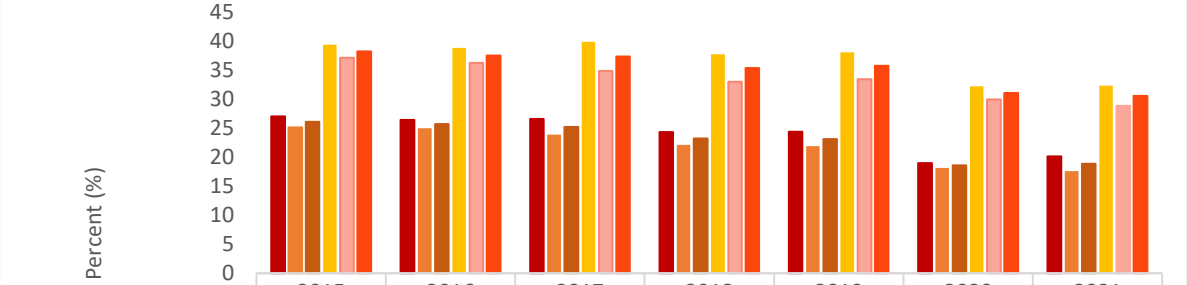
Grade 12	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Province												
Western Cape	49.6	49.5	48.5	47.0	47.5	51.3	53.2	50.9	53.2	59.8	66.4	73.5
Eastern Cape	32.7	33.2	25.8	28.2	32.4	32.1	34.2	39.1	37.7	37.5	39.7	46.4
Northen Cape	37.7	38.5	45.2	46.0	42.7	43.1	38.4	48.2	51.4	51.6	56.9	50.8
Free State	47.4	49.1	48.9	45.3	46.4	48.8	46.9	48.5	60.3	47.3	58.0	58.5
KwaZulu-Natal	45.8	51.7	52.3	53.2	54.1	50.7	51.4	50.1	55.1	53.8	58.4	60.6
North West	40.6	35.9	44.2	45.4	45.8	40.7	42.2	44.5	49.3	55.3	64.1	64.1
Gauteng	58.3	60.6	59.5	61.6	65.0	63.4	62.3	64.0	64.0	65.6	69.2	67.1
Mpumalanga	43.3	44.0	44.2	41.9	46.5	49.4	46.3	47.6	53.5	53.2	54.2	62.7
Limpopo	32.7	33.0	38.4	37.9	40.9	37.9	37.7	36.6	42.0	44.8	52.6	51.4
Population Group												
African/Black	41.1	43.2	43.6	44.4	48.5	47.1	47.0	48.8	51.6	51.7	56.7	58.1
Coloured	48.8	43.9	46.7	45.5	45.9	48.9	49.9	45.8	52.5	56.6	67.3	72.5
Indian/Asian	80.3	84.6	74.6	81.8	80.6	78.4	87.8	81.3	81.9	90.4	97.1	82.5
White	85.6	89.1	89.0	86.9	88.0	85.7	83.6	79.2	81.1	89.9	83.5	95.6
Sex												
Male	43.3	42.9	44.5	44.9	47.4	46.0	46.3	47.4	51.3	50.3	57.8	59.4
Female	48.0	51.2	50.3	51.0	54.8	53.7	53.4	54.0	56.3	59.3	61.8	63.3
Total	**45.6**	**47.1**	**47.4**	**47.9**	**51.1**	**49.9**	**49.9**	**50.7**	**53.8**	**54.8**	**59.8**	**61.3**

Source: GHS Report 2023, DBE

The grade 12 completion rates above, albeit low, shows a steady increase since 2010, from 45.6% to 61.3% in 2021. While these figures may be below grades 7 and 9 completion rates, the trend for grade 12 completion rates remains positive.

Indicator 4.1.2.A2: *Percentage of youth aged 15-24 and 25-34 years who dropped out of school without completing grade 12*

Figure 4.1.2.A2: Percentage of youth aged 15-24 and 25-34 years who dropped out of school without completing grade 12



	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
15–24 years male	27.0	26.4	26.5	24.3	24.3	19.0	20.1
15–24 years female	25.1	24.9	23.8	22.1	21.9	18.2	17.6
15–24 years total	26.0	25.7	25.2	23.2	23.1	18.6	18.8
15–34 years male	39.3	38.8	39.8	37.7	38.0	32.2	32.3
15–34 years female	37.1	36.2	34.8	32.9	33.4	29.9	28.8
15–34 years total	38.2	37.5	37.3	35.3	35.7	31.0	30.5

Source: GHS Report 2023, DBE

The percentage of youth who dropped out of school without completing grade 12, has dropped for both age cohorts 15-24 years and 15-34 years, from 26.0% to 18.8% and 38.2% to 30.5%, from 2015 to 2021 respectively.

Indicator 4.2.2*: Participation rate in organised learning (one year before the official primary entry age), by sex*

Table 4.2.2: Participation rate in organised learning (one year before the official primary school entry age), 2012-2021

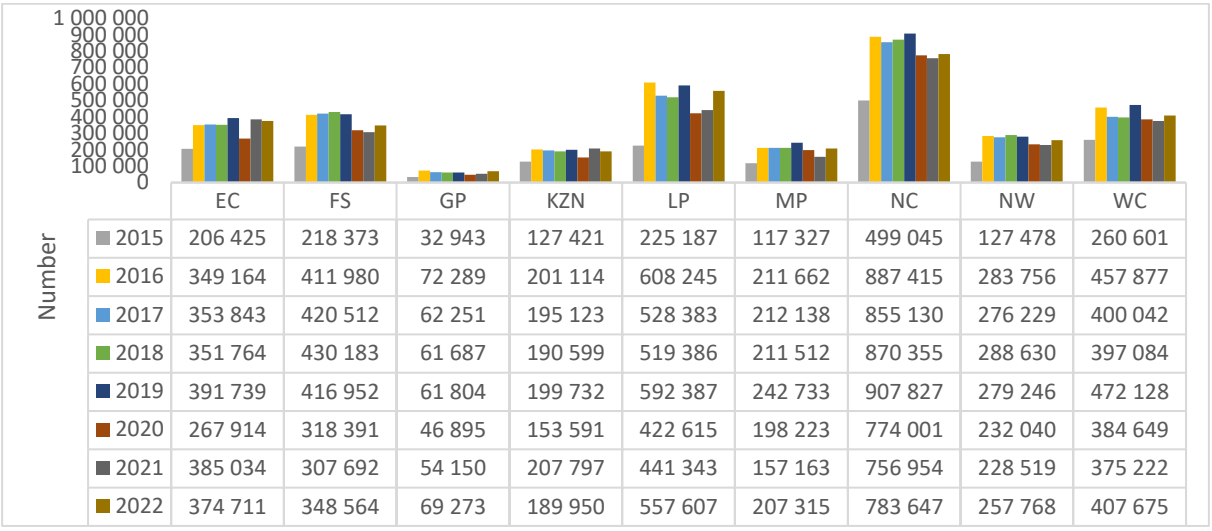
	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Province										
Western Cape	83,6	83.9	81.2	86.3	90.3	83.9	85.2	90.6	59.9	83.8
Eastern Cape	94.9	95.2	95.5	94.1	95.5	96.1	93.1	92.1	90.5	94.7
Northen Cape	81.2	91.0	88.2	85.7	88.4	90.0	87.6	84.1	68.0	76.3
Free State	92.0	91.2	92.9	93.1	93.4	95.9	98.2	94.8	64.2	88.5
KwaZulu-Natal	86.4	88.9	92.2	89.5	88.9	89.5	89.2	92.5	73.9	81.9
North West	93.0	90.2	85.7	91.2	92.3	86.8	91.1	92.0	67.1	89.4
Gauteng	90.5	90.2	90.7	94.0	93.0	94.5	92.1	91.8	72.7	89.2
Mpumalanga	91.5	87.9	92.9	92.7	94.4	91.8	90.2	93.7	91.1	88.3
Limpopo	96.2	97.6	95.6	96.9	96.9	98.6	97.7	97.4	81.6	93.2
Population Group										
African/Black	90.9	91.8	92.4	92.8	93.2	93.5	92.7	93.3	79.1	89.0
Coloured	82.5	80.7	80.0	87.7	87.6	83.0	83.4	85.4	56.9	94.7
Indian/Asian	84.2	92.9	86.7	88.6	82.3	84.3	77.8	88.7	33.9	52.6
White	95.7	84.7	90.5	90.9	96.2	93.6	89.6	97.0	40.1	71.9
Sex										
Male	90.4	90.3	91.2	91.2	93.2	92.8	91.2	92.8	74.9	87.1
Female	90.2	90.9	91.3	93.2	92.3	92.0	92.0	92.7	75.2	88.1
Total	**90.3**	**90.6**	**91.2**	**92.2**	**92.7**	**92.4**	**91.6**	**92.7**	**75.1**	**87.6**

Source: GHS Report 2023, DBE

The data show that the participation rate in learning the year before the official primary school entry age ranged between 90.3% and 92.7%, between 2012 and 2019. Thereafter, the rate dropped to 75.1% in 2020, followed by a recovery to 87.6% in 2021.

***Indicator 4.2.2A**: the number of children accessing registered ECD programmes.*

Figure 4.2.2A: Number of children accessing registered ECD programmes, by province, 2015-2021



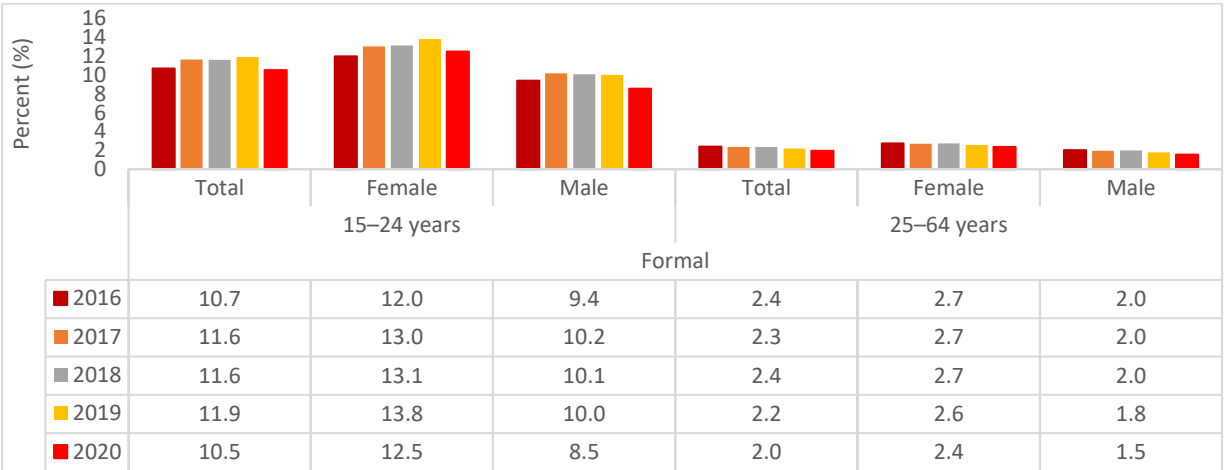
	EC	FS	GP	KZN	LP	MP	NC	NW	WC
2015	206 425	218 373	32 943	127 421	225 187	117 327	499 045	127 478	260 601
2016	349 164	411 980	72 289	201 114	608 245	211 662	887 415	283 756	457 877
2017	353 843	420 512	62 251	195 123	528 383	212 138	855 130	276 229	400 042
2018	351 764	430 183	61 687	190 599	519 386	211 512	870 355	288 630	397 084
2019	391 739	416 952	61 804	199 732	592 387	242 733	907 827	279 246	472 128
2020	267 914	318 391	46 895	153 591	422 615	198 223	774 001	232 040	384 649
2021	385 034	307 692	54 150	207 797	441 343	157 163	756 954	228 519	375 222
2022	374 711	348 564	69 273	189 950	557 607	207 315	783 647	257 768	407 675

Source: General Household Survey 2015-2023, Stats SA

The number of children accessing ECD programmes have been increasing from 2015 to 2019. While the number dropped in 2020, with a slight improvement in 2022.

***Indicator 4.3.1:** Participation rate of youth and adults in formal and non-formal education and training, by sex, geographic type and disability status*

Figure 4.3.1: Participation rate of youth and adults in formal and non-formal education and training, by sex, geographic type and disability status



	Total	Female	Male	Total	Female	Male
	15–24 years			25–64 years		
	Formal					
2016	10.7	12.0	9.4	2.4	2.7	2.0
2017	11.6	13.0	10.2	2.3	2.7	2.0
2018	11.6	13.1	10.1	2.4	2.7	2.0
2019	11.9	13.8	10.0	2.2	2.6	1.8
2020	10.5	12.5	8.5	2.0	2.4	1.5

Source: DHET, 2020

Figure 4.3.1 illustrates the participation rate of youth and adults in formal and non-formal training. Overall, females for both age cohorts have a higher participation rate than their maile-counterparts, for the years 2016 to 2020.

Indicator 4.4.1D: *Percentage of youth and adult university graduates by field of study*

Indicator 4.4.1D is a domesticated indicator, the data for which, collected ten-yearly, are for 2016. The cluster of Business, Public Management and Services, and Communication is, at 26.7%, the cluster with the largest percentage of graduates amongst those aged 15-34, more than double the next highest percentage of graduates (in Education, Philosophy and Languages, at 12.4%). Similar percentages of those aged 15-34 were graduates in the Computer and Information Sciences, Life Sciences, Physical Sciences, Mathematics and Statistics, Social Sciences, Military Sciences (Mathematics, Science and Computing) cluster (12.2%) and in the Engineering, Architecture and the Built Environment cluster (also 12.2%). A slightly lower percentage of those aged 15-34 were graduates in the Health professions and related clinical sciences, Psychology, Family Ecology and Consumer Sciences (10.7%). Amongst adults (aged 35-64), the highest percentage of graduates were in the Education, Philosophy and Languages (at 27.1%) cluster of fields, more than double that of youth graduates (aged 15-34) in these fields. This is most likely attributable to the large number of teachers in the public schooling sector (there were 418 613 teachers in ordinary schools in 2016, DBE 2018). Business, Public management and services, and Communication had the second largest percentage of graduates, at 21.8%.

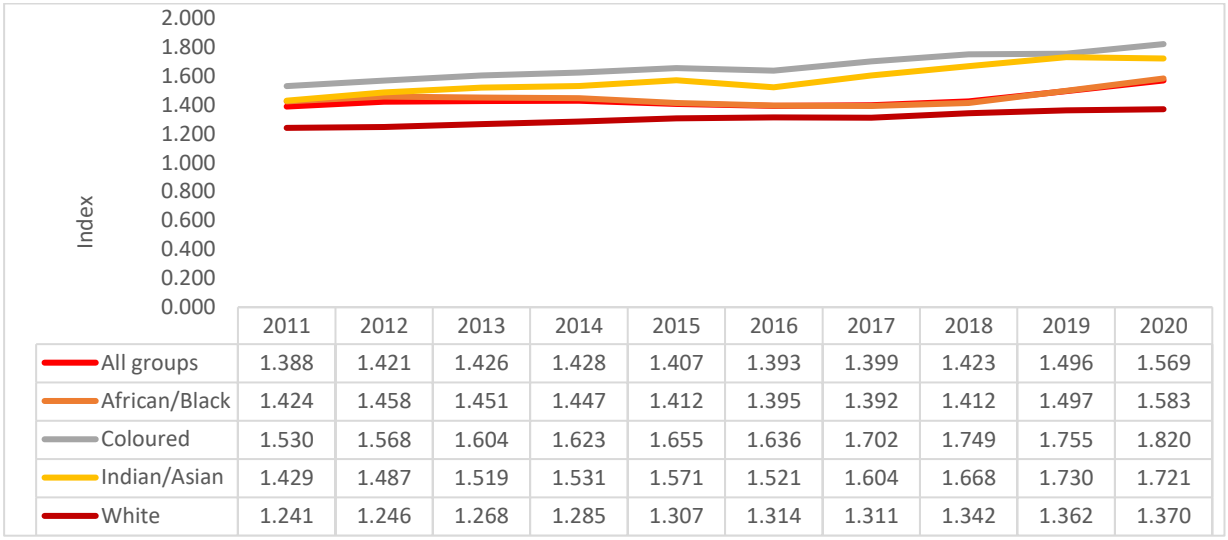
Indicator 4.4.1A*: Number of graduates in public higher education institutions by field of study*

Indicator 4.4.1A is an additional indicator. Analysis of the breakdown of the number of graduates in each of the first-level Classification of Educational Subject Matter (CESM) fields captured by the Higher Education Management Information System (HEMIS) of the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET) shows, at the aggregate level, that the number of graduates increased from 153 325 in 2010 to 237 882 in 2020. The largest number of graduates in 2020 were in Business, economics and management studies (65 336) and Education (47 271). The next highest number of graduates was in Law (14 894), followed by Engineering (14 825), Health professions and related clinical sciences (14 140), and Social sciences (13 026).

Certain fields saw exponential growth, the numbers more than doubling over the decade: Law (from 5 290 in 2010 to 14 894 in 2020); Public management and services (from 4 619 to 10 236); and Social sciences (from 6 274 to 13 026). Others almost doubled their numbers: Agriculture, agricultural operations & related sciences (to 4 959); Computer & information sciences (to 8 848); Life sciences (to 7 850); and Psychology (to 9 421). The key gateway field of Mathematics and statistics, however, saw very modest growth, from 2 036 in 2010 to 2 578 in 2020, an increase of only 542 graduates over a ten-year period.

Indicator 4.5.1: *Parity indices (female/male, rural/urban, bottom/top wealth quintile and others such as disability status, indigenous peoples and conflict-affected, as data become available) for all education indicators on this list that can be disaggregated*

Figure 4.5.1: Gender Parity Index (GPI) for tertiary education by race



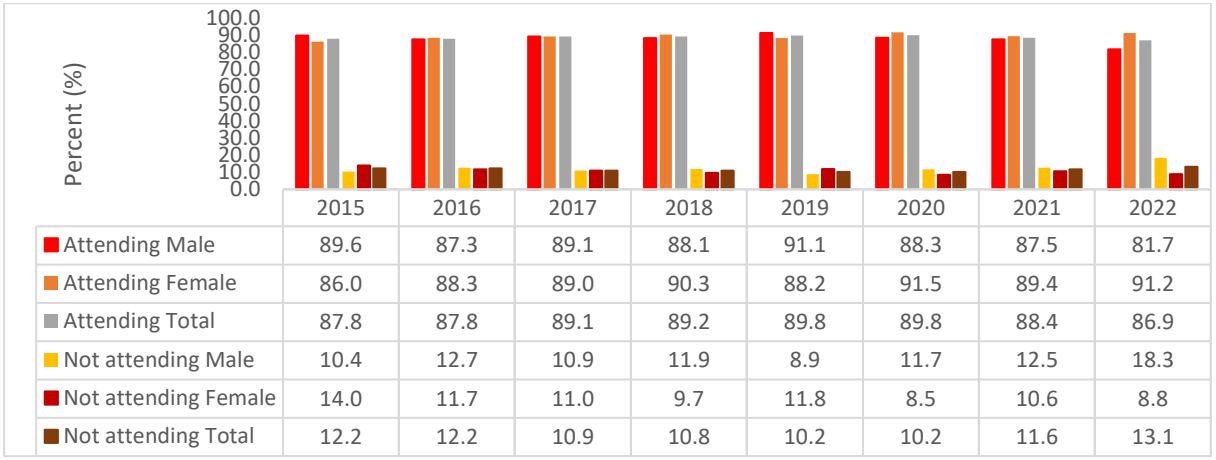
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
All groups	1.388	1.421	1.426	1.428	1.407	1.393	1.399	1.423	1.496	1.569
African/Black	1.424	1.458	1.451	1.447	1.412	1.395	1.392	1.412	1.497	1.583
Coloured	1.530	1.568	1.604	1.623	1.655	1.636	1.702	1.749	1.755	1.820
Indian/Asian	1.429	1.487	1.519	1.531	1.571	1.521	1.604	1.668	1.730	1.721
White	1.241	1.246	1.268	1.285	1.307	1.314	1.311	1.342	1.362	1.370

Source: HEMIS 2007-2020, DHET

A GPI equal to one signifies equality between males and females. A GPI less than 1 is an indication that gender parity favours males while a GPI greater than 1 indicates that gender parity favours females. The closer a GPI is to 1, the closer a country is to achieving equality of access between males and females. The GPI for all four population groups is greater than 1 and has been since 2007. The profile has, moreover, been skewed in favour of females over the period, the GPI increasing from 1,279 to 1,583 for Africans/Blacks, from 1,388 to 1,820 for Coloureds, from 1,292 to 1,721 for Indians/Asians, and from 1,160 to 1,370 for Whites. This means that the number of females increasingly outstrips that of males in tertiary education – showing that South Africa leads the way in terms of gender parity.

Indicator 4.5.1A: *Percentage of 7-18 year olds with disabilities who are attending and are not attending an educational institution*

Figure 4.5.1A: Percentage of 7-18-year-olds with disabilities attending and not attending an educational institution, by sex, 2007-2023



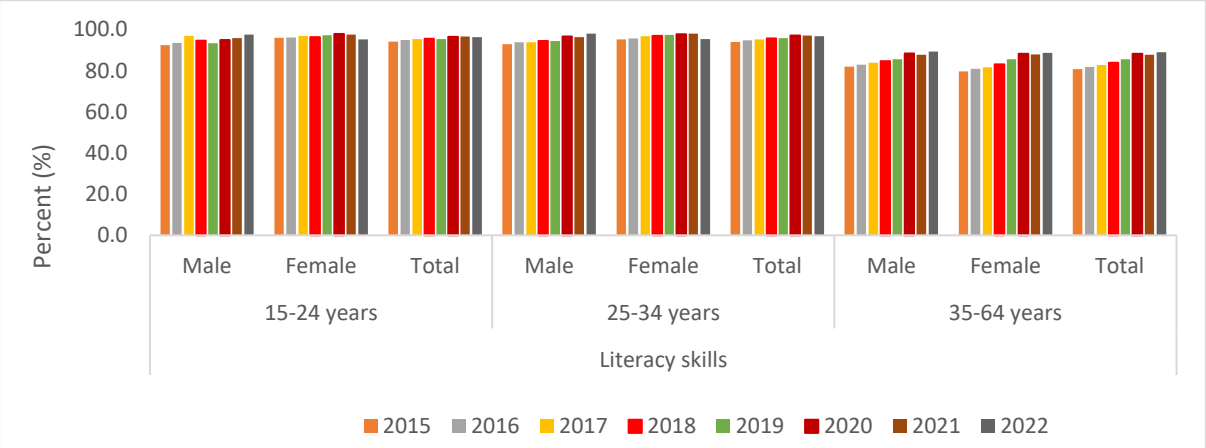
	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Attending Male	89.6	87.3	89.1	88.1	91.1	88.3	87.5	81.7
Attending Female	86.0	88.3	89.0	90.3	88.2	91.5	89.4	91.2
Attending Total	87.8	87.8	89.1	89.2	89.8	89.8	88.4	86.9
Not attending Male	10.4	12.7	10.9	11.9	8.9	11.7	12.5	18.3
Not attending Female	14.0	11.7	11.0	9.7	11.8	8.5	10.6	8.8
Not attending Total	12.2	12.2	10.9	10.8	10.2	10.2	11.6	13.1

Source: General Household Survey 2015-2023, Stats SA

Figure 4.5.1A shows that the vast majority of youth with disabilities have attended an educational institution. The profile has been relatively unchanged for the period 2015 to 2022. There has also been no significant differences in the attendance of male versus female learners with disabilities.

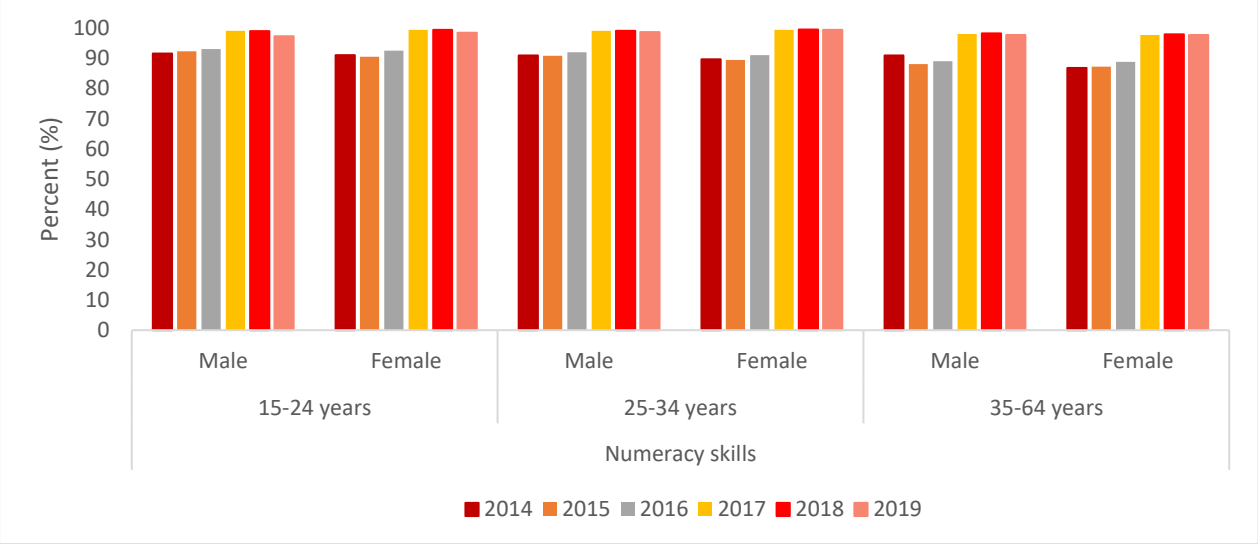
***Indicator 4.6.1D**: Proportion of the population in a given age group achieving at least a fixed level of proficiency in functional a) literacy and b) numeracy*

Figure 4.6.1D.1: Percentage of population achieving at least a fixed level of proficiency in functional literacy, by sex



Source: General Household Survey 2015-2023, Stats SA

Figure 4.6.1D.2: Percentage of population achieving at least a fixed level of proficiency in functional numeracy, by sex



Source: General Household Survey 2014-2019, Stats SA

The two figures above depict the profiles for literacy and numeracy respectively. Functional literacy levels in the population are high, the lowest measure in any year for those in the 15–24 and 25–34 age ranges being 92.4%. Females are slightly more literate than males.

In the young adult population (25–34 years), literacy levels are very similar to those aged 25–34 years. As is to be expected, literacy levels among older people (35–64 years) are lower than those of both former groups, ranging at the total level from 79.6% to 87.8%. Nearly 88.0% of the adult population, then, were functionally literate in 2021. The literacy levels of all three age groups improved over the eight-year period from 2015 to 2021.

Functional numeracy levels among those aged 15–24 and 25–34 years improved slightly from 2014 to 2016 and then jumped to their highest levels in 2017 and 2018, dropping slightly among 15–24 year olds in 2019 to 97.9% and remaining at around 99.0% among 25–34 year olds. Numeracy rates among adults (35–64 years) rose imperceptibly from 2014 to 2016 and similarly jumped to their highest levels in 2017, where they remained at around 98.0%. There is no significant difference in the numeracy levels of males and females.

Indicator 4.7.1: *Extent to which (i) global citizenship education and (ii) education for sustainable development, including gender equality and human rights, are mainstreamed at all levels in: (a) national education policies, (b) curricula, (c) teacher education and (d) student assessment*

The data that indicate the extent of achievement of the target come from the DBE and DHET. All the major topics of SDG Target 4.7 are covered in the school curriculum, most of them being included in Life Orientation and Religion Studies:

- *Cultural diversity and tolerance*
- *Gender equality*
- *Human rights*
- *Peace and non-violence*
- *Climate change*, also taught in Geography, and Life Sciences,
- *Environmental sustainability*, also taught in Geography
- *Human survival and well-being*
- *Sustainable consumption and production*

In terms of teacher education, DBE, in collaboration with Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries, SANBI, and 23 universities, has implemented the Keep-It-Cool (KIC) initiative, a climate change programme to bridge the gap between policy and practice by trying to utilise the education sector as a strategic resource in South Africa's transition towards a more climate resilient society. It used a multi-sector collaboration approach in 100 secondary schools in three provinces (KwaZulu-Natal, Eastern Cape and Limpopo) to make climate change education (CCE) part of school and classroom practice.

DHET has reported that the "Policy on minimum requirements for teacher education qualifications" (2015) is currently being reviewed. Areas that are not learning domains or knowledge areas in themselves need to be integrated across learning domains in teacher education programmes in the revised policy. The policy will include the following reference: "The aim of the seventeen SDGs is to address a range of global problems such as poverty, unemployment and climate change. Whilst quality education is a particular focus of SDG 4, education, including teacher education, can contribute significantly to achieving the other 16 goals."

Global citizenship is encapsulated in the policy under situational learning, which refers to knowledge of the South African context. It is also present in the "Minimum requirements for qualifications in Early Childhood Development" (2017) and the "Policy on professional lecturer qualifications in Technical and Vocational Education and Training" (2013). The "White paper on education and training" (1995) included a section on environmental education. Global citizenship was captured in the vision of the "White paper for post-school education and training" (2013), which included the "development of a post school education system that can assist in building a fair, equitable, non-racist, non-sexist and democratic South Africa", speaking to education and social justice as a means to achieve quality education for all. In addition to the inclusion of global citizenship education in national policy, several environmental education initiatives are implemented by teacher education institutions, e.g., the "Fundisa for Change Programme", and the "Sustainability Starts with Teachers Programme".

While teacher education is essential to achieving ESD and global citizenship, the extent to which these elements have been integrated into teacher education curricula in the 24 teacher education institutions is difficult to ascertain as the Directorate has not engaged in a structured project to elicit data in this regard. This indicator also covers ***Indicator 12.8.1*** and ***Indicator 13.3.1.***

Indicator 4.a.1*: Proportion of schools offering basic services, by type of service*

Table 4.a.1: Percentage of schools adhering to the minimum physical infrastructure standards by province

Province	Electricity			Water			Sanitation / Toilets			Adequate Classrooms		
	2011	**2017**	**2022**	**2011**	**2017**	**2022**	**2011**	**2017**	**2022**	**2011**	**2017**	**2022**
EC	73.2	79.6	86.5	65.3	74.4	74.2	65.5	69.8	73.7	66.3	75.5	72.1
FS	86.0	96.3	96.2	83.6	78.7	95.3	76.7	71.8	91.6	87.8	71.9	77.5
GP	99.0	95.0	97.2	99.5	95.9	86.5	94.4	98.4	94.7	69.4	64.7	57.4
KZ	80.2	86.9	94.2	78.5	54.5	67.7	73.7	77.6	91.1	60.9	67.3	68.4
LP	95.2	98.2	97.5	87.5	87.4	85.7	64.0	77.0	84.6	75.4	60.3	67.0
MP	90.1	94.2	92.1	86.9	80.2	88.4	83.6	91.8	92.7	62.3	55.3	52.2
NC	98.5	99.4	95.1	89.1	91.0	96.2	86.1	89.1	95.4	82.5	83.0	84.2
NW	95.3	87.1	89.3	88.9	76.8	91.7	77.2	82.4	86.8	69.0	53.6	55.8
WC	99.4	98.7	95.9	98.2	94.2	98.6	94.1	96.3	96.1	88.2	82.9	86.5
RSA	**86.0**	**89.9**	**93.2**	**81.2**	**76.0**	**80.7**	**73.7**	**80.0**	**86.8**	**69.0**	**67.7**	**67.9**

Source: School Monitoring Survey 2022, DBE

Table 4.a.1 shows data from the DBE School Monitoring Surveys of 2011, 2017 and 2022. It is evident that the provision of electricity and sanitation has improved considerably since 2011, while the percentages of schools with adequate classrooms and water supply has remained relatively stable over the period.

Indicator 4.b.1*: Volume of official development assistance (ODA) flows for scholarships by sector and type of study*

This indicator measures the volume of ODA flows for scholarships by sector and type of study, as defined by "Gross disbursements of total ODA [official development assistance] from all donors for scholarships".

At the undergraduate level, only the Mauritius Africa Scholarship Programme disbursed a scholarship (one, in 2021). At the Masters level, the Japan ABE Initiative disbursed the most scholarships, and over the longest period (2014 to 2019), the highest numbers of scholarships having been disbursed in 2016 (36 scholarships). The only other significant number of scholarships disbursed was by the France-South Africa Scholarship Programme, which disbursed 19 scholarships in 2020. Besides Japanese support, ODA support for South African students is relatively modest.

Indicator 4.c.1D*: Proportion of permanent educators that have minimum required teacher qualifications (REQV13).*

The DBE PERSAL (Personnel and Salary System) revealed that 91.0% of teachers were qualified at the REQV13 level in 2017.

4.4.2 Summary of Progress towards Goal 4

SDG Indicator Tracking table							
	Indicator	**Unit of measure**		**Baseline value**	**2019 (or nearest year) value**	**Latest available value**	**Status**
Goal 4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all							
Target 4.1	**By 2030, ensure that all girls and boys complete free, equitable and quality primary and secondary education leading to relevant and effective learning outcomes**						
4.1.1	Proportion of children and young people (a) in grades 2/3; (b) at the end of primary; and (c) at the end of lower secondary achieving at least a minimum proficiency level in (i) reading and (ii) mathematics, by sex	Literacy	Grade 3	18% (2011)	22% (2016)	19% (2021)	
		Numeracy/Maths	Grade 3		39% (2015)	37% (2019)	
			Grade 9	25% (2011)	34% (2015)	41% (2021)	
4.1.2	Completion rate (primary education, lower secondary education, upper secondary education)	Primary Completion (Grade 7 age 16-18)		94,4 (2015)	94,9 (2018)	96,6 (2021)	
		Lower Secondary (Grade 9 age 19–21)		86,7 (2015)	90,4 (2018)	94,2 (2021)	
		Upper Secondary (Grade 12 age 22-25)		49,9 (2015)	53,7 (2018)	61,3 (2021)	
4.1.2A2	Percentage of youth aged 15–24 (and 15–34) years who dropped out of school without completing Grade 12	15–24 years		26,0 (2015)	23,2 (2018)	18,8 (2021)	
		15–34 years		38,2 (2015)	35,3 (2018)	30,5 (2021)	
Target 4.2	**By 2030, ensure that all girls and boys have access to quality early childhood development, care and pre-primary education so that they are ready for primary education**						
4.2.2	Participation rate in organised learning (one year before the official primary entry age), by sex			92,2 (2015)	91,6 (2018)	87,6 (2021)	
4.2.2A	Number of children accessing registered ECD Programmes	RSA		1 814 799 (2015)	3 321 199 (2018)	2 913 875 (2021)	
Target 4.3	**By 2030, ensure equal access for all women and men to affordable and quality technical, vocational and tertiary education, including university**						
4.3.1	Participation rate of youth and adults in formal and non-formal education and training in the previous 12 months, by sex	Formal	15–24 years	10,7 (2016)	11,6 (2018)	10,5 (2020)	
			25–64 years	2,4 (2016)	2,4 (2018)	2,0 (2020)	
Target 4.4	**By 2030, substantially increase the number of youth and adults who have relevant skills, including technical and vocational skills, for employment, decent jobs and entrepreneurship**						
4.4.1A	Number of graduates in public higher education institutions by field of study	Total graduates		203 076 (2016)	227 188 (2018)	237 882 (2020)	
Target 4.5	**4.5: By 2030, eliminate gender disparities in education and ensure equal access to all levels of education and vocational training for the vulnerable, including persons with disabilities, indigenous peoples and children in vulnerable situations**						
4.5.1	Gender Parity Index for tertiary education by population group	All groups		1,407 (2015)	1,423 (2015)	1,569 (2020)	
		African/Black		1,412 (2015)	1,412 (2015)	1,583 (2020)	
		Coloured		1,655 (2015)	1,748 (2018)	1,820 (2020)	
		Indian/Asian		1,571 (2015)	1,667 (2018)	1,721 (2020)	
		White		1,307 (2015)	1,342 (2018)	1,369 (2020)	
4.5.1A	Percentage of 7 - 18 year olds with disabilities who are attending and not attending an educational institutions	Attending		87,8 (2015)	89,2 (2018)	88,4 (2021)	
		Not attending		12,2 (2015)	10,8 (2018)	11,6 (2021)	
Target 4.6	**4.6: By 2030, ensure that all youth and a substantial proportion of adults, both men and women, achieve literacy and numeracy**						
4.6.1D	Percentage of population in a given age group achieving at least a fixed level of proficiency in functional (a) literacy and (b) numeracy skills, by sex	Literacy skills	15-24 years	94,2 (2015)	95,5 (2018)	96,7 (2021)	
			25-34 years	94,1 (2015)	95,6 (2018)	97,2 (2021)	
			35-64 years	80,8 (2015)	83,8 (2018)	87,8 (2021)	
		Numeracy skills	15-24 years	91,6 (2015)	99,2 (2018)		
			25-34 years	90,3 (2015)	99,3 (2018)		
			35-64 years	87,6 (2015)	98,1 (2018)		
Target 4.7	**By 2030, ensure that all learners acquire the knowledge and skills needed to promote sustainable development, including, among others, through education for sustainable development and sustainable lifestyles, human rights, gender equality, promotion of a culture of peace and non-violence, global citizenship and appreciation of cultural diversity and of culture's contribution to sustainable development**						
4.7.1	Extent to which (i) global citizenship education and (ii) education for sustainable development are mainstreamed in (a) national education policies; (b) curricula; (c) teacher education; and (d) student assessment	National education		x	x	x	
		Curricula		x	x	x	
		Teacher education		x	x	x	
		Student assessment		x	x	x	
Target 4.a	**Build and upgrade education facilities that are child, disability and gender sensitive and provide safe, non-violent, inclusive and effective learning environments for all**						

SDG Indicator Tracking table							
	Indicator	**Unit of measure**		**Baseline value**	**2019 (or nearest year) value**	**Latest available value**	**Status**
4.a.1	Percentage of schools with access to basic services by type of service			88 (2012)	98 (2015)	98,9 (2017)	
Target 4.b	**By 2030, substantially expand globally the number of scholarships available to developing countries, in particular least developed countries, small islands developing states and African countries, for enrolment in higher education, including vocational training and information and communication technology, technical, engineering and scientific programmes, in developed countries and other developing countries**						
4.b.1	Volume of official development assistance flows for scholarships by sector and type of study	Mauritius Africa Scholarship Programme	Undergraduate degrees		1 (2021)		
		Japan ABE Initiative	Master's degrees	32 (2015)			
		France-South Africa Scholarship Programme			3 (2021)	4 (2022)	
		China YES China Scholarship				3 (2022)	
		New Zealand Scholarships			1 (2021)		
		World in Serbia Project Scholarships				4 (2022)	
		France-South Africa Scholarship Programme	Short-term programmes		7 (2021)		
Target 4.c	**4.c By 2030, substantially increase the supply of qualified teachers, including through international cooperation for teacher training in developing countries, especially least developed countries and small island developing States**						
4.c.1	Percentage of permanent educators that have minimum required teacher qualifications (REQV13)	Percentage			91,0 (2017)		

Progress **Stagnant/No change** **No Progress** **Insufficient/No data**

4.4.3 Synthesis

While progress has been made on certain indicators the challenges emerging from the trend analysis show the lasting impact of apartheid education on achieving SDG 4. While the number of children accessing registered ECD programmes, the year before primary school, has been stable, the participation rate and the quality of ECD programmes accessed by younger children aged 0-4 years, remains a concern.

School completion rates in primary and lower secondary school are high and improving, with the upper secondary school completion rate (Grade 12) steadily improving from 45.6% in 2010 to 61.3% in 2021. Additionally, literacy at Grade 3 level and Mathematics / numeracy at Grade 3 and 9 level are improving fairly rapidly. With learners living with disabilities who attend an educational instituition, increasing from 87.8% in 2015 to 88.4% in 2021.

The gross enrolment ratio (GER) for tertiary education for South Africa as an upper middle-income country is poor by international standards (comparable upper middle-income countries) – the situation remaining unchanged between 2016 and 2020 for those aged 15-24 but gradually worsening for those aged 25-64. While the number of graduates in public higher education had increased to almost 240 000 by 2020, gender disparity is growing in the tertiary education sector, the index registering 1,6 in 2020 (female students increasingly outnumbering male students).

Functional literacy and numeracy, already at high levels in 2015, had improved for all age groups (those aged 15 to 64) by 2021. Overall, South Africa has performed well on certain indicators – especially primary and lower secondary school completion and functional literacy and numeracy. Notwithstanding that the country needs to achieve further improvements to school completion rates and post-school completion through improving the quality of early learning opportunities in primary schools and ECD programmes; especially in the wake of the pandemic which led to significant early learning losses.

The profile of qualified teachers are adequate, while the data is insufficient, positive progress is observed for this indicator. Infrastructure in schools, such as access to basic services has seen a positive trend across the years, showing that more schools are receiving access to basic services. Finally, donor funding of scholarships for post-school education is modest; targets for such scholarships need to be set and progress monitored against them.

GOAL 5

ACHIEVE GENDER EQUALITY AND EMPOWER ALL WOMEN AND GIRLS

% of women in senior and middle management positions has increased in South Africa

Page 111

Girls younger than 15 years involved in early marriages, are relatively low

Page 110

Contact sexual offences and attempted sexual offences have observed a steady decline from 2014/14 to 2021/22

Page 108

4.5 SDG 5: Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls

SDG 5, Achieve Gender Equality and Empower all Women and Girls, seeks to address the unequal and precarious position of women in South Africa, in alignment with the priorities outlined in the Constitution, as well as the NDP, regarding South African women's access to freedom, human rights, a safe and secure society, and participation in opportunities. Equality for women in South Africa means equal access to education, equal access to economic resources and employment opportunities, recognition and valuation of unpaid care and domestic work, and access to political participation, leadership and decision-making processes. The cross - and intersectional nature of women's issues emphasises the need to mainstream a gender perspective in the implementation of all SDGs and strengthen the existing institutional mechanisms for achieving gender equality and women's empowerment in South Africa.

4.5.1 Progress per target

Table 5.1 Targets for goal 5

Goal 5: Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls	
5.1	End all forms of discrimination against all women and girls everywhere
5.2	Eliminate all forms of violence against all women and girls in the public and private spheres, including trafficking and sexual and other types of exploitation
5.3	Eliminate all harmful practices, such as child, early and forced marriage and female genital mutilation
5.4	Recognize and value unpaid care and domestic work through the provision of public services, infrastructure and social protection policies and the promotion of shared responsibility within the household and the family as nationally appropriate
5.5	Ensure women's full and effective participation and equal opportunities for leadership at all levels of decision-making in political, economic and public life
5.6	Ensure universal access to sexual and reproductive health and reproductive rights as agreed in accordance with the Programme of Action of the International Conference on Population and Development and the Beijing Platform for Action and the outcome documents of their review conferences
5.a	Undertake reforms to give women equal rights to economic resources, as well as access to ownership and control over land and other forms of property, financial services, inheritance and natural resources, in accordance with national laws
5.b	Enhance the use of enabling technology, in particular information and communications technology, to promote the empowerment of women
5.c	Adopt and strengthen sound policies and enforceable legislation for the promotion of gender equality and the empowerment of all women and girls at all levels

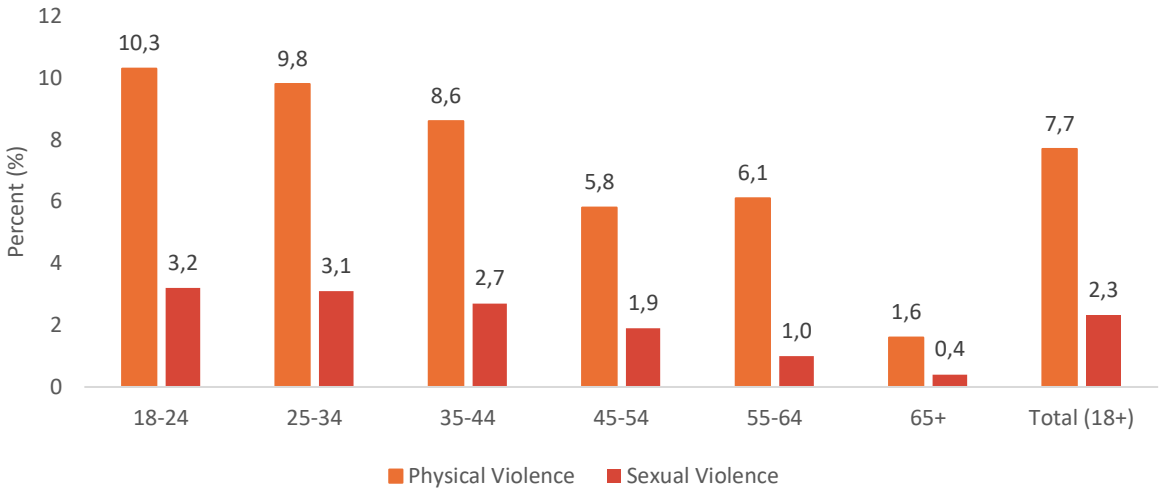
Indicator 5.1.1 *Whether or not legal frameworks are in place to promote, enforce and monitor equality and non-discrimination on the basis of sex*

This indicator measures whether or not: (1) national laws exist to promote gender equality and non-discrimination against women and girls, and (2) there exist mechanisms to enforce and monitor the implementation of legal frameworks for each area of law. South Africa has also developed and implemented a wide range of national laws, policies and strategies to promote gender equality and women's empowerment.

The 2018 presidential summit against gender-based violence and femicide (GBVF) identified the need to fill in legislative gaps and fast-track all outstanding laws. The National Strategic Plan on GBVF was developed, outlining the need for further policies and better implementation. In January 2022, President Cyril Ramaphosa signed three new GBV laws aimed at strengthening efforts to end GBV in the country: the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act Amendment Act, the Criminal and Related Matters Amendment Act, and the Domestic Violence Amendment Act.

Indicator 5.2.1D: *Proportion of ever-partnered women and girls aged 18 years and older subjected to physical, sexual or psychological violence by a current or former intimate partner in the previous 12 months, by form of violence and by age*

Figure 5.2.1D: Percentage of ever-partnered women and girls aged 18 and older subjected to physical or sexual violence by any partner in the previous 12 months, 2016

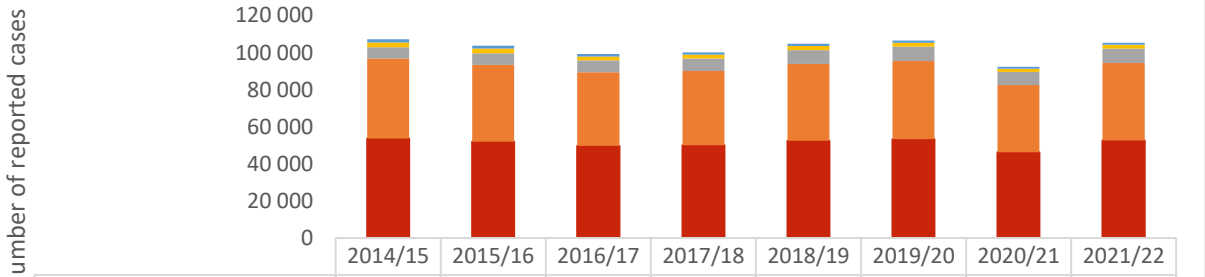


Source: SADHS 2016, DoH & Stats SA

In 2016, 7.7% of all women in South Africa aged 18 years and older experienced physical violence and 2.3% of all women experienced sexual violence by a partner in the 12 months before the survey. Figure 5.2.1D shows that 10.3% of women aged 18 to 24 had experienced physical violence and 3.2% experienced sexual violence in the 12 months before the survey was conducted, whereas 1.6% of women aged 65+ experienced physical violence and 0.4% experienced sexual violence. Thus, women in South Africa are more likely to experience physical and sexual violence at a younger age.

Indicator 5.2.2D: *Number of individuals who were victims of sexual offence in the previous 12 months, by type of sexual offence*

Figure 5.2.2D: Number of reported cases of sexual offence, by type of sexual offence



	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Contact Sexual Offences	1 694	1 607	1 488	1 221	1 254	1 179	1 059	1 130
Attempted Sexual Offences	2 641	2 573	2 073	2 066	2 146	2 076	1 800	2 027
Sexual Assault	6 087	6 212	6 271	6 786	7 437	7 749	7 025	7 798
Rape	43 195	41 503	39 828	40 035	41 583	42 289	36 330	41 739
Total Sexual Offences	53 617	51 895	49 660	50 108	52 420	53 293	46 214	52 694

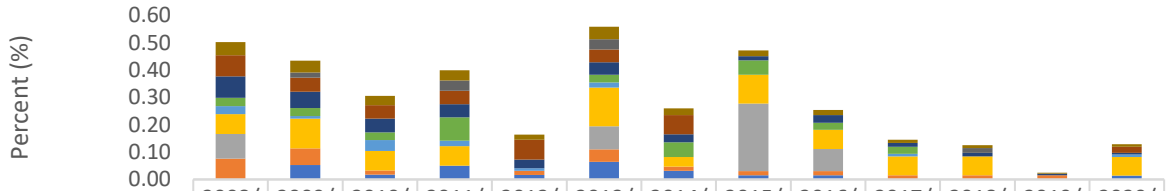
Source: Reported Crime Statistics 2021/22 , SAPS

From 2014/15 until 2021/22, the most frequently reported crime was rape, with reported cases ranging from 43 195 in 2014/15 to 41 739 in 2021/22, exceeding 40 000 in all years except 2016/17 and 2020/21.

During the reporting period, reported cases of sexual assualt was recorded as the second highest sexual offense after rape. Contact sexual offences and attempted sexual offences have observed a steady decline from 2014/15 to 2021/22.

Indicator 5.2.2A1: *Incidences of human trafficking for sexual purposes brought to police attention*

Figure 5.2.2A1: Incidence of human trafficking for sexual purposes brought to police attention



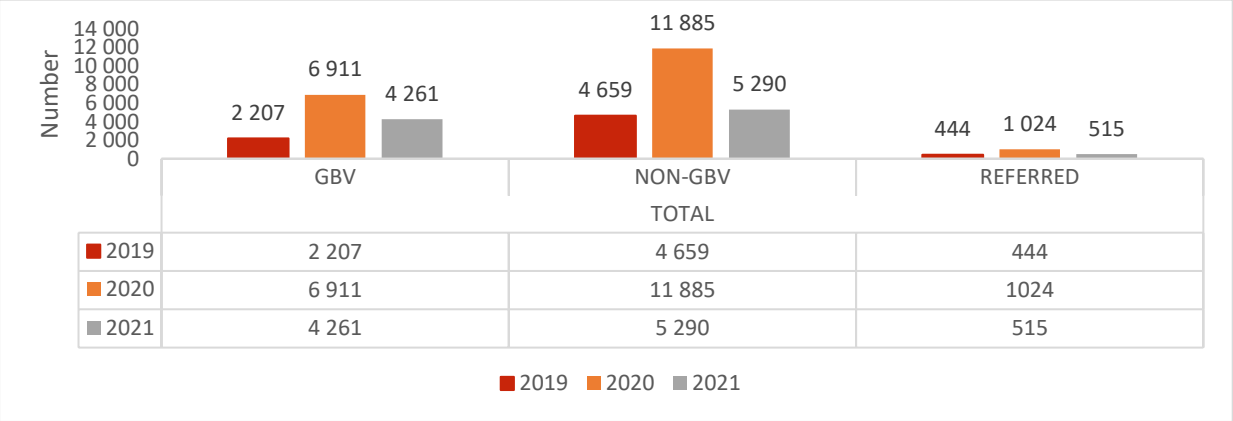
	2008/ 2009	2009/ 2010	2010/ 2011	2011/ 2012	2012/ 2013	2013/ 2014	2014/ 2015	2015/ 2016	2016/ 2017	2017/ 2018	2018/ 2019	2019/ 2020	2020/ 2021
RSA	0.05	0.04	0.03	0.04	0.02	0.05	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.01
Limpopo	0.00	0.02	0.00	0.04	0.00	0.04	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.00	0.00
Mpumalanga	0.08	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.07	0.05	0.07	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.02
Gauteng	0.08	0.06	0.05	0.05	0.03	0.05	0.03	0.01	0.03	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
North West	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.09	0.00	0.03	0.05	0.05	0.03	0.03	0.00	0.00	0.00
Kwazulu-Natal	0.03	0.01	0.04	0.02	0.01	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.01
Free State	0.07	0.11	0.07	0.07	0.00	0.14	0.04	0.11	0.07	0.07	0.07	0.00	0.07
Northern Cape	0.09	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.08	0.00	0.25	0.08	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Eastern Cape	0.08	0.06	0.02	0.00	0.02	0.05	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.00
Western Cape	0.00	0.05	0.02	0.05	0.02	0.06	0.03	0.02	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01

Source: Reported Crime Statistics 2020/21, SAPS

Figure 5.2.2.A1 shows the total number of human trafficking incidents brought to the attention of SAPS in South Africa, per province and year. Incidences of human trafficking decreased between 2008/09 and 2019/20 reaching its lowest point in 2019/20, followed by a sharp increase from 2019/20 to 2020/21.

Indicator 5.2.2A2: *Number of GBV and non-GBV cases reported in the command centre for psychological support by province*

Figure 5.2.2.A2: Number of GBV and non-GBV cases reported in the command centre for psychological support



TOTAL	GBV	NON-GBV	REFERRED
2019	2 207	4 659	444
2020	6 911	11 885	1024
2021	4 261	5 290	515

Source: DSD, n.d

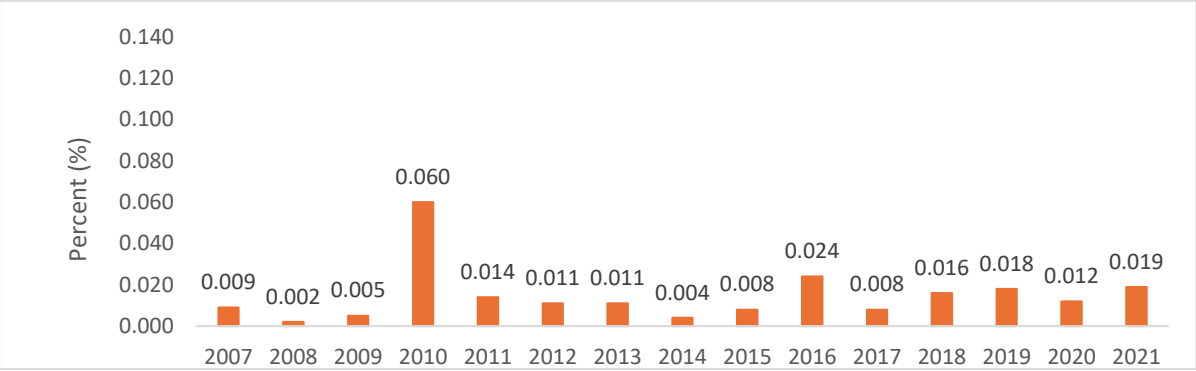
According to the data, the number of GBV and non-GBV cases reported in the command centres increased from 2019 to 2021. However, there was an increase in cases reported in 2020 for both GBV and non-GBV cases.

Indicator 5.3.1: *Proportion of women aged 20–24 years who were married or in a union before age 15 and before age 18*

According to SADHS, 2016, 0.9% of South African women aged 20-24 were married before the age of 15 years, while 3.6% of South African women aged 20-24 were married before the age of 18.

Indicator 5.3.1A: Percentage of early marriages experienced by girls before the age of 15 years

Figure 5.3.1A: Percentage of early marriages experienced by girls before the age of 15 years

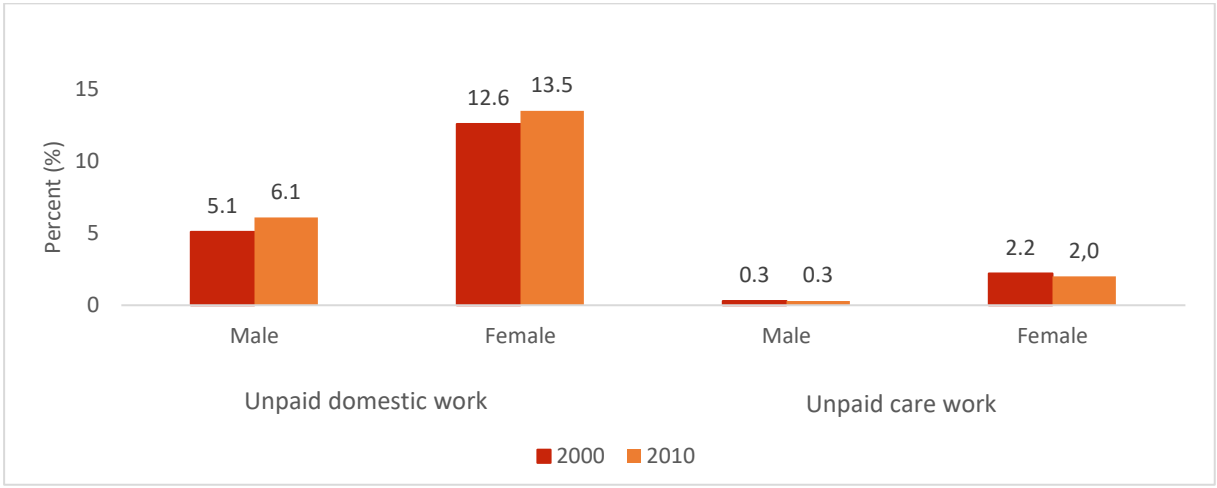


Source: Civil Registration and Vital Statistics 2007-2021, Stats SA

Figure 5.3.1A shows a spike in 2010 and a general increase from 2017 to 2021, with the exception of 2020. The numbers in the data shows that the trend of girls younger than 15 years of age involved in early marriages, are relatively low.

Indicator 5.4.1D: *Percentage of time spent on unpaid domestic and care work, by sex*

Figure 5.4.1D: Percentage of time spent on unpaid domestic and care work, by sex

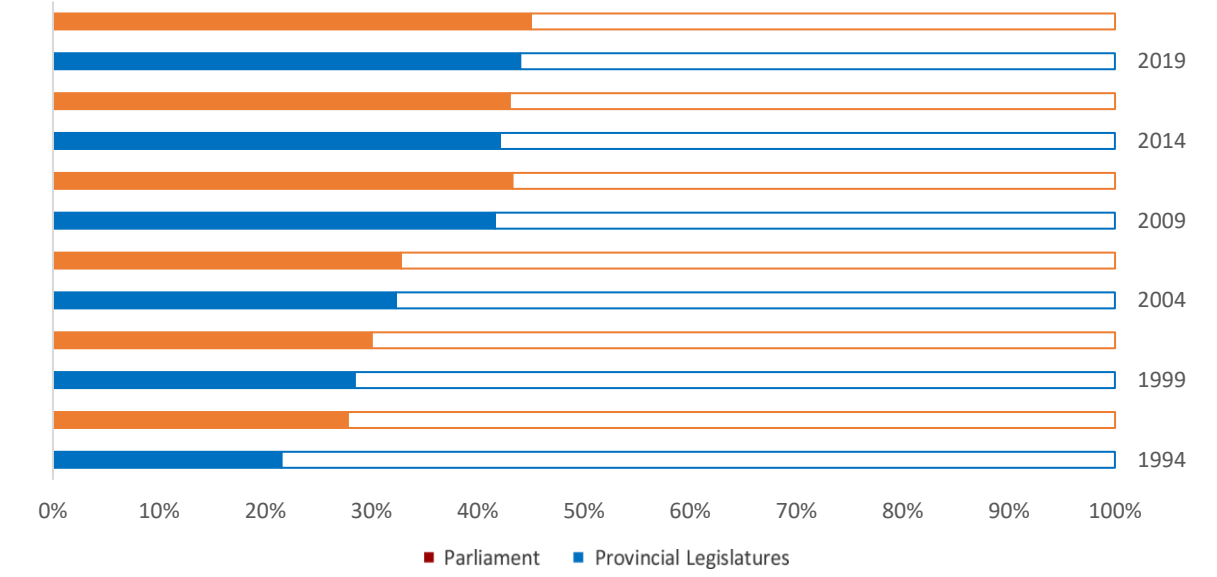


Source: Time Use Survey, Stats SA 2001 &2011, Stats SA

In 2000, women spent 2.5 times longer doing unpaid domestic work than men every day, and more than 7 times longer on unpaid care work. In 2010, women spent 2.2 times longer on unpaid domestic work than men, and 6.6 times longer on unpaid care work. There is a marginal decrease in the time spent by women doing unpaid domestic work and unpaid care work between 2000 and 2010.

Indicator 5.5.1: *Proportion of seats held by women in (a) national parliaments and (b) local governments*

Figure 5.5.1.1: Women's proportional representation in Parliament and Provincial legislatures

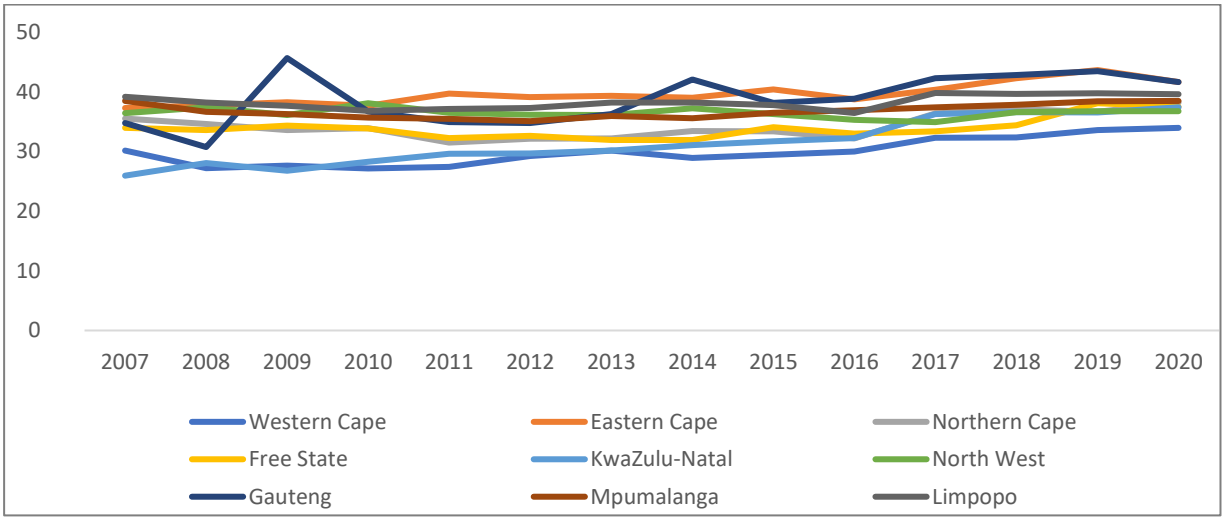


Source: : Parliament of South Africa 2019

Women's representation in national parliament and provincial legislatures is rapidly growing and approaching parity.

A positive trend towards gender equality can be observed between 1994 and 2019. As of December 2022, South Africa ranked 9th in the International Parliamentary Union's global rankings of the percentage of women in national parliaments (Interparliamentary Union, 2022).

Figure 5.5.1.2: Percentage of seats held by women in Local Governments

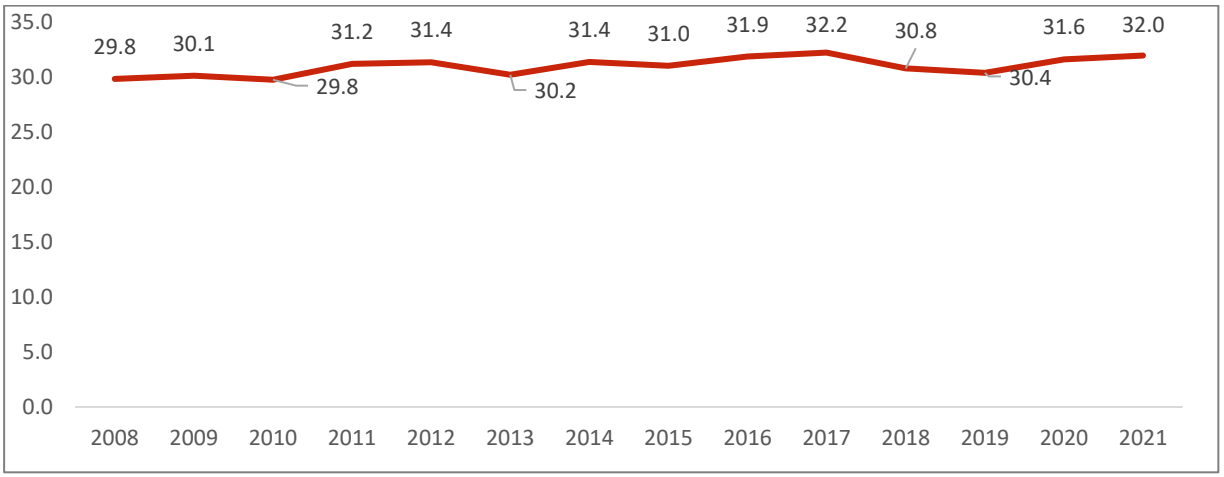


Source: Government Financial Statistics 2007-2020, Stats SA

Overall, there has been a steady increase in women's political participation in local government since 2007. Certain provinces show higher levels of women's political representation in local government, such as Gauteng and the Eastern Cape, both at over 40.0%.

Indicator 5.5.2 *Proportion of women in managerial positions*

Figure 5.5.2: Percentage of women in senior and middle management positions

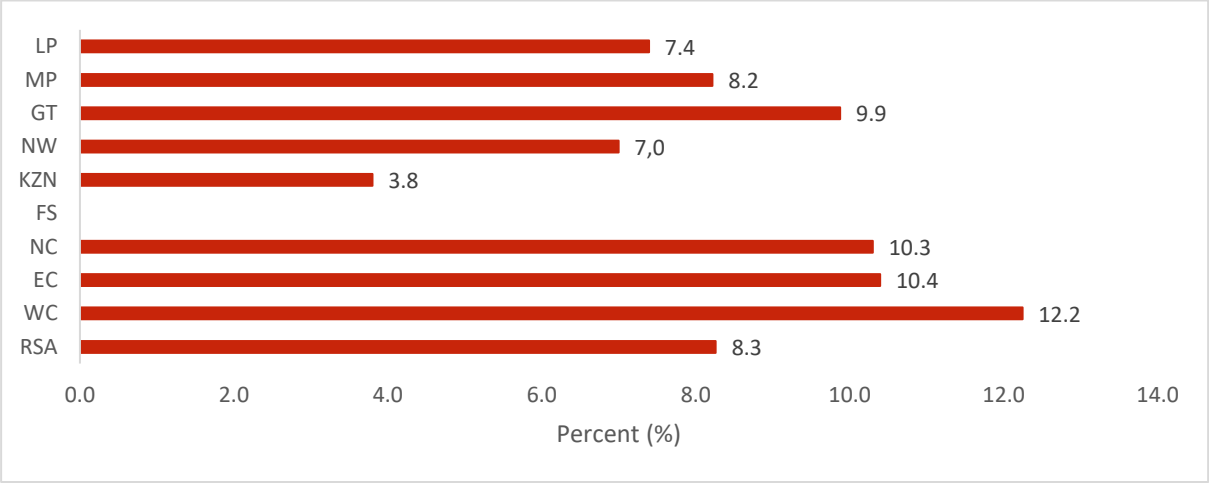


Source: Quarterly Labour Force Survey 2008-2021, Stats SA

Overall, the percentage of women in senior and middle management positions has increased in South Africa, from 29.8% in 2008 to 32.0% in 2021, reaching a peak in 2017 of 32.2%.

***Indicator 5.6.1D**: Proportion of women aged 18–49 years who make their own informed decisions regarding sexual relations, contraceptive use and reproductive health care*

Figure 5.6.1D: Percentage of women aged 18-49 who make their own informed decisions regarding sexual relations, contraceptive use and reproductive health care, by province, 2015



Source: South African Demographic Health Survey 2016, DOH & Stats SA

The proportion of women in South Africa, aged 18–49, who were able to make their own informed decisions regarding sexual relations, contraceptive use and reproductive health care in 2015 across the country was only 8.3%, with the lowest proportion in Kwa-Zulu Natal (3.8%) and the highest in the Western Cape (12.2%).

***Indicator 5.6.2:** Number of countries with laws and regulations that guarantee full and equal access to women and men aged 15 years and older to sexual and reproductive health care, information and education*

Table 5.6.2: SA Laws and Regulations

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (No 07 of 1996), as amended in 2003	Protects the right (of all citizens, including children) to make decisions regarding reproduction and the right to access health care services, including reproductive health care.
The Choice on Termination of Pregnancy Act (No. 92 of 1996)	Allows any pregnant woman or girl to have a pregnancy terminated on request up to 12 weeks of gestation, provided by a certified midwife or doctor. And termination can also be performed from 13-20 weeks in cases where the pregnancy poses a risk to the women's social, economic or psychological well-being. After 20 weeks, the termination will only be performed to save the mother's life.
The South African Children's Act (2005) (as amended by the Children's Amendment Act, No. 41 of 2007)	Allows those over 12 years to 'access health care services, including HIV testing, contraceptives and termination of pregnancy (TOP) services, without parental consent'. It stipulates that "contraceptives other than condoms [and also including condoms] may be provided to a child on request by the child and without parental consent of the parent or caregiver of the child if the child is at least 12 years of age."

The Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act (No13 of 2021)	Protects children and adults from non-consensual sex. It states that children can only consent to sex once they are 16. This means that even consensual sex between a child under 16 years and those over 16 would be considered non-consensual and statutory rape. It also criminalised consensual sex between two children where both parties are between 12 – 15 years of age; the Sexual Offences Act, which made consensual sex between teenagers a crime, were unconstitutional.
The South African Schools Act (No 84 of 1996)	Allows teenagers to stay in school while pregnant and to return to school after childbirth.
The Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act (No. 4 of 2000)	Stipulates that school learners who become pregnant should not be unfairly discriminated against.

Source: United Nations Populations Fund

Indicator 5.6.2 reports on South African women's universal access to sexual and reproductive health and reproductive rights, based on the proportion of countries with laws and regulations that guarantee women and adolescents access to sexual and reproductive health services, information and education irrespective of age, marital status and without third party authorization. This follows the Programme of Action of the International Conference on Population and Development, Beijing Platform for Action, and the outcome documents of their review conferences.

Indicator 5.a.1 *(a) Proportion of total agricultural population with ownership or secure rights over agricultural land, by sex; and (b) share of women among owners or rights-bearers of agricultural land, by type of tenure*

Table 5.a.1: Share of women and men with ownership or tenure rights over agricultural land (Stats SA, 2017)

	EC	FS	GP	KZN	LP	MP	NW	NC	WC	RSA
Male (%)	53.0	60.0	56.0	42.0	51.0	55.0	46.0	63.0	56.0	52.0
Female (%)	26.0	34.0	40.0	29.0	33.0	34.0	28.0	32.0	34.0	34.0
Other (%)	22.0	6.0	4.0	28.0	16.0	11.0	26.0	5.0	10.0	14.0
Total Number	11 680	15 177	47 591	29 992	15 913	13 020	24 121	7 187	16 851	181 535

Source: Land Audit Report 2017, DALRRD

Overall, men are more likely to own land or hold secure rights over agricultural land than women in South Africa. In 2017, men owned 52.0% of agricultural land, and women owned 34.0%. The province with the highest percentage of agricultural land owned by women is Gauteng (40.0%) and the lowest proportion was recorded in the Eastern Cape (26.0%).

Indicator 5.a.2 *Proportion of countries where the legal framework (including customary law) guarantees women's equal rights to land ownership and/or control*

Indicator 5.a.2 is related to the legal framework (including customary law) that regulates women's equal land ownership rights. According to the Food and Agriculture Organisation, monitoring of indicator 5.a.2 is conducted using the following six proxies:

- Proxy A: Joint registration of land compulsory or encouraged through economic incentives
- Proxy B: Compulsory spousal consent for land transactions
- Proxy C: Women's and girls' equal inheritance rights
- Proxy D: Allocation of financial resources to increase women's ownership and control over land
- Proxy E: In legal systems that recognise customary land tenure, the existence of explicit protection of the land rights of women.

The Constitution of South Africa considers gender as a fundamental principle. Section 25 addresses the property rights of South Africans, including equitable access to land, judicial redress for people dispossessed of property because of racially discriminatory laws or practices in the past and secure tenure or comparable redress for people living in tenure insecurity.

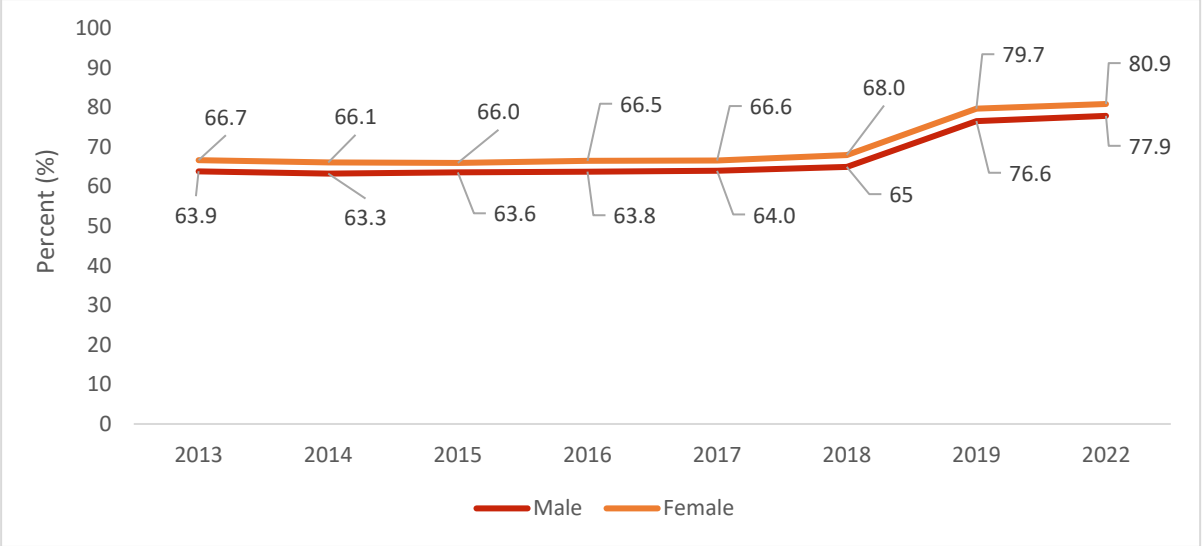
Regarding Proxy B, in South Africa, marriage issues related to land ownership are regulated by the Marriage Act (Act No. 25 of 1961), the Matrimonial Property Act (Act No. 88 of 1984), the Recognition of Customary Marriages Act (Act No. 120 of 1998), and the Civil Union Act (Act No. 17 of 2006).

The Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Discrimination (Act No. 4 of 2000), includes the promotion of equitable land ownership. Sections 6 and 8(e) prohibit "any policy or conduct that unfairly limits access of women to land rights." The Communal Property Associations, 1996 (Act. 28 of 1996) protects the interests of women through non-discriminatory provisions and inclusive decision-making processes in communal property ownership and use of communal land (section 9). The Communal Land Rights Act (No. 11 of 2004) legally entitles women to the same tenure and rights in or to land. It protects them from any laws, rules, or practices that may discriminate against anyone based on gender (Section 4). The Extension of Security of Tenure Act (No. 62 of 1997) provides measures to facilitate land tenure's long-term security and is gender-neutral and non-discriminatory. The Prevention of Illegal Eviction from and Unlawful Occupation of Land Act (No. 19 of 1998) states that the rights of the elderly, children, persons with disabilities and particularly households headed by women should be considered and that "it should be recognised that the needs of those groups should be considered."

Regarding Proxy C, the Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act of 2000 prohibits policies and practices that discriminate against women. Notably, Sections 6 and 8(c) and 8(d)) mention those related to the inheritance of family property and any inequitable "traditional, customary or religious practice which impairs the dignity of women and undermines equality between women and men."

Indicator 5.b.1 *Proportion of individuals who own a mobile telephone, by sex*

Figure 5.b.1: Percentage of men and women who own a mobile phone, by sex



Source: General Household Survey 2013-2019 & 2023, Stats SA

Figure 5.b.1 shows the stable ownership of mobile phones in South Africa, with a slight prevalence of women ownership. In 2013, 63.9% of men and 66.7% of women reported owning a mobile phone, these figures increased steadily over the years to 77.9% and 80.9% in 2022, respectively. Data for the years 2020 and 2021 were not available as the questions in the survey were dropped due to change in collection methods.

Indicator 5.c.1*: Proportion of countries with systems to track and make public allocations for gender equality and women's empowerment*

Indicator 5.c.1 reports on the existence of systems to track and make public allocations for gender equality and women's empowerment. In South Africa, the Gender Responsive Planning, Budgeting, Monitoring, Evaluation and Auditing Framework (GRPBMEAF) of 2019, the NSP on GBVF of 2020 as well as the Integrated Indicator Framework of 2018 and Country indicators for monitoring progress on the Empowerment and Advancement of Women, Youth and Persons with Disabilities (2020) allows the country to track funds allocated across the entire value chain, looking at whether plans include gender mainstreaming across all spheres, adequate budget allocation, and M&E systems.

4.5.2 Summary of Progress towards Goal 5

SDG Indicator Tracking table							
Target	*Indicator*	***Unit of measure***		***Baseline value***	***2019 (or nearest year) value***	***Latest available value***	***Status***
Goal 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls							
Target 5.1	***End all forms of discrimination against all women and girls everywhere***						
5.1.1	*Whether or not legal frameworks are in place to promote, enforce and monitor equality and non-discrimination on the basis of sex*	*The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996*		*x*	*x*	*x*	
		Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act of 2000		*x*	*x*	*x*	
		Employment Equity Act, 1998 (EEA)		*x*	*x*	*x*	
		Labour Relations Act, 1995 (LRA)		*x*	*x*	*x*	
		Marriage Act of 1961		*x*	*x*	*x*	
		Recognition of Customary Marriages Act of 1998		*x*	*x*	*x*	
		Civil Union of 2006		*x*	*x*	*x*	
Target 5.2	***Eliminate all forms of violence against all women and girls in the public and private spheres, including trafficking and sexual and other types of exploitation***						
5.2.1D	*Percentage of ever-partnered women and girls aged 18 years and older subjected to physical or sexual violence by any partner in the previous 12 months, by form of violence and by age*	*Physical*		*7,7 (2016)*			
		Sexual		*2,3 (2016)*			
5.2.2D	*Number of individuals who were victims of sexual offence in the previous 12 months by type of sexual offence.*	***Total Sexual Offences***		*51 895 (2015)*	*52 420 (2018)*	*46 214 (2020)*	
		Rape		*41 503 (2015)*	*41 583 (2018)*	*36 330 (2020)*	
		Sexual Assault		*6 212 (2015)*	*7 437 (2018)*	*7 025 (2020)*	
		Attempted Sexual Offences		*2 573 (2015)*	*2 146 (2018)*	*1 800 (2020)*	
		Contact Sexual Offences		*1 607 (2015)*	*1 254 (2018)*	*1 059 (2020)*	
5.2.2A1	*Incidence of human trafficking for sexual purposes brought to police attention*	*Number of incidents*		*12 (2015)*	*6 (2018)*	*6 (2020)*	
		Incidents per 100 000 population		*0,02 (2015)*	*0,01 (2018)*	*0,01 (2020)*	
5.2.2A2	*Number of GBV and non-GBV cases reported in the command centre for psychosocial support by province*	*GBV*		*2 207 (2019)*	*6 911 (2020)*	*4 261 (2021)*	
		Non-GBV		*4 659 (2019)*	*11 885 (2020)*	*5 290 (2021)*	
		Referred		*444 (2019)*	*1 024 (2020)*	*515 (2021)*	
Target 5.3	***Eliminate all harmful practices, such as child, early and forced marriage and female genital mutilation***						
5.3.1	*Proportion of women aged 20–24 years who were married or in a union before age 15 and before age 18*	*before 15*		*0,9 (2016)*			
		before 18		*3,6 (2016)*			
5.3.1A	*Percentage of early marriages experienced by girls before the age of 15 years*	*Percentage*		*0,008 (2015)*	*0,016 (2018)*	*0,019 (2021)*	
Target 5.4	***Recognize and value unpaid care and domestic work through the provision of public services, infrastructure and social protection policies and the promotion of shared responsibility within the household and the family as nationally appropriate***						
5.4.1D	*Percentage of time spent on unpaid domestic and care work, by sex*	*Unpaid Domestics work*	*Male*	*5.1 (2000)*	*6.1 (2010)*		
			Female	*12.6 (2000)*	*13.5 (2010)*		
		Unpaid care work	*Male*	*0.3 (2000)*	*0.3 (2010)*		
			Female	*2.2 (2000)*	*2,0 (2010)*		
Target 5.5	***Ensure women's full and effective participation and equal opportunities for leadership at all levels of decision-making in political, economic and public life***						
5.5.1	*Proportion of seats held by women in (a) national parliaments and (b) local governments*	*National parliaments*		*42,4 (2009)*	*42,5 (2014)*	*44,6 (2019)*	
		local governments		*35,8 (2009)*	*38,9 (2014)*	*38,8 (2019)*	
5.5.2	*Proportion of women in managerial positions*	*South Africa*		*31,9 (2015)*	*30,4 (2018)*	*31,9 (2020)*	
Target 5.6	***Ensure universal access to sexual and reproductive health and reproductive rights as agreed in accordance with the Programme of Action of the International Conference on Population and Development and the Beijing Platform for Action and the outcome documents of their review conferences***						

SDG Indicator Tracking table						
Target	*Indicator*	***Unit of measure***	***Baseline value***	***2019 (or nearest year) value***	***Latest available value***	***Status***
5.6.1.D	*Proportion of women aged 18–49 years who make their own informed decisions regarding sexual relations, contraceptive use and reproductive health care*	*South Africa*	*8,3 (2015)*			
5.6.2	*Number of countries with laws and regulations that guarantee full and equal access to women and men aged 15 years and older to sexual and reproductive health care, information and education*	*The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa No 108 of 1996 as amended in 2003*	*x*	*x*	*x*	
		The Choice on Termination of Pregnancy (CToP) Act; No. 92 of 1996	*x*	*x*	*x*	
		The South African Children's Act (2005) (as amended by the Children's Amendment Act, No. 41 of 2007)	*x*	*x*	*x*	
		The Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act (2007)	*x*	*x*	*x*	
		The South African Schools Act (1996)	*x*	*x*	*x*	
		The Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act (No. 4 of 2000)	*x*	*x*	*x*	
Target 5.a	***Undertake reforms to give women equal rights to economic resources, as well as access to ownership and control over land and other forms of property, financial services, inheritance and natural resources, in accordance with national laws***					
5.a.1	*Proportion of total agricultural population with ownership or secure rights over agricultural land, by sex; and (b) share of women among owners or rights-bearers of agricultural land, by type of tenure*	*Male*	*52,0 (2016)*			
		Female	*34,0 (2016)*			
		Other	*14,0 (2016)*			
5.a.2	*Proportion of countries where the legal framework (including customary law) guarantees women's equal rights to land ownership and/or control*	*The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996*	*x*	*x*	*x*	
		Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act of 2000	*x*	*x*	*x*	
		Restitution of Land Rights Act 22 of 1994	*x*	*x*	*x*	
		Recognition of Customary Marriages Act 120 of 1998	*x*	*x*	*x*	
Target 5.b	***Enhance the use of enabling technology, in particular information and communications technology, to promote the empowerment of women***					
5.b.1	*Proportion of individuals who own a mobile telephone, by sex*	*Male*	*64.0 (2017)*	*76.6 (2019)*	*77.9 (2022)*	
		Female	*66.6 (2017)*	*79.7 (2019)*	*80.9 (2022)*	
		Total	*65.4 (2017)*	*78.2 (2019)*	*79.5 (2022)*	
Target 5.c	***Adopt and strengthen sound policies and enforceable legislation for the promotion of gender equality and the empowerment of all women and girls at all levels***					
5.c.1	*Proportion of countries with systems to track and make public allocations for gender equality and women's empowerment*	*Gender Responsive Planning, Budgeting, Monitoring, Evaluation and Auditing Framework (GRPBMEAF) (2019)*	*x*	*x*	*x*	
		National Strategic Plan on Gender-Based Violence and Femicide (NSP on GBVF) (2020)	*x*	*x*	*x*	
		Country indicators for monitoring progress on the Empowerment and Advancement of Women, Youth and Persons with Disabilities (2020)	*x*	*x*	*x*	
		(National Development Plan (NDP) (2012)	*x*	*x*	*x*	

Progress ***Stagnant/No change*** ***No Progress*** ***Insufficient/No data***

4.5.3 Synthesis

The South African government has aligned its policies, strategies, and action plans aimed at addressing gender equality in its social, economic, and environmental aspects to the SDGs. To help localize SDG

5, South Africa has started to implement principles of Gender-Responsive Budgeting to integrate the targets included in SDG 5 into the budgeting process. South Africa's provincial and municipal governments have also developed strategic plans that aligned to the SDGs. Academia and the private sector have both aimed to integrate the SDGs into “Every Day Life”.

Despite making progress, violence against women remains among the most pressing gender-related issues in South Africa. With the legislation in place to address gender-based violence, such as the Domestic Violence Act and the Sexual Offences Act, women and girls in South Africa continue to face high levels of sexual and physical violence. More action is needed to change the mindset and deep-rooted stereotypes, which are often at the core of why violence against women occurs.

South Africa has made progress in increasing women's political representation. Their representation in the national parliament and provincial governments is rapidly growing and approaching parity. In the country's 2019 elections, women made up 46.0% of elected members of parliament, which is above the global average of 24.0%. However, with progressively improving women's political participation, that pace is slower when it comes to the share of women employed in senior and middle management functions in the private sector.

South African women spend twice as much time doing unpaid domestic work than men and spend seven times more minutes per day doing unpaid care work than men. This unequal burden hampers their participation in the labour market and subsequent economic empowerment. Recognising and valuing the unpaid care and domestic work of women should be combined with the provision of public services, infrastructure and social protection policies, as well as promoting a more equal division of domestic work within the household and the family.

GOAL 6

ENSURE AVAILABILITY AND SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION FOR ALL

% of households whose members usually wash hands with soap and water increased

Page 122

Proportion of bodies of water that comply to South African water quality objectives has increased to 74.0%

Page 124

Degree of integrated water resources management in South Africa increased to 72.5%

Page 126

4.6 SDG 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all

SDG 6 "Clean Water and Sanitation" seeks to ensure the availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all by 2030. Access to clean water and sanitation is a fundamental human right. The global and South African contexts highlight the urgent need for action to address the challenges of water and sanitation access, particularly for marginalized and vulnerable populations. Achieving SDG 6 requires a coordinated and sustained effort from governments, civil society, the private sector, and individuals to promote sustainable water management and governance practices, invest in water and sanitation infrastructure, and promote sustainable behaviours and practices.

In the South African context, the challenges of water and sanitation access are particularly acute. South Africa is a water-scarce country, with limited water resources and high levels of water demand. In addition, South Africa is facing significant environmental and economic challenges that impact its ability to achieve SDG 6. One of the major challenges is the impact of climate change on water resources, with prolonged droughts and occasional flooding impacting agricultural production, and destroying infrastructure. The domestic and external economic environment also has an impact on achieving SDG 6, with limited funding and investment in water and sanitation infrastructure which have contributed to this slow progress. External factors such as the COVID-19 pandemic have also had an impact on the country's ability to achieve SDG 6.

The challenges of water scarcity and water stress are exacerbated by high levels of poverty and inequality, which make it difficult for many people to access safe and sustainable water and sanitation services. However, according to the Department of Water and Sanitation, access to water and sanitation has improved significantly in recent years, with 88% of households having access to basic water services and over 83% having access to basic sanitation services. Despite this, significant challenges remain, particularly in rural areas and informal settlements, where access to water and sanitation services is often limited or non-existent.

South Africa has integrated SDG 6 in its National Development Plan, the National Water and Sanitation Master Plan, and other policies and plans. The government has also launched various campaigns to create awareness and promote water conservation, sanitation, and hygiene practices among citizens. Private sector companies and civil society organizations have also undertaken initiatives to promote SDG 6 in their operations and communities. Gaps in policies and strategies include insufficient data collection and monitoring systems, inadequate investment in water infrastructure, and limited access to financing for water and sanitation projects. Another deficit is the lack of attention given to the linkages between water and energy, which is key for sustainable development. Additionally, there is a need for greater focus on the social and environmental dimensions of water management, particularly in the context of climate change.

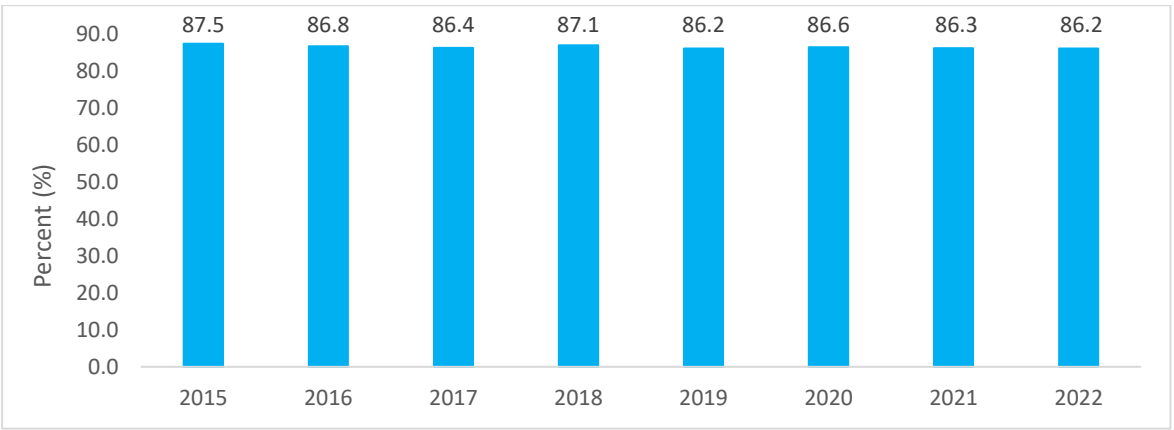
4.6.1 Progress per target

Table 6.1 Targets for goal 6

Goal 6:	**Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all**
6.1	By 2030, achieve universal and equitable access to safe and affordable drinking water for all
6.2	By 2030, achieve access to adequate and equitable sanitation and hygiene for all and end open defecation, paying special attention to the needs of women and girls and those in vulnerable situations
6.3	By 2030, improve water quality by reducing pollution, eliminating dumping and minimizing release of hazardous chemicals and materials, halving the proportion of untreated wastewater and substantially increasing recycling and safe reuse globally
6.4	By 2030, substantially increase water-use efficiency across all sectors and ensure sustainable withdrawals and supply of freshwater to address water scarcity and substantially reduce the number of people suffering from water scarcity
6.5	By 2030, implement integrated water resources management at all levels, including through transboundary cooperation as appropriate
6.6	By 2020, protect and restore water-related ecosystems, including mountains, forests, wetlands, rivers, aquifers and lakes
6.a	By 2030, expand international cooperation and capacity-building support to developing countries in water- and sanitation-related activities and programmes, including water harvesting, desalination, water efficiency, wastewater treatment, recycling and reuse technologies
6.b	Support and strengthen the participation of local communities in improving water and sanitation management

Indicator 6.1.1: *Proportion of population using safely managed drinking water service.*

Figure 6.1.1: Proportion of households with access to safely managed water

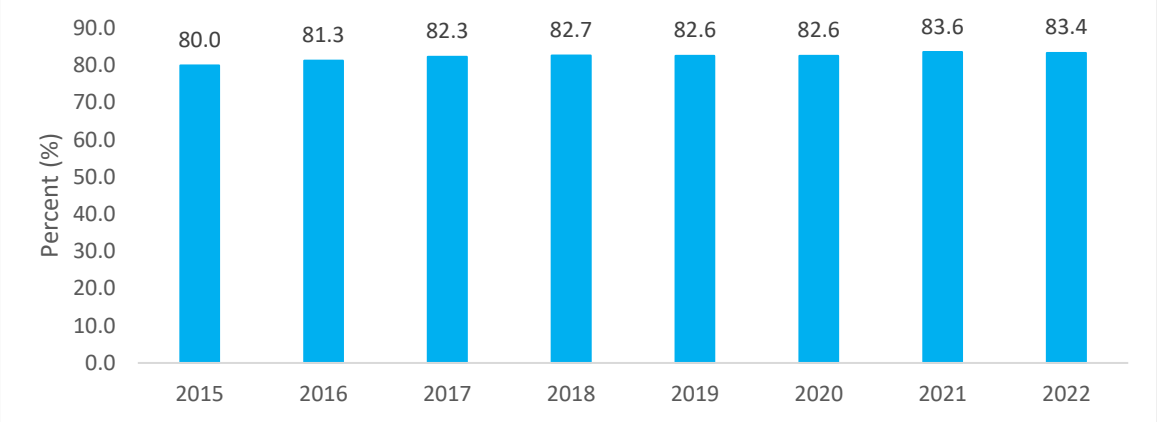


Source: General Household Survey 2023, Stats SA

Figure 6.1.1 shows the proportion of households with access to safely managed water from 2015 to 2022. The average proportion of population using safely managed drinking water services was 87.5% in 2015, it decreased to 86.4% in 2017 and rose to 87.1% in 2018, after which it dropped to 86.2% 2022.

Indicator 6.2.1: *Proportion of the population using safely managed sanitation services, including a hand-washing facility with soap and water*

Figure 6.2.1: Proportion of the population using safely managed sanitation services, including a hand-washing facility with soap and water

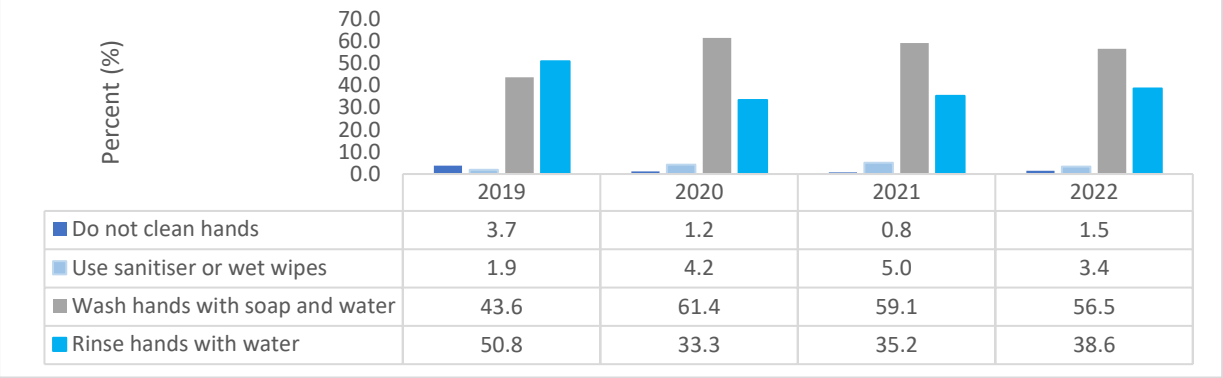


Source: General Household Survey 2023, Stats SA

Safely managed sanitation services promote good hygiene and sanitation practices, which can help to prevent the spread of diseases. The proportion of houses with access to safely managed sanitation services is on an upward trend as it was 80.0% in 2015, then increased to 81.3%, 82.3% and 82.7% for the following three consecutive years. Since 2019, the proportion of houses with access to safely managed sanitation services remained constant at 82.6% till 2020. The highest proportions since 2015 have been recorded at 83.6% in 2021, thereafter it experienced a slight dip to 83.4% in 2022.

Indicator 6.2.1A: *Percentage of households that clean their hands after using the toilet by the methods usually used.*

Figure 6.2.1A: Percentage of households that clean their hands after using the toilet by the methods usually used.



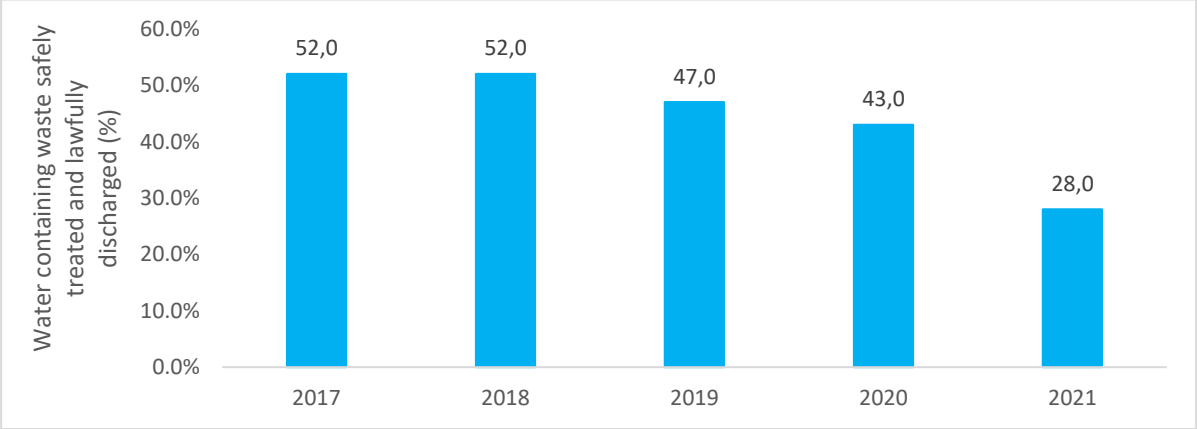
	2019	2020	2021	2022
Do not clean hands	3.7	1.2	0.8	1.5
Use sanitiser or wet wipes	1.9	4.2	5.0	3.4
Wash hands with soap and water	43.6	61.4	59.1	56.5
Rinse hands with water	50.8	33.3	35.2	38.6

Source: General Household Survey 2023, Stats SA

The percentage of households whose members usually wash hands with soap and water increased notably, while the percentage of households whose members only rinsed their hands with water decreased between 2019 and 2022.

***Indicator 6.3.1D**: Proportion of domestic and industrial wastewater flows safely treated and lawfully discharged*

Figure 6.3.1D: Proportion of domestic and industrial water safely treated and lawfully discharged

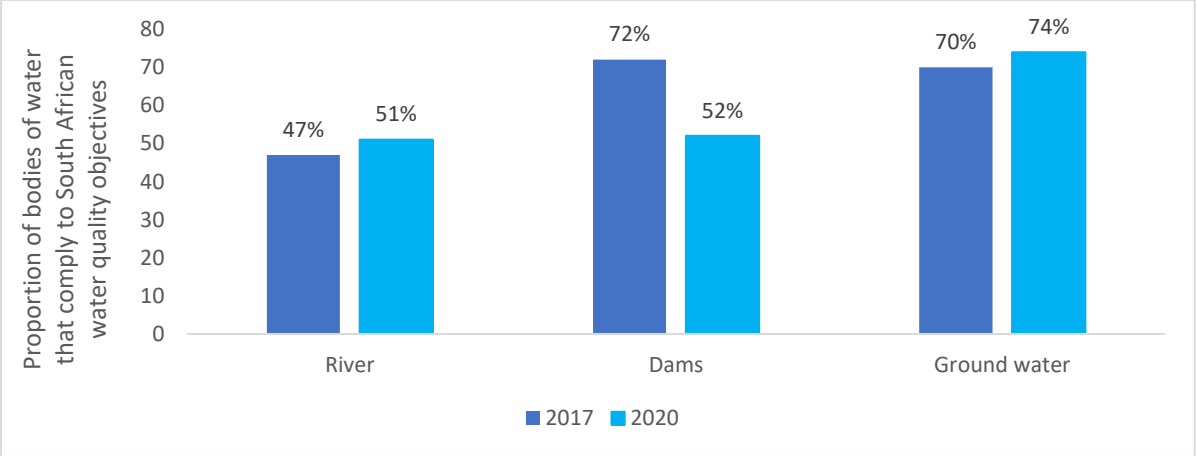


Source:Green Drop System 2017-2021, DWS

The proportion of water containing waste safely treated and lawfully discharged was 52.0% in 2017 and 2018. In 2019, it declined to 47.0%, and further to 43.0% in 2020. In 2021, there was a sharp decline to 28.0%. This is of grave concern because the incorrect handling of wastewater may lead to challenges related to hygiene, including the spread of diseases. It is also important to note that this decline corresponds to a period when the county was battling the COVID pandemic. The current cholera outbreak can be traced from the first two cases which were reported on the 5th of February 2023. More cases and fatalities have been reported and recorded, mostly in Gauteng, which accounts for approximately 92.0% of the cases while Free State accounts for 5.0%. Other provinces which recorded positive cases include Limpopo, Mpumalanga and North West.

***Indicator 6.3.2D:** Proportion of bodies of water that comply to South African water quality objectives*

Figure 6.3.2D: Proportion of bodies of water that comply to South African water quality objectives



Source: Water Management System (WMS) 2017 & 2020, DWS

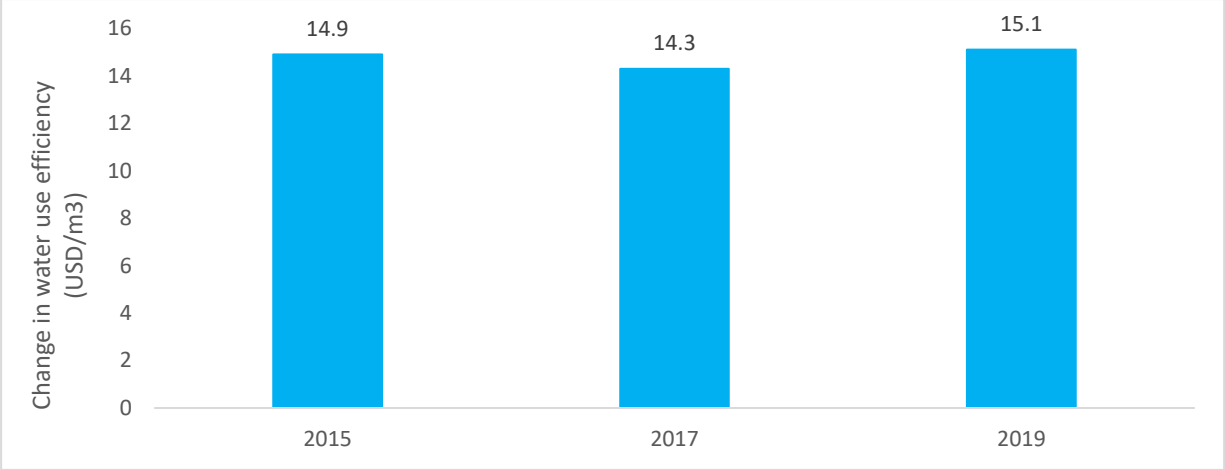
Water quality objectives are set by governments and international organizations to define the acceptable quality of water for various uses such as drinking, irrigation, and recreational activities. Compliance with these objectives is important for protecting human health and the environment. Bodies of water that comply with water quality objectives vary depending on the specific objectives and the location of the water body. These meet the standards for various physical, chemical, and microbiological parameters.

The proportion of bodies of water that comply to South African water quality objectives has increased from 70.0% to 74.0% for groundwater in 2017 and 2020 respectively. At the same time, it has decreased for dams from 72.0% to 52.0% and has increased from 47.0% to 51.0% for rivers over the same period.

Compliance with water quality objectives is essential for ensuring the sustainability of water resources and protecting human and environmental health. However, the difficulty in achieving compliance may point out to issues relating to high levels of pollution and limited resources for water treatment and management. Greater focus needs to be directed to ensuring compliance to South African water quality objectives in order to protect human health and the environment.

***Indicator 6.4.1**: Change in water-use efficiency over time*

Figure 6.4.1: Change in water use efficiency over time (USD/m3)



Source: DWS

Figure 6.4.1 shows changes in water efficiency between 2015 and 2019. Water-use efficiency is a measure of how efficiently water is used in various human activities and ecosystems. It is defined as the ratio of the output or benefits obtained from a given amount of water input or usage. Improving water-use efficiency is critical to address water scarcity, promote sustainable water use, and ensure that water resources are used effectively. This can be achieved through a combination of technological, regulatory, and behavioural interventions, including the adoption of efficient technologies, pricing and regulatory mechanisms that encourage efficient water use, public awareness and education campaigns, and the adoption of sustainable water management practices. In ecosystems, water-use efficiency is important because it affects the distribution and productivity of plants and animals. Changes in water-use efficiency due to human activities such as deforestation, land-use change, and water abstraction can have significant impacts on the structure and function of

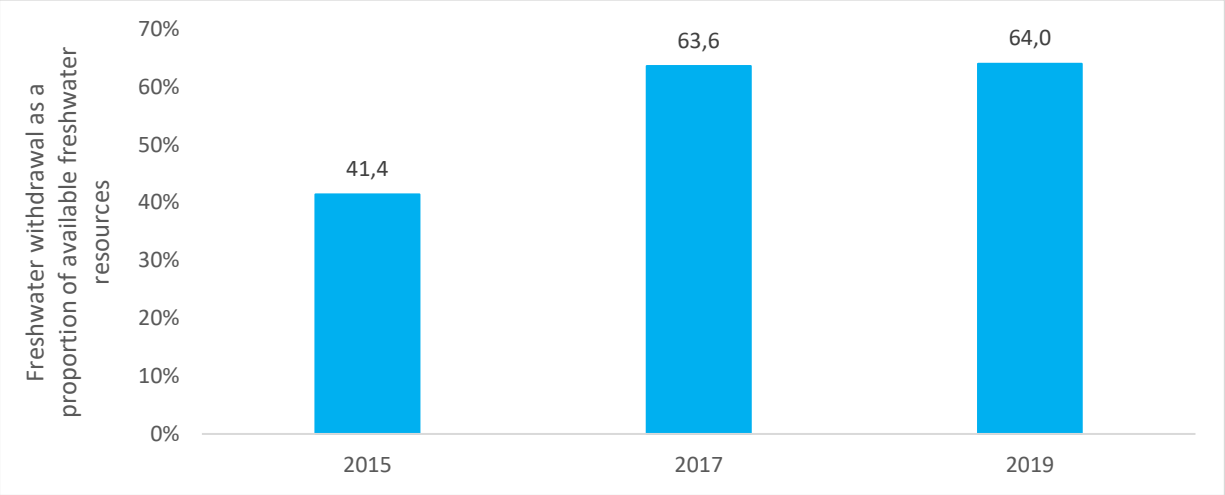
ecosystems. For example, a decrease in water-use efficiency can lead to reduced plant growth, which can affect the habitat of animals that rely on those plants.

In 2015, the change in water-use efficiency in South Africa was 14.9 USD/m3, then decreased to 14.3 USD/m3 in 2017 and increased to 15.1 USD.m3 in 2019.

There are challenges with implementing water use efficiency measures including the lack of measuring devices at critical points in the distribution networks to support the completion of water balance. Thus, the country relies on registered water use volumes instead of actual volumes which may distort the change in water use efficiency over time. Although water use efficiency measures are being implemented, the improvement is not monitored due a lack of reporting and monitoring system. The country is currently developing a water use efficiency monitoring system that will address this challenge.

***Indicator 6.4.2**: Level of water stress: freshwater withdrawal as a proportion of available freshwater resources*

Figure 6.4.2: Level of water stress: freshwater withdrawal as a proportion of available freshwater resources



Source:Strategic overview of the water sector in RSA 2013, DWS

Water stress refers to a situation where there is insufficient water available to meet the demands of human, animal, and plant populations within a particular region. It is caused by a combination of factors, including population growth, climate change, and overuse of water resources. Water stress can have severe consequences for human health, agriculture, and the environment. For example, in regions where water is scarce, people may not have access to clean drinking water, which can lead to a range of health problems, including waterborne diseases. In addition, water stress can affect agricultural production, which can lead to food shortages and higher food prices.

There are several ways to mitigate water stress. One approach is to improve water conservation and management practices. This can include measures such as reducing water waste, improving irrigation efficiency, and investing in water-saving technologies. Another is to increase water supplies through measures such as rainwater harvesting, desalination, and wastewater reuse. A comprehensive water

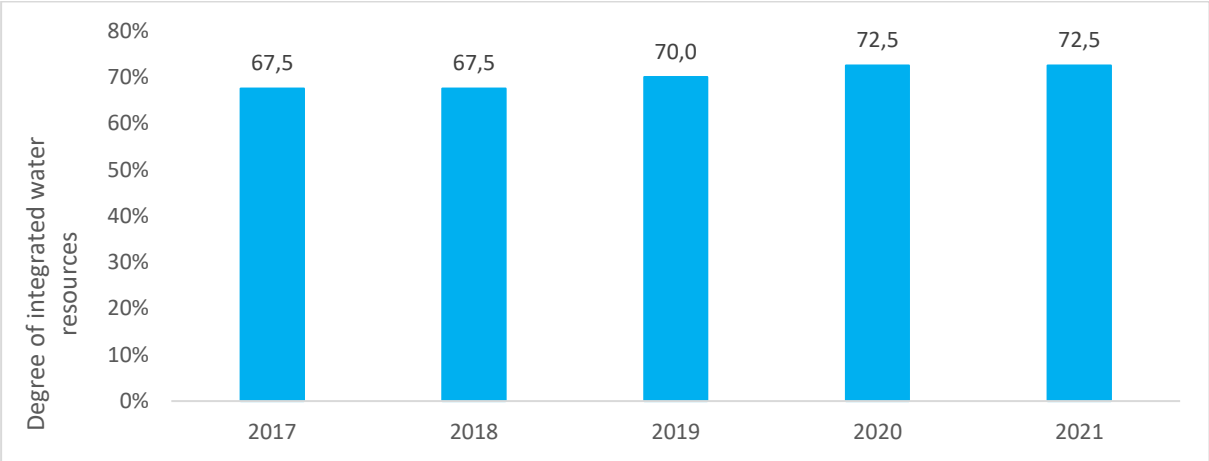
management plan might combine water conservation measures with increased water supply through desalination or wastewater reuse. Additionally, policies and regulations can be put in place to ensure that water resources are used in a sustainable and equitable way.

In South Africa, in 2015, the level of water-stress was 41.4%, which increased to 63.6% in 2017 and 64.0% in 2019.

The country undertakes and updates scenario planning to ensure water security for the country over at least 25-year-planning horizons and the outputs of the scenario planning are reconciliation strategies. From 2007 to present, 13 reconciliation strategies have been developed for the key large water supply systems and further strategies were developed to cover all other towns and villages (945) in the country. Reconciliation strategies feed water security perspectives into national, provincial and local planning instruments like the NDP, NWRS, PGDS, WSDPs and vice versa. These strategies are currently being reviewed and updated across the country to keep them relevant.

Indicator 6.5.1: *Degree of integrated water resources management*

Figure 6.5.1: Degree of integrated water resources management

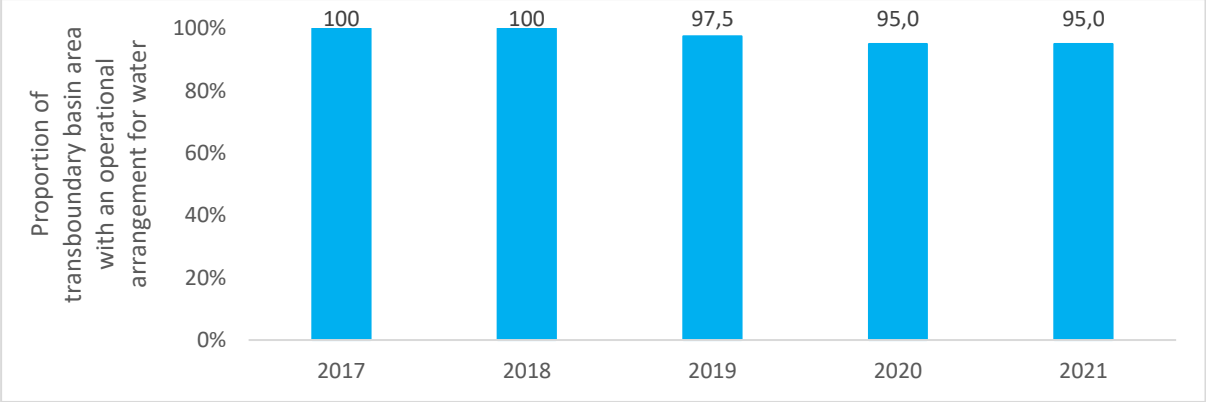


Source: DWS

In 2017 and 2018 the degree of integrated water resources management in South Africa was measured at 67.5%, after which it increased to 70.0% in 2019 and to 72.5% for the consecutive years of 2020 and 2021. An increase in the degree of integrated water resources management refers to an improvement in the holistic and coordinated approach to managing water resources in the country.

***Indicator 6.5.2**: Proportion of transboundary basin area with an operational arrangement for water*

Figure 6.5.2: Proportion of transboundary basin area with an operational arrangement for water



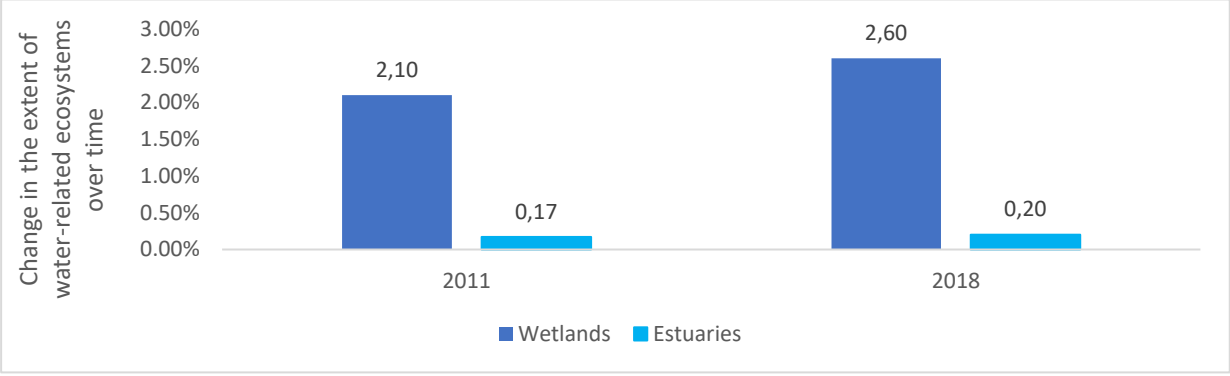
Source: Monitoring of SDG Indicator on Transboundary Water Cooperation 2017-2021, DWS

A transboundary basin is a river basin or watershed that crosses international boundaries, encompassing two or more countries. It is a geographical area where the surface and/or groundwater resources, and associated ecosystems and human societies, are interconnected and shared by two or more countries. Transboundary basins can be a source of cooperation, but also can create challenges and conflicts among the riparian states sharing the same water resources, especially when it comes to managing and allocating water resources, preserving the ecosystem, and balancing the different uses of water such as agriculture, hydropower, and domestic use. Therefore, effective and equitable transboundary water management is critical to promote regional stability, sustainable development, and environmental protection.

The proportion of transboundary basin areas with an operational arrangement for water cooperation in South Africa was measured at 100.0% in 2017 and 2018, then decreased to 97.5% in 2019 and to 95.0% in 2020 and 2021.

***Indicator 6.6.1D1**: The spatial extent of water related ecosystems at a point in time, including wetlands, reservoirs, lakes and estuaries as a percentage of total land area (Mill ha)*

Figure 6.6.1D1: Change in the extent of water related ecosystems as a percentage of total land area (Mill ha)



Source: Department of Water and Sanitation

Figure 6.6.1D1 shows the change in extent of water-related ecosystems between 2011 and 2018. Water-related ecosystems are a broad category that includes a wide range of habitats, from rivers and lakes to wetlands and estuaries. The spatial extent of these ecosystems can vary greatly depending on a range of factors, including geography, climate, and human activities. The discharge of rivers and estuaries is a critical aspect of the water cycle that is influenced by various factors such as precipitation, evaporation, topography, and human activities. It has significant implications for ecosystems, water availability, and human activities, and understanding these processes is essential for effective water management and conservation.

The figure depicts the spatial extent of water related ecosystems including wetlands and estuaries as a percentage of total land area. Wetlands contributed 2.1% in 2011 and 2.6% in 2018, while estuaries contributed 0.2% in 2011 and 0.2% in 2018.

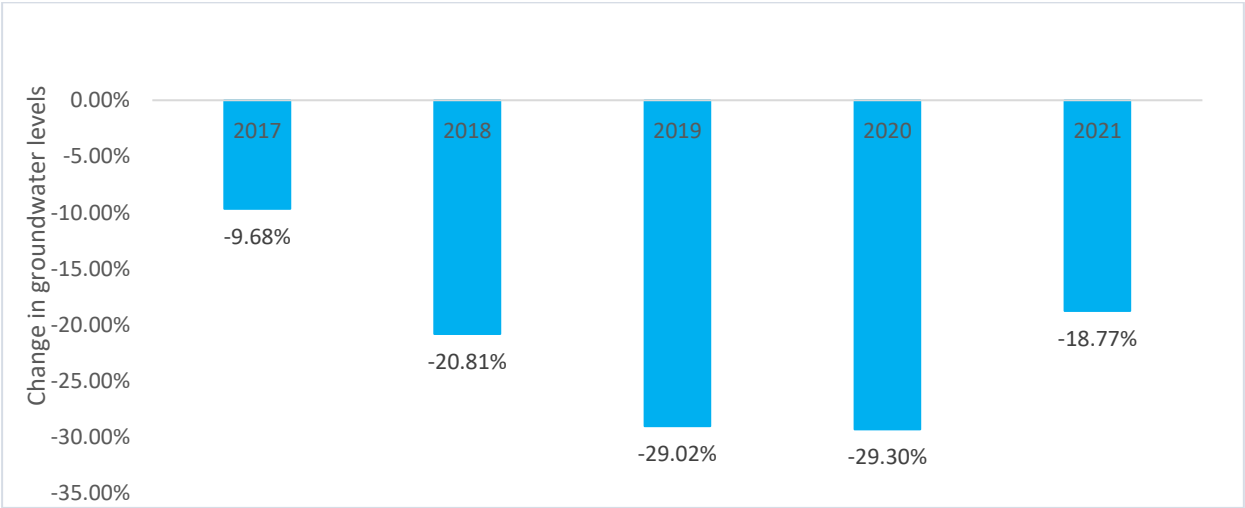
Indicator 6.6.1D2: *Change in the national discharge of Rivers and Estuaries over time*

In 2009/10, a 30.0% reduction from natural flows (nMAR) was recorded for South Africa's rivers. The reduction in flows was likely caused by climate variability. Notably, there has been an upward trend in South African temperatures, which contribute to faster evaporation rates. A mean annual temperature anomaly of approximately 0.7 degrees Celsius was recorded in 2009/10 against a projected anomaly of just over 0.4 degrees Celsius (DWA, 2013).

From 2009/10 until 2016/2017, there was a 33.0% reduction from nMAR, probably as a result of change in rainfall patterns that result in insufficient rainfall, thus a decrease in inflows to estuaries, and an increase in evaporation rates.

Indicator 6.6.1D4: *Change in groundwater levels*

Figure 6.6.1D4: Change in groundwater levels, 2017 - 2021



Source:2022, DWS

Figure 6.6.1D4 shows the change in groundwater levels between 2017 and 2021. Groundwater plays a critical role in water supply and sustaining ecosystems. The volume of groundwater stored in an aquifer can be correlated to the groundwater level. However, for Indicator 6.6.1 monitoring, the 'head' or level of groundwater within an aquifer can solely be measured as a proxy for groundwater

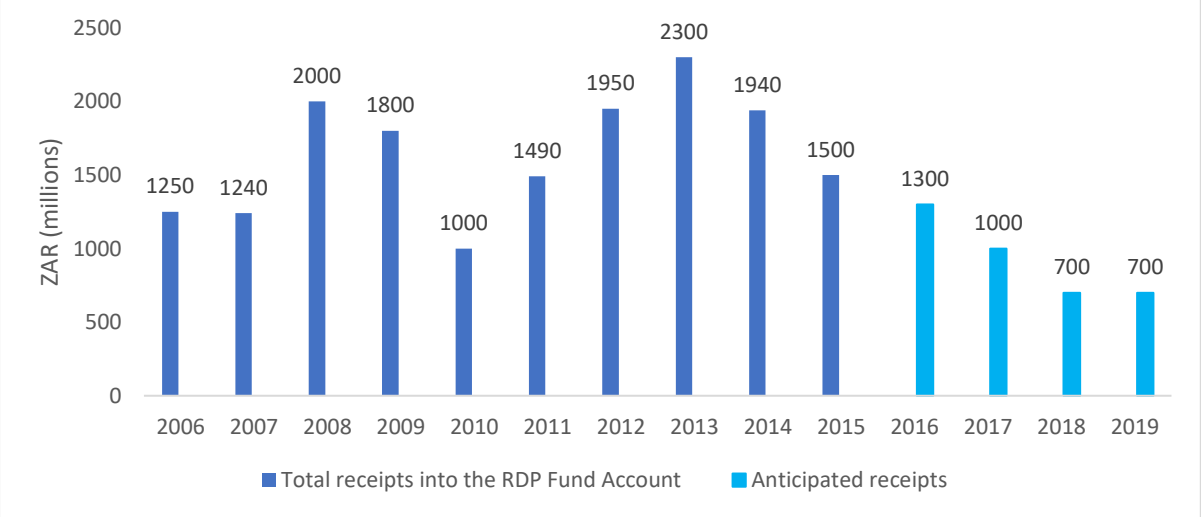
volume within an aquifer. Understanding the seasonal and other short-term changes is a necessary aspect of the management of groundwater but should only be considered as part of the local management of the groundwater (UN-Water, 2019). Because of this, South Africa opted to use the Groundwater Level Status (GwLS) percentage value rather than the Groundwater Level actual value in metres (m). The change in water levels is measured in percentages, allowing the comparison of groundwater sites.

Integrating Aquifer Dependent Ecosystems (ADE) protection into basin/aquifer water-resource and land-use management requires a systematic assessment for each ADE. This allows the understanding of its evolving relationship with underlying aquifers, to evaluate groundwater quality and define a chemical baseline, to identify anthropogenic pressure trends, and to determine the socioeconomic contribution of ecosystem services.

The data indicate a decline from the baseline data (2000-2015). The drop of 29.30% was measured in 2020, with the drought in the western and central areas of South Africa as the main driver. Good rains resulted in relief, with an 11.0% improvement (i.e., 29.30% to 18.77%) in the groundwater level in 2021.

Indicator 6.a.1: *Amount of water- and sanitation-related official development assistance that is part of a government-coordinated spending plan*

Figure 6.a.1: Amount of water- and sanitation-related official development assistance that is part of a government-coordinated spending plan



Source Reconstruction and Development Fund (2006-2015), NT

Water and sanitation-related development refers to the initiatives and efforts made to provide access to clean water and sanitation services to people in developing countries.

Since 2015 the status on official development cooperation for water and sanitation projects remains the same for resource flows from the international donor community to South Africa in the form of grants, technical co-operation and financial co-operation where the South African government is held at least partially responsible or accountable for the management of resources.

Figure 6.a.1 shows the total grant receipts into the RDP Fund account from 2006/2007 until 2015, with anticipated receipts thereafter until 2019.

Indicator 6.b.1*: Proportion of local administrative units with established and operational policies and procedures for participation of local communities in water and sanitation management*

Water and sanitation management by communities refers to the process of empowering communities to manage their own water supply and sanitation services. In many parts of the world, access to clean water and adequate sanitation is still a challenge, particularly in rural areas and informal settlements. Community management of water and sanitation can provide local solutions that are sustainable, affordable, and accessible. This involves a participatory approach where community members are involved in the planning, implementation, and maintenance of water and sanitation services. This can involve activities such as constructing and maintaining wells, boreholes, or water treatment plants, building and maintaining toilets or latrines, and promoting hygiene education and practices.

There are several advantages to community management of water and sanitation. It may assist to build a sense of ownership and responsibility within the community, leading to a greater commitment to the sustainability of the system. Community management can also increase access to water and sanitation services in areas that may have been neglected by traditional service providers. In addition, community management can lead to greater innovation and flexibility in the design and operation of water and sanitation systems, as communities can develop solutions that are tailored to their specific needs and resources.

However, community management of water and sanitation also has challenges. For example, communities may lack the necessary technical expertise to design and operate water and sanitation systems effectively. There may also be issues around financing and resource mobilization, as communities may struggle to raise sufficient funds to cover the costs of constructing and maintaining water and sanitation systems. Nevertheless, with the right support and guidance from external stakeholders such as NGOs, government agencies, and private sector organizations, community management of water and sanitation can be a viable and sustainable solution to improving access to clean water and adequate sanitation in many parts of the world. In 2017, 2020 and 2021, the proportion of local administrative units with established and operational policies and procedures for participation of local communities in water and sanitation management was 100%.

4.6.2 Summary of Progress towards Goal 6

SDG Indicator Tracking table							
Target	**Indicator**	**Disaggregation and unit of measure**		**Baseline value**	**2019 (or nearest year) value**	**Latest available value**	**Status**
Goal 6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all							
Target 6.1	**By 2030, achieve universal and equitable access to safe and affordable drinking water for all**						
6.1.1	Proportion of population using safely managed drinking water services	RSA	Percentage	87,5% (2015)	87,1% (2018)	86,2% (2022)	
Target 6.2	**By 2030, achieve access to adequate and equitable sanitation and hygiene for all and end open defecation, paying special attention to the needs of women and girls and those in vulnerable situations**						
6.2.1	Proportion of population using (a) safely managed sanitation services and (b) a hand-washing facility with soap and water	RSA	Percentage	80,0% (2015)	82,7% (2018)	83,4% (2022)	
6.2.1A	Percentage of households that clean their hands after using the toilet by the methods usually used.	Do not clean hands	Percentage		3,7% (2019)	0,8% (2021)	
		Use sanitiser or wet wipes			1,9% (2019)	5,0% (2021)	
		Wash hands with soap and water			43,6% (2019)	59,1% (2021)	
		Rinse hands with water			50,8% (2019)	35,2% (2021)	
Target 6.3	**By 2030, improve water quality by reducing pollution, eliminating dumping and minimizing release of hazardous chemicals and materials, halving the proportion of untreated wastewater and substantially increasing recycling and safe reuse globally**						
6.3.1D	Proportion of water containing waste safely treated and lawfully discharged.	Percent			52 (2017)	47 (2019)	28 (2021)	
6.3.2D	Proportion of bodies of water that comply to South African water quality objectives	Rivers		Percent	47 (2017)		51 (2020)	
		Dams		Percent	72 (2017)		52 (2020)	
		Ground water		Percent	70 (2017)		74 (2020)	
Target 6.4	**By 2030, substantially increase water-use efficiency across all sectors and ensure sustainable withdrawals and supply of freshwater to address water scarcity and substantially reduce the number of people suffering from water scarcity**						
6.4.1	Change in water-use efficiency over time	USD/m3			14,9 (2015)	14,3 (2017)	15,1 (2019)	
6.4.2	Level of water stress: freshwater withdrawal as a proportion of available freshwater resources	Percent			41,4 (2015)	63,6 (2017)	64,0 (2019)	
Target 6.5	**By 2030, implement integrated water resources management at all levels, including through transboundary cooperation as appropriate**						
6.5.1	Degree of integrated water resources management	Percent			67,5 (2017)	70 (2019)	72,5 (2021)	
6.5.2	Proportion of transboundary basin areas with an operational arrangement for water cooperation	Percent			100 (2017)	97,5 (2019)	95,0 (2021)	
Target 6.6	**By 2020, protect and restore water-related ecosystems, including mountains, forests, wetlands, rivers, aquifers and lakes**						
6.6.1D1	Change in the spatial extent of water related ecosystems at a point in time, including wetlands, reservoirs, lakes and estuaries as a percentage of total land area.	Wetlands	ha million	2,1 (2011)	2,6 (2018)		
		Estuaries	ha	171 046 (2011)	200 730 (2018)		
6.6.1D2	Change in the national discharge of Rivers and Estuaries over time	Estuaries	Percent		33 (2017)		
6.6.1D4	Change in groundwater levels		Percent	-9.68 (2017)	-29.02 (2019)	-18.77 (2021)	
Target 6.a.	**By 2030, expand international cooperation and capacity-building support to developing countries in water- and sanitation-related activities and programmes, including water harvesting, desalination, water efficiency, wastewater treatment, recycling and reuse technologies**						
6.a.1	Amount of water- and sanitation-related official development assistance that is part of a government-coordinated spending plan	R million		2 (2017)			
Target 6.b	**Support and strengthen the participation of local communities in improving water and sanitation management**						
6.b.1	Proportion of local administrative units with established and operational policies and procedures for participation of local communities in water and sanitation management	Percent		100 (2017)	100 (2020)	100 (2021)	

Progress **Stagnant/No change** **No Progress** **Insufficient/No data**

4.6.3 Synthesis

South Africa has made significant strides towards achieving SDG 6, particularly in providing access to safe and clean water and improving sanitation in both rural and urban areas. The data shows positive trends in targets 6.1.1, 6.2.1A, 6.2.1, 6.3.2D, and 6.5.2, indicating an increase in the proportion of the

population using safely managed drinking water services, improved sanitation facilities, and compliance with water quality objectives in rivers.

The launch of the National Water and Sanitation Master Plan in 2020 is a promising development that sets out a clear roadmap for universal access to safe water and sanitation by 2030. The private sector and civil society have also played crucial roles in promoting water conservation, sustainable farming practices, and raising awareness about the importance of water and sanitation, especially in marginalized communities.

However, the data also highlights some challenges in targets 6.3.1D, 6.4.2, 6.4.1, and 6.5.1, where there have been negative or no noticeable trends. These challenges include the safe treatment and discharge of water containing waste, water-use efficiency, and the need for more integrated water resources management. Additionally, insufficient data is available for targets 6.6.1D3, 6.a.1, and 6.b.1, making it difficult to fully assess progress in these areas.

Despite the progress made, there are still areas where more work is needed, particularly in rural areas and informal settlements where access to water and sanitation services remains limited. Climate change and extreme weather events like droughts and floods further exacerbate water challenges, impacting economic stability and access to safe water and sanitation. To achieve SDG 6, South Africa must continue investing in infrastructure and technology, improve access to water and sanitation facilities, enhance water resource management, strengthen governance and accountability, foster collaboration among stakeholders, and address social and environmental dimensions of water management. By addressing these challenges and building on the progress made, South Africa can ensure a sustainable and equitable future for all its citizens.

GOAL 7

AFFORDABLE AND CLEAN ENERGY

93.6% of the South African population has **access** to **electricity**

Page 135

Between **2011** and **2022**, **renewable energy** at annual operating capacity **grew** by almost **5 914 MW**

Page 137

Annual **amount** of **electricity** produced from **renewables increased** to **15 135 GWh**

Page 138

4.7 SDG 7: Affordable and clean energy

SDG 7 aims to ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all people globally. The production of clean energy that is accessible, affordable, and reliable as envisaged as part of SDG 7 will assist in mitigating the health and environmental hazards and is linked to income generation. At the core of SDG 7 is the drive to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from fossil fuels, thus contributing towards climate change mitigation.

Key challenges in progressing towards achieving SDG 7 have been the COVID-19 pandemic and rolling blackouts (or loadshedding). The COVID-19 pandemic is reported to having increased the number of people without access to electricity in Africa to above 590 million in 2020, an almost 2.0% increase from the previous year. In South Africa, the percentage of population with access to electricity dropped from 95.0% recorded in 2019 to below 90.0%, less than what was recorded in 2012. Furthermore, South Africa is currently facing energy supply constraints due to ongoing power interruptions and rising electricity costs. Affordability of energy also remains a concern with quite a number of indigent households not taking part in the country's free basic electricity subsidy programmes.

Notably, rising electricity costs and the ongoing loadshedding are believed to be indirectly yielding some notable positives linked to SDG 7, including the increased deployment of renewable energy. In an effort to address the severity of the loadshedding crisis, several measures have been instituted. These include, inter alia, signing of more Renewable Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme (REIPPPP) projects, removal of licensing requirements for embedded generation, cutting of red tape and streamlining of regulatory processes linked to electricity generation processes, and the introduction of tax incentives to promote investments in renewable energy and increased energy generation. All these will further accelerate South Africa's attainment of SDG 7, particularly in areas relating to renewable energy.

Linked to the above, the notable involvement and active participation of various local institutional players in creating awareness to boost the realisation of SDG 7 is also commendable. Such efforts from the academia, private, and public sector should to some degree contribute towards the achievement of various SDG 7 related milestones.

4.7.1 Progress per target

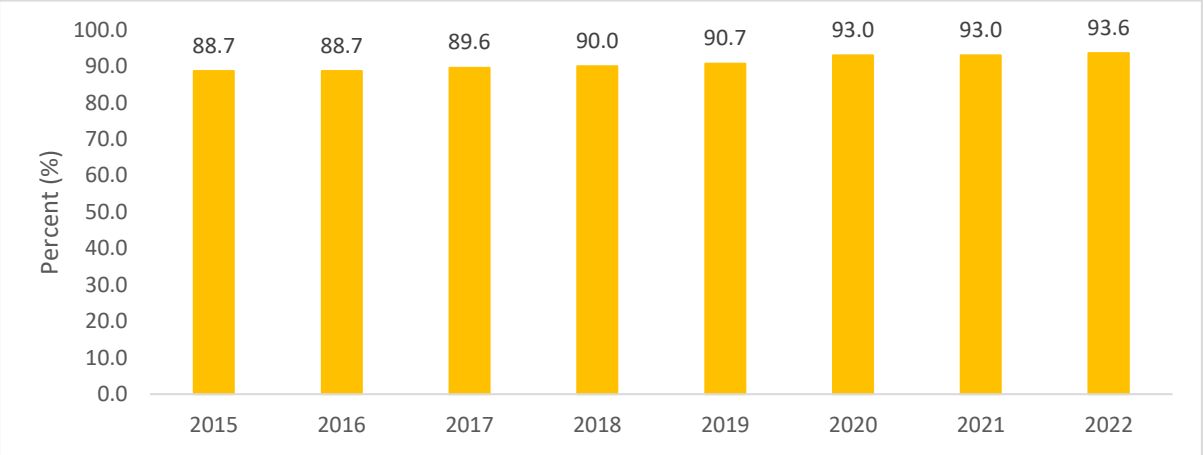
Table 7.1 Targets for goal 7

GOAL 7: ENSURE ACCESS TO AFFORDABLE, RELIABLE, SUSTAINABLE AND MODERN ENERGY FOR ALL	
7.1	By 2030, achieve universal and equitable access to safe and affordable drinking water for all
7.2	By 2030, achieve access to adequate and equitable sanitation and hygiene for all and end open defecation, paying special attention to the needs of women and girls and those in vulnerable situations
7.3	By 2030, improve water quality by reducing pollution, eliminating dumping and minimizing release of hazardous chemicals and materials, halving the proportion of untreated wastewater and substantially increasing recycling and safe reuse globally

7.a	By 2030, substantially increase water-use efficiency across all sectors and ensure sustainable withdrawals and supply of freshwater to address water scarcity and substantially reduce the number of people suffering from water scarcity There is no data available for this target.
7.b	By 2030, implement integrated water resources management at all levels, including through transboundary cooperation as appropriate

Indicator 7.1.1: *Proportion of population with access to electricity*

Figure 7.1.1: Percentage of South African population with access to electricity

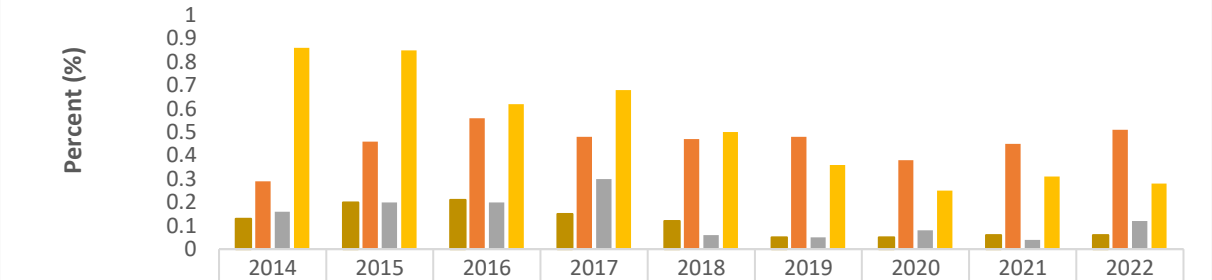


Source: General Household Survey 2023, Stats SA

Figure 7.1.1 illustrates the percentage of people in South Africa with access to electricity from 2015 until 2022 through both grid and off-grid connections. Notably, South Africa witnessed an improvement in terms of achieving universal access to electricity, from 88.7% in 2015 to 93.6% in 2022.

Indicator 7.1.2D*: Percentage of the population that uses solar energy as their main source of energy*

`Figure 7.1.2D: Percentage of population using solar energy in South Africa



	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Cooking	0.13	0.2	0.21	0.15	0.12	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.06
Lighting	0.29	0.46	0.56	0.48	0.47	0.48	0.38	0.45	0.51
Space heating	0.16	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.06	0.05	0.08	0.04	0.12
Water heating	0.86	0.85	0.62	0.68	0.5	0.36	0.25	0.31	0.28

Source: General Household Survey 2014-2023, Stats SA

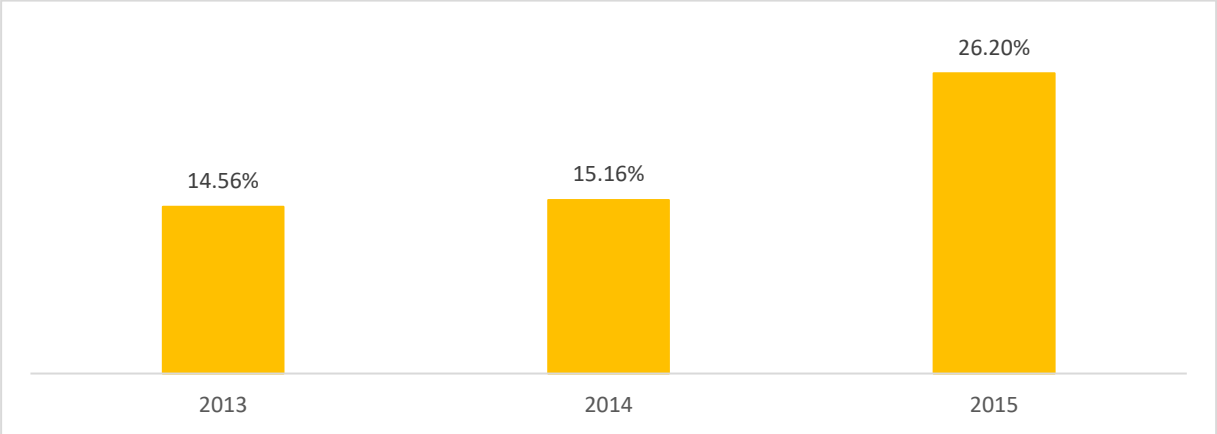
The use of solar energy as a main source of energy aligns with the focus of SDG 7. Notably, solar energy is one of the leading renewable energy sources in South Africa. The energy source dominates the country's decentralized energy systems markets. Both rural and urban household markets in South

Africa use solar energy for applications such as lighting and heating. For instance, the country's building codes (e.g., SANS 10400XA) encourage the use of energy-efficient technologies in buildings, including the use of solar water heaters. As a result, there has been some significant growth in the usage of energy efficient technologies for water heating (including solar systems) in new buildings and building retrofits.

Unfortunately, there has not been new information or latest data from that reported in 2019 to showing the current percentage of population using solar energy for cooking, lighting, and space and water heating applications. Hence, the current status on both off-grid and grid-tie solar use in South Africa is not clear. Nonetheless, the 2014 to 2022 information shows that a relatively small segment of the population used solar energy as their main source of energy (less than 1.0%), however the use of solar for lighting has seen a steady increase since 2014.

Indicator 7.2.1: *Renewable energy share in the total final energy consumption*

Figure 7.2.1: Share of renewable energy in total final energy consumption, 2013-2015

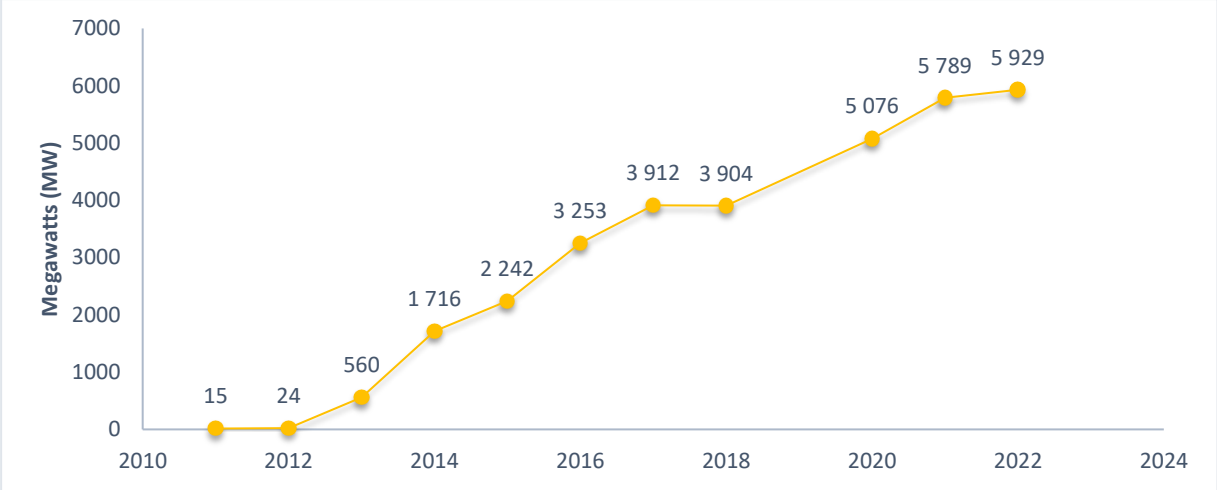


Source: Energy Balances 2013-2015, DMRE

This indicator further reports on the growth of the local renewable energy market. South Africa's total final energy consumption increased substantially between 2013 and 2015, having grown from 14.56% to 26.20%. However, the current share of renewable energy in total final energy consumption in South Africa has not been officially reported hence it is not clear how the country has progressed, although some evidence points to a growing share of renewable energy in the South African energy mix.

***Indicator 7.2.1A1**: Amount of renewable energy at annual operating capacity*

Figure 7.2.1A1: Renewable energy at annual operating capacity in South Africa, 2011-2022



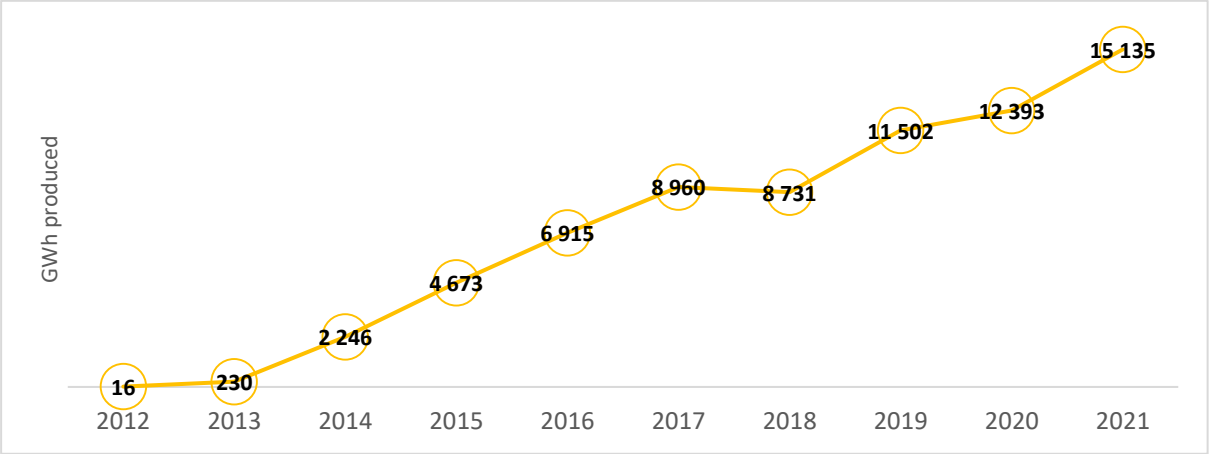
Source: Renewable Energy Data and Information Service (REDIS) 2010-2024, DMRE

This indicator is computed as the sum of all renewable energy types available in South Africa. Between 2011 and 2022, renewable energy at annual operating capacity grew by almost 5 914 MW, having grown from 15 MW in 2011 to 5 929 MW in 2022. Post 2019, the amount of renewable energy at annual operating capacity in South Africa continued to grow as more projects, particularly from the country's flagship REIPPPP, were connected online.

In 2019 it was reported that PPAs for 27 new projects were signed in November 2018, tipped to add an addition of at least 2.3 GW of renewable energy generation capacity. By 2022, an addition of 2.1 GW of renewable energy was already added to the 3.9 GW of total renewable energy generation capacity reported in 2018. Capacity is further envisaged to grow exponentially especially following the incorporation of 25 more renewable projects under the country's REIPPPP bid window 5 which will eventually add 2 583 MW. Five more renewable energy projects are further envisaged to add 860 MW to the country's renewable energy generation capacity as part of REIPPPP bid window 6.

***Indicator 7.2.1A2**: Annual amount of electricity produced from renewable sources*

Figure 7.2.1A2: Annual GWh of electricity produced from renewable energy sources, 2012-2021

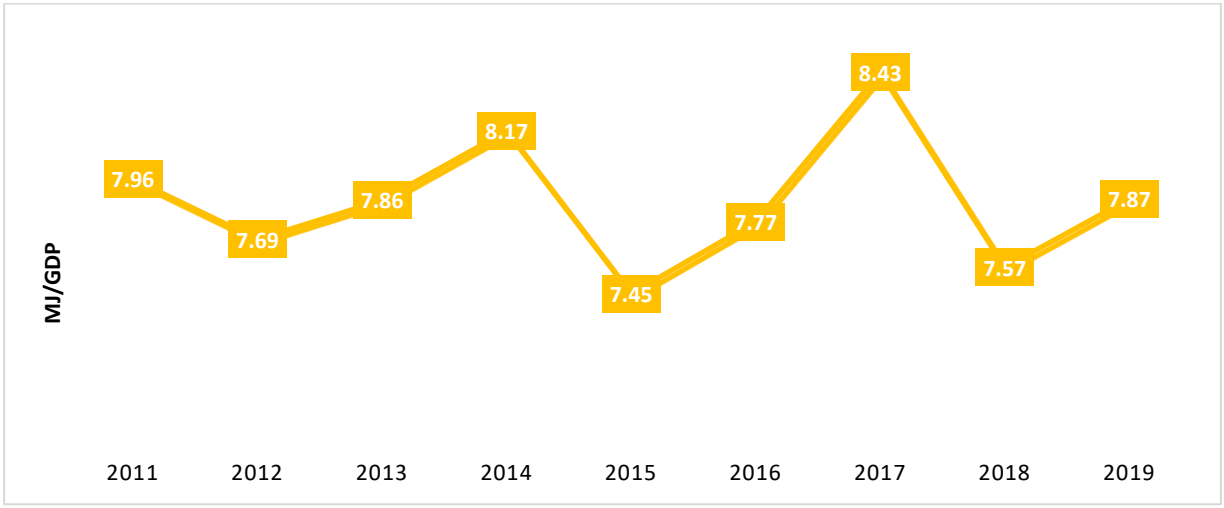


Source: Renewable Energy Data and Information Service (REDIS) 2012-2021, DMRE

Figure 7.2.1A2 shows the total GWh of electricity produced from all renewable energy sources. This trend mirrors that of renewable energy generation capacity reported in the previous sub-section. The annual amount of electricity produced from renewable energy sources has been increasing significantly post 2012. The annual amount of electricity produced from renewables increased from 16 GWh in 2012 to 15 135 GWh in 2021, clear evidence of South Africa's progression in adopting clean energy. Post 2019, renewable energy electricity production increased by 3 633 GWh, showing that the incorporation of renewables into electricity production is ongoing. As already noted, the current growth trend is tipped to continue into the near future as more planned and contracted utility scale renewable energy products come online.

Indicator 7.3.1*: Energy intensity measured in terms of primary energy and GDP*

Figure 7.3.1: Energy intensity, 2011-2019



Source: Energy Balances 2011-2019, DMRE and Gross Domestic Products 2011-2019, Stats SA

The reported energy intensity for South Africa is computed in megajoules (MJ) of total energy supply per unit of purchasing power parity GDP in constant 2017 USD figures. In this regard, energy intensity is considered a proxy for energy efficiency, where a lower ratio implies less energy being utilised to produce a unit of output (Knoema, n.d.), while a higher ratio typifies an energy inefficient economy where more energy is utilised to produce an equivalent unit of output.

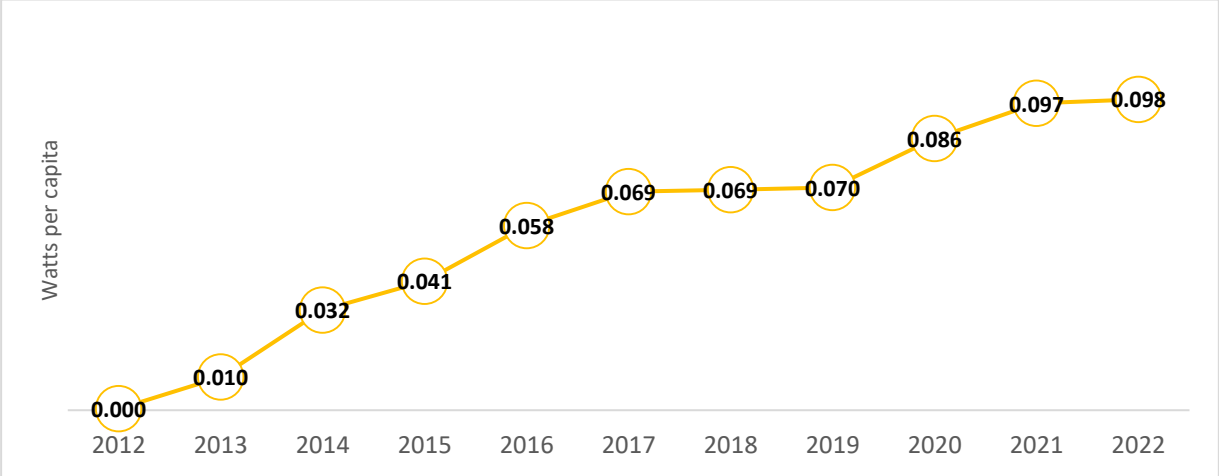
Figure 7.3.1 shows the volatility of the per annum ratio of energy intensity in South Africa is notable. Overall, there are no known explicit reasons to explain for this volatility, which implies instability in the country's energy consumption vis-à-vis its economic output. Nonetheless, it should be noted that some energy efficiency incentives and programmes in South Africa that were active in the past (that is, pre-2015 era) are no longer in place. These include, amongst others, the Eskom Demand Side Management (DSM) Programme and the Private Sector Energy Efficiency programme (PSEE). Such gaps in available support could also have contributed towards some of the increases in energy intensity witnessed in South Africa post-2015.

Notably, since 2011, the energy intensity ratio was at its lowest in 2015 (7.45) and at its peak in 2017 (8.43). In 2018, it fell significantly to 7.57, but slightly increased to 7.87 in 2019. There is no information on energy intensity in South Africa post-2019. Nonetheless, it can be noted that the ratio of energy intensity reported in 2019 is slightly below that in 2011, thus it is quite evident that there was not

much improvement in energy efficiency in South Africa in 2019 relative to the situation in 2011. In fact, South Africa regressed significantly in 2019 when compared to 2015. Addressing the fluctuations in energy intensity as well as lowering the energy intensity ratios reported around 2019 thus continues to be a key priority.

Indicator 7.b.1 *Installed renewable energy-generating capacity per capita*

Figure 7.b.1: Installed renewable energy-generating capacity per capita, 2012-2022



Source: Installed renewable energy-generating capacity 2012-2022, DMRE; Mid-year Population Estimates 2012-2022, Stats SA

This indicator measures the amount of installed renewable energy-generating capacity in South Africa relative to the country's population. The metric monitors progress towards increasing the share of renewable energy in the country's overall energy mix and transitioning away from fossil fuels. Figure 7.b.1 thus shows the trend in the growth of per capita installed renewable energy generating capacity in South Africa. This grew from zero in 2012 to an estimated 0.098 watts in 2022. While there is no benchmark or target that one could use to assess South Africa's overall progress in this regard, the reported growth shows that South Africa has made significant strides in increasing its renewable energy capacity in recent years.

4.7.2 Summary of Progress towards Goal 7

SDG Indicator Tracking table							
Target	**Indicator**	**Disaggregation and unit of measure**		**Baseline value**	**2019 (or nearest year) value**	**Latest available value**	**Status**
Goal 7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all							
Target 7.1	**By 2030, ensure universal access to affordable, reliable and modern energy services**						
7.1.1	Proportion of population with access to electricity	**South Africa**	Percentage	89.6 (2017)	90.7 (2019)	93.6 (2022)	
7.1.2D	Percentage of the population that uses solar energy as their main source of energy	cooking	Percentage	0,20 (2015)	0,21 (2016)	0,15 (2017)	
		lighting		0,46 (2015)	0,56 (2016)	0,48 (2017)	
		heating		0,20 (2015)	0,20 (2016)	0,30 (2017)	
		water			0,62 (2016)	0,68 (2017)	
Target 7.2	**By 2030, increase substantially the share of renewable energy in the global energy mix**						
7.2.1	Renewable energy share in the total final energy consumption	Percentage		14,6 (2013)	15,2 (2014)	26,2 (2015)	
7.2.1A1	Amount of renewable energy at annual operating capacity			2 242 (2015)	5 076 (2020)	5 929 (2022)	
7.2.1A2	Annual amount of electricity produced from renewable sources			4 673 (2015)	11 502 (2019)	2 517 (2022)	
Target 7.3	**By 2030, double the global rate of improvement in energy efficiency**						
7.3.1	Energy intensity measured in terms of primary energy and GDP			7,45 (2015)	8,43 (2017)	7,87 (2019)	
Target 7.b	**7.b By 2030, expand infrastructure and upgrade technology for supplying modern and sustainable energy services for all in developing countries, in particular least developed countries, small island developing States and landlocked developing countries, in accordance with their respective programmes of support**						
7.b.1	Installed renewable energy-generating capacity (PER CAPITA)	National		0,041 (2015)	0,070 (2019)	0,098 (2022)	

Progress **Stagnant/No change** **No Progress** **Insufficient/No data**

4.7.3 Synthesis

South Africa has achieved significant strides in the deployment of renewable energy, resulting in an increasing share of renewables in the country's energy mix. From 2012 to the present, renewable energy generating capacities have substantially expanded. Through the various domestic interventions, including the REIPPPP and the emerging SSEG market, the implementation of renewable energy solutions is expected to continue at a substantial scale in the future.

However, despite these advancements in renewable energy, South Africa is facing challenges in other areas related to SDG 7. Particularly concerning is the regression in the area of energy access, with the country reversing its near universal access achievements reported in 2019. The percentage of the population with access to electricity dropped from 95.0% in 2019 to 89.3% in 2021. The country is also grappling with an unstable power supply, resulting in frequent power interruptions and escalating electricity costs, posing a threat to energy security. In response to these issues, policymakers are considering ongoing interventions to address the problem of power interruptions.

Although there has been slow uptake of off-grid solar systems, with less than 1.0% of the population utilising such technologies for cooking, lighting, and heating between 2014 and 2017, it is possible that this figure has since increased due to higher load shedding incidents. On the other hand, there has been notable progress in renewable energy generation capacity, which steadily grew from 5 076 MW

in 2020 to 5 929 MW in 2022. The amount of electricity generated from renewable sources has also experienced continuous growth, rising from 11 502 GWh in 2019 to 15 135 GWh in 2021.

Affordability remains a concern, especially considering increasing electricity costs and Eskom's concern that some poor households are not taking part in free basic electricity subsidy programmes. Rising energy costs and/or loadshedding have led some households to invest in alternative energy solutions mostly in the form of solar PV systems. However, this is restricted to those who can afford alternatives, and therefore exacerbates inequalities in access to electricity.

The current energy crisis in the form of loadshedding threatens energy security and restricts access to energy, thereby negatively impacting most SDGs. The South African government is instituting various measures to address the unstable electricity supply, but these are yet to significantly change the country's SDG 7 progress status. More concerted efforts are required from various stakeholders in South Africa to enable the surpassing of the country's 2019 access related achievements as well as the ultimate achievement of universal access. Urgent actions are required to address SDG 7 related issues in South Africa to ensure that the country achieves the set targets.

GOAL 8

PROMOTE SUSTAINED, INCLUSIVE AND SUSTAINABLE ECONOMIC GROWTH, FULL AND PRODUCTIVE EMPLOYMENT AND DECENT WORK FOR ALL

Number of people **employed** in the **informal sector** as a proportion of total employment was **29.2%**

Page 145

Tourism direct **GDP** as a proportion of total GDP was **2.2%** in **2020**

Page 153

46.3% of the South African **Youth** were **unemployed** in 2022

Page 148

4.8 SDG 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all

SDG 8 aims to address and enable the promotion of economic growth and decent employment by tracking performance and providing quantitative reporting of the country's economic activities to inform evidence-based policy formulation. The 2030 Agenda emphasises decent employment and economic growth as an encompassing measure of an economy's or region's progress. Gross Domestic Product (GDP) per capita and the reduction of the rising standards of living continue to be fundamental to the SDGs, especially in middle-income countries such as South Africa. This section of the report looks at the progress made by South Africa in achieving the targets of SDG 8. Key challenges hindering the country's progress towards SDG 8 relate to subdued economic activity as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic leading to higher levels of unemployment, increased inflation, and a decline in investor confidence. Additionally, the global fuel crisis coupled with the country's power utility's failure to supply stable electricity to businesses and households across the country has had a negative impact.

Despite the challenges some progress has been made in achieving SDG 8. These include an improvement in per capita GDP, increased resilience with regards to disaster management as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic and a more comprehensive policy environment with aims and objectives in line with SDG 8.

4.8.1 Progress Per Target

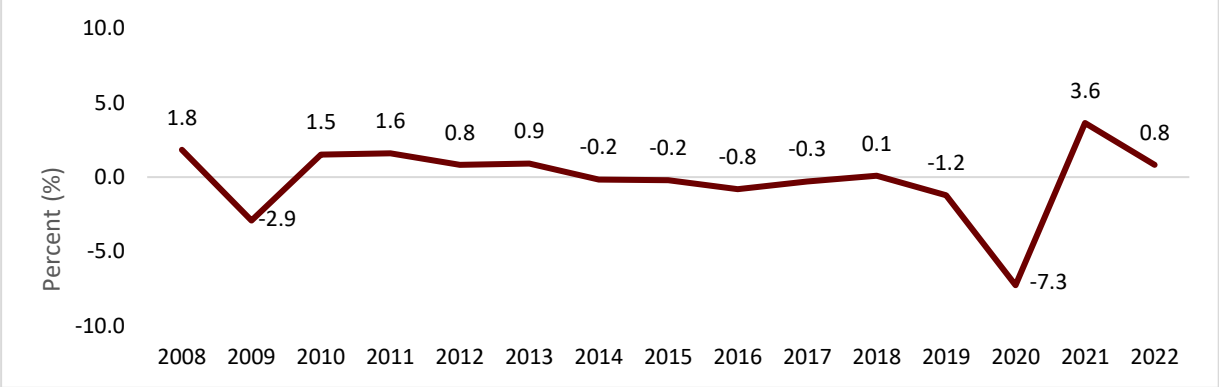
Table 8.1: Targets for goal 8

GOAL 8: PROMOTE SUSTAINED, INCLUSIVE AND SUSTAINABLE ECONOMIC GROWTH, FULL AND PRODUCTIVE EMPLOYMENT AND DECENT WORK FOR ALL	
8.1	Sustain per capita economic growth in accordance with national circumstances and, in particular, at least 7 per cent gross domestic product growth per annum in the least developed countries
8.2	Achieve higher levels of economic productivity through diversification, technological upgrading and innovation, including through a focus on high-value added and labour-intensive sectors
8.3	Promote development-oriented policies that support productive activities, decent job creation, entrepreneurship, creativity and innovation, and encourage the formalization and growth of micro-, small- and medium-sized enterprises, including through access to financial services
8.4	Improve progressively, through 2030, global resource efficiency in consumption and production and endeavour to decouple economic growth from environmental degradation, in accordance with the 10-Year Framework of Programmes on Sustainable Consumption and Production, with developed countries taking the lead
8.5	By 2030, achieve full and productive employment and decent work for all women and men, including for young people and persons with disabilities, and equal pay for work of equal value
8.6	By 2020, substantially reduce the proportion of youth not in employment, education or training
8.7	Take immediate and effective measures to eradicate forced labour, end modern slavery and human trafficking and secure the prohibition and elimination of the worst forms of child labour, including recruitment and use of child soldiers, and by 2025 end child labour in all its forms
8.8	Protect labour rights and promote safe and secure working environments for all workers, including migrant workers, in particular women migrants, and those in precarious employment
8.9	By 2030, devise and implement policies to promote sustainable tourism that creates jobs and promotes local culture and products
8.10	Strengthen the capacity of domestic financial institutions to encourage and expand access to banking, insurance and financial services for all

8.a	Increase Aid for Trade support for developing countries, in particular least developed countries, including through the Enhanced Integrated Framework for Trade-Related Technical Assistance to Least Developed Countries No data available for this target
8.b	By 2020, develop and operationalize a global strategy for youth employment and implement the Global Jobs Pact of the International Labour Organization

***Indicator 8.1.1**: Annual growth rate of real GDP per capita*

Figure 8.1.1: Annual growth rate of real GDP per capita

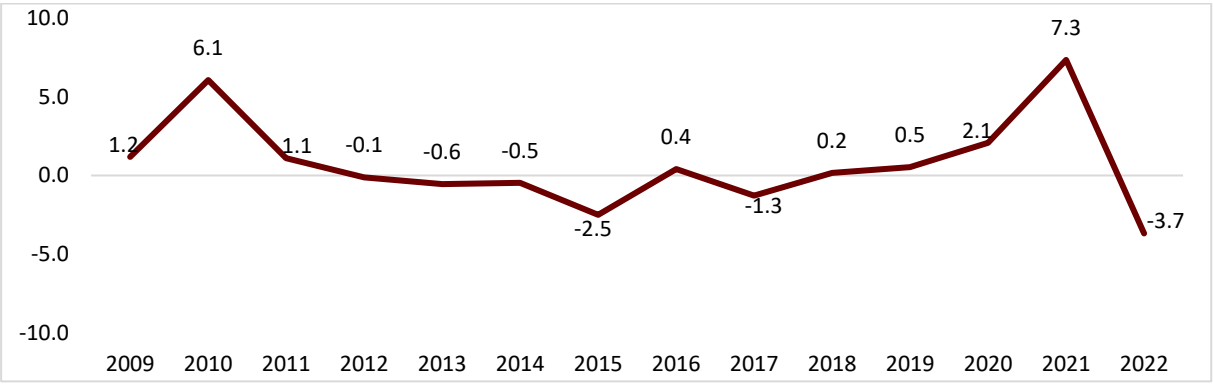


Source: Gross Domestic Products (GDP) & Mid-year Population Estimates, 2008-2022, Stats SA

Figure 8.1.1 depicts South Africa's annual economic growth rate per capita from 2008 to 2022. Over the period, real annual GDP per capita growth remained well below the target growth rate of 7.0% annually. In 2020, real GDP per capita contracted by 7.3%, with most of the country's industries severely impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic and ensuing lockdown restrictions. Despite a growth of 3.6% recorded in 2021, annual GDP per capita achieved lower growth in 2022. Thus, the SDG 8 target of 7.0% per capita economic growth is unlikely to be attained by 2030, given the current trend.

***Indicator 8.2.1:** The annual growth rate of real GDP per employed person, 2009 - 2022*

Figure 8.2.1: The annual growth rate of real GDP per employed persons, 2009 – 2022



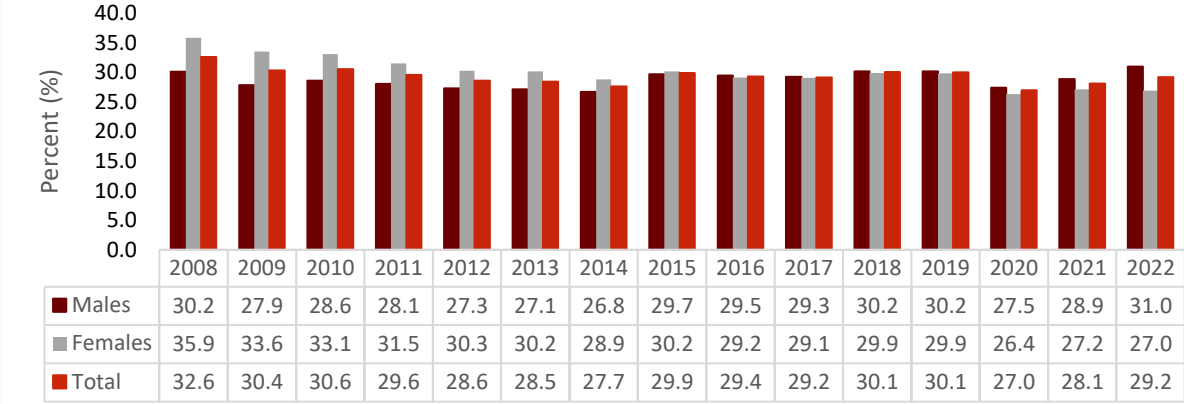
Source: Gross Domestic Products (GDP) & Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS), 2009-2022, Stats SA

Figure 8.2.1 illustrates South Africa's annual economic growth rate per employed person between 2009 to 2022. Throughout assessment, the annual growth of real GDP per employment remained low, apart from the two peaks recorded in 2010 and 2021. The rising trend after 2017 reflects the overall

decline in employment levels, with the annual GDP growth rate per employed person peaking at 7.3% in 2021. However, the annual real GDP growth rate per employed person contracted by 3.7% in 2022.

***Indicator 8.3.1**: Proportion of informal employment in total employment by sex and sex*

Figure 8.3.1: Proportion of informal employment in total employment by sex, 2008 – 2022



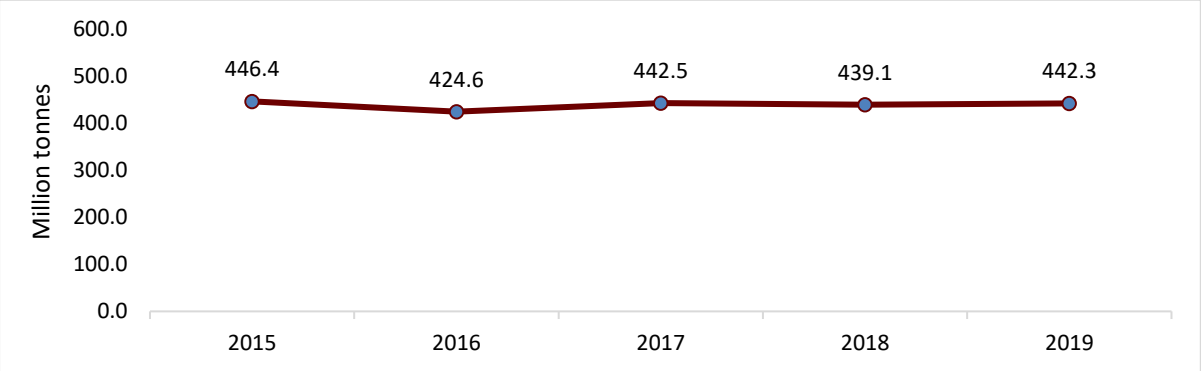
	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Males	30.2	27.9	28.6	28.1	27.3	27.1	26.8	29.7	29.5	29.3	30.2	30.2	27.5	28.9	31.0
Females	35.9	33.6	33.1	31.5	30.3	30.2	28.9	30.2	29.2	29.1	29.9	29.9	26.4	27.2	27.0
Total	32.6	30.4	30.6	29.6	28.6	28.5	27.7	29.9	29.4	29.2	30.1	30.1	27.0	28.1	29.2

Source: Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS) 2008-2022, Stats SA

Figure 8.3.1 shows the number of people employed in the informal sector as a proportion of total employment by sex. Between 2008 and 2014, the number of individuals informally employed as a percentage of the total employment, declined steadily before stabilising from 2015 to 2019. However, a 3.1 percentage point decrease from 2019 to 2020 was observed, while 2020 to 2021 and 2021 to 2022 saw an increase of 1.1%.

***Indicator 8.4.1**: Material footprint, material footprint per capita, and material footprint per GDP*[2]

Figure 8.4.1.1: Material footprint, million tonnes, 2015 – 2019



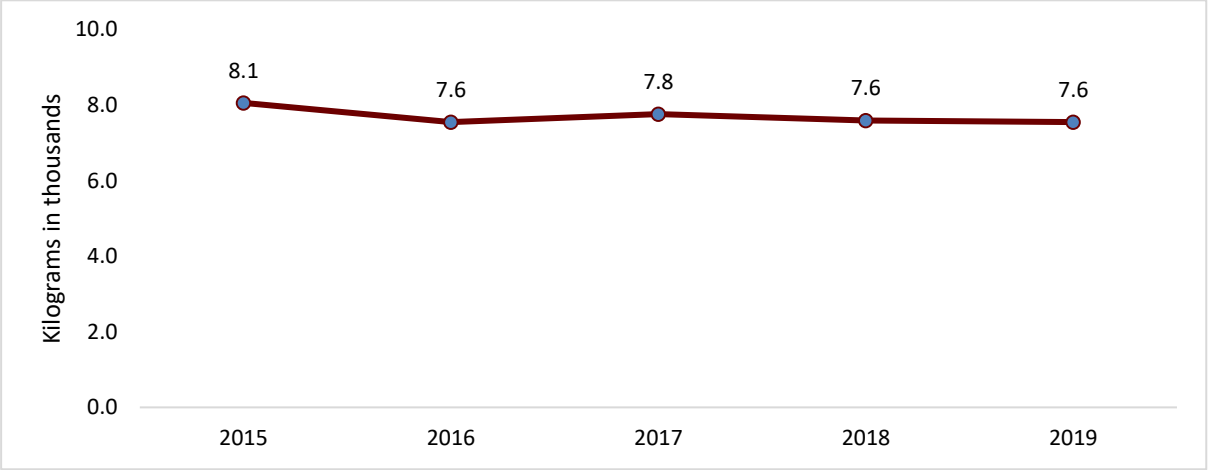
Source: 2015-2019, OECD

Figure 8.4.1.1, Material footprint, million tonnes, 2015 – 2019 illustrates South Africa's Material Footprint (MF) between 2015 and 2019. Based on the available data, South Africa's total MF exhibited a slight downward trend between 2015 and 2019, from 446.4 million tonnes (Mt) to 442.3 Mt. In 2015, South Africa registered a GDP growth rate of 1.2%, which declined to 0.4% in 2016. In 2017, GDP

[2] Indicator 8.4.1 also forms part of SDG 12 and more specifically, indicator 12.2.1.

growth recovered to 1.4% before easing to 0.8% in 2018. From the above, it is evident that MF is related to economic growth.

Figure 8.4.1.2: Material footprint per capita, kilograms in thousands, 2015 – 2019

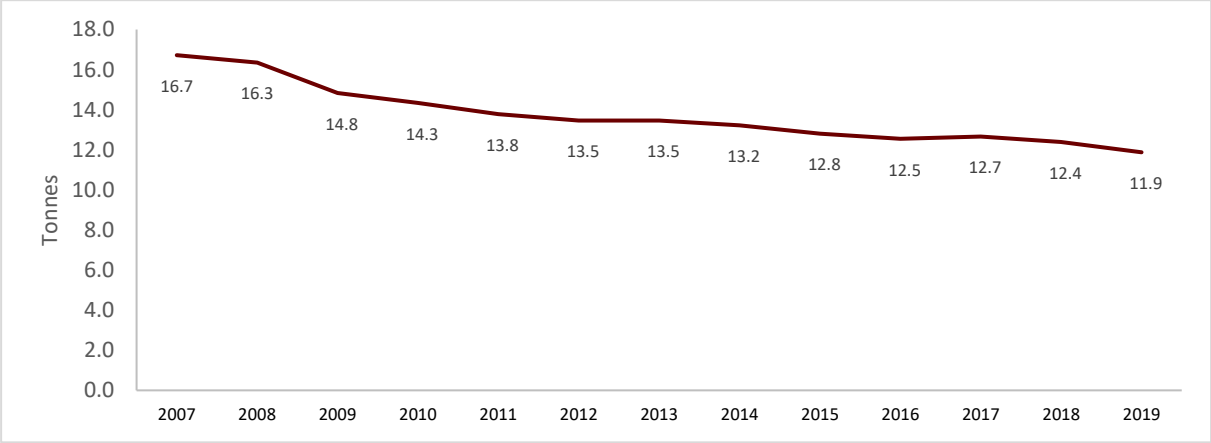


Source: 2015-2019, OECD

Figure 8.4.1.2 illustrates South Africa's MF per capita between 2015 and 2019 as per data from OECD (2019). In 2015, MF per capita in South Africa stood at 8.1 kilograms in thousands. It then declined and remained relatively constant at 7.6 kilograms in thousands per person until 2019. This slight decline could be ascribed to an overall deterioration in economic performance and reduced consumer demand. This indicator also covers ***Indicator 12.2.1***.

Indicator 8.4.2*: Domestic material consumption, domestic material consumption per capita, and domestic material consumption per GDP*[3]

Figure 8.4.2: Domestic material consumption per capita from 2007 – 2019



Source: 2007-2019, OECD

Figure 8.4.2 presents South Africa's Domestic Material Consumption (DMC) per capita, which measures the apparent consumption of materials in the economy as per data from OECD (2019). South

[3] Indicator 8.4.2 also forms part of SDG 12 and more specifically, indicator 12.2.2.

Africa's DMC has been declining since 2007, from 16.7 in 2007 tonnes per capita to 11.9 tonnes per capita in 2019. This indicator also covers ***Indicator 12.2.2***.

***Indicator 8.5.1D**: Median monthly earnings of female and male employees by occupations*

Table 8.5.1D: Median monthly earnings of female and male employees by occupations for the years 2015-2020

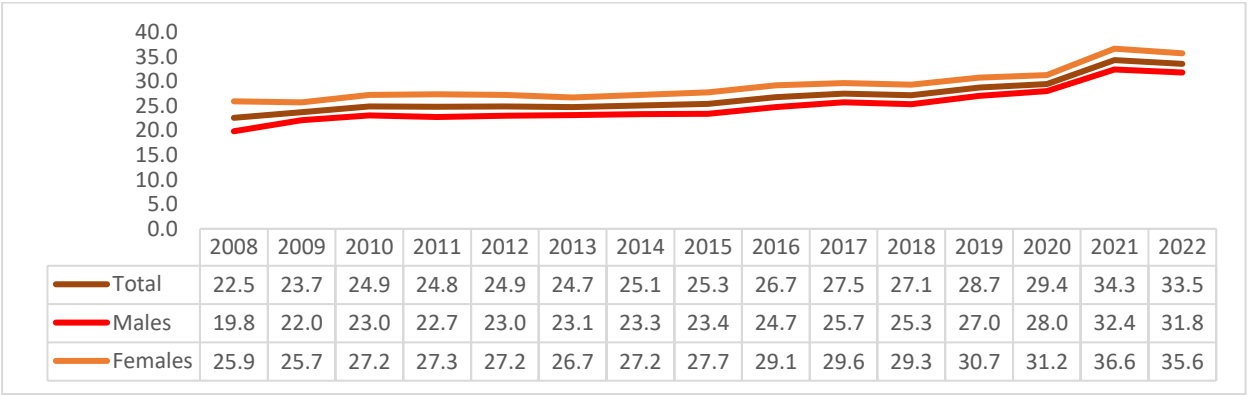
Occupation	2015		2016		2017		2018		2019		2020	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
Managers	R20 000	R15 000	R19 000	R17 000	R19 000	R17 000	R17500	R19 000	R18 500	R20 000	R15 000	R15 000
Professionals	R21 000	R17 000	R20 000	R18 000	R20 000	R18 600	R21 000	R19 000	R24 000	R21 833	R15 413	R21 000
Technicians	R5 500	R7 000	R7 500	R7 000	R7 000	R6 000	R7 000	R7 000	R7 000	R6 000	R7 104	R10 000
Clerks	R4 800	R4 333	R5 430	R4 500	R6 000	R5 000	R5 000	R4 700	R5 000	R5 000	R6 500	R5 800
Sales	R3 500	R2 653	R3 800	R2 800	R3 900	R2 900	R4 000	R3 000	R4 100	R3 500	R4 500	R3 500
Skilled Agriculture	R2 500	R1 213	R2 200	R2 000	R2 200	R1 200	R 2 426	R1 800	R3 100	R2 000	R3 250	R1 733
Craft	R3 780	R2 800	R3 683	R3 200	R4 333	R3 100	R4 222	R3 500	R4 333	R3 700	R5 000	R3 900
Operators	R3 600	R2 790	R3 900	R2 800	R4 116	R3 250	R4 000	R3 033	R4 100	R3 500	R5 200	R3 900
Elementary	R2 400	R2 000	R2 600	R2 080	R2 700	R2 166	R2 800	R2 200	R3 033	R2 500	R3 328	R3 000
Domestic workers	R1 500	R1 500	R1 500	R1 500	R1 700	R1 733	R1 500	R1 950	R2 000	R2 000	R2 340	R2 166

Source: Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS) 2015-2020, Stats SA

Table 8.5.1D showa a moderate increase in median monthly earnings for most occupation groups from 2015 to 2020. The data indicates that the gap in income, with regard to gender, has narrowed for most occupation groups. This may be due to an increase in the median monthly earnings for female employees. At the same time, males experienced a slight decline in median monthly earnings for occupations such as managers and professionals. However, in seven of the ten occupations, females still earn less than their male counterparts.

***Indicator 8.5.2**: Unemployment rate by sex, age, and persons with disabilities*

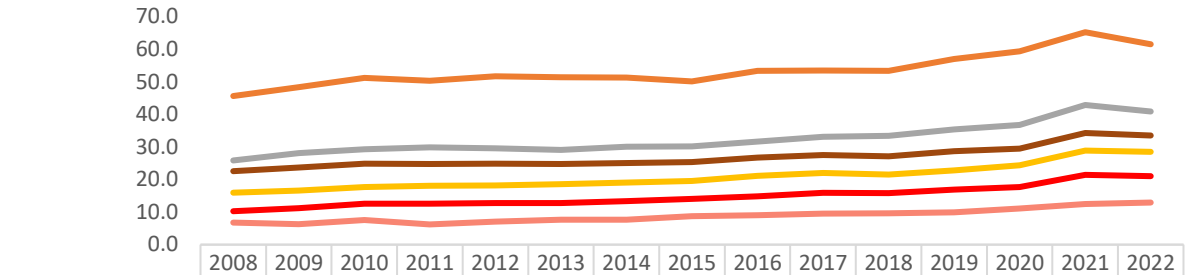
Figure 8.5.2.1: Unemployment rate by sex for 2008 – 2022



	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Total	22.5	23.7	24.9	24.8	24.9	24.7	25.1	25.3	26.7	27.5	27.1	28.7	29.4	34.3	33.5
Males	19.8	22.0	23.0	22.7	23.0	23.1	23.3	23.4	24.7	25.7	25.3	27.0	28.0	32.4	31.8
Females	25.9	25.7	27.2	27.3	27.2	26.7	27.2	27.7	29.1	29.6	29.3	30.7	31.2	36.6	35.6

Source: Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS) 2008-2022, Stats SA

Figure 8.5.2.2: Unemployment rate by age for 2008 – 2022



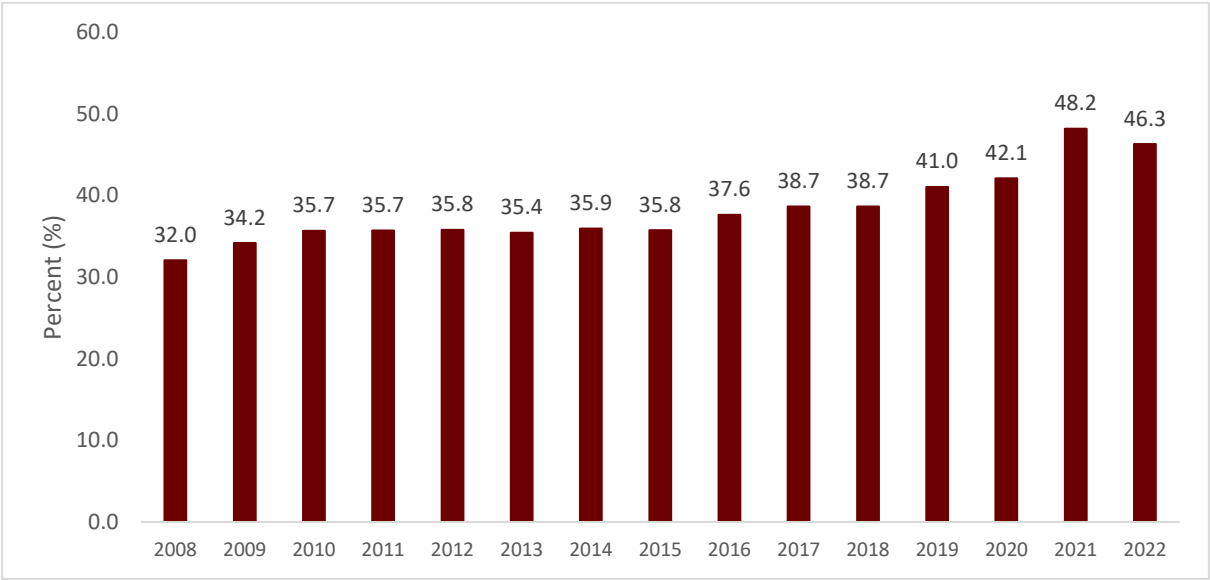
	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Age (15 - 24)	45.6	48.3	51.2	50.3	51.7	51.4	51.3	50.1	53.3	53.4	53.4	57.0	59.3	65.2	61.5
Age (25 - 34)	25.8	28.1	29.3	29.9	29.6	29.1	30.1	30.2	31.7	33.1	33.4	35.4	36.7	42.9	40.9
Age (35 - 44)	16.0	16.6	17.7	18.1	18.2	18.6	19.1	19.5	21.1	22.0	21.5	22.7	24.4	28.9	28.5
Age (45 - 54)	10.3	11.2	12.6	12.6	12.8	12.8	13.4	14.1	14.8	15.9	15.8	16.9	17.6	21.4	21.0
Age (55 - 64)	6.7	6.2	7.6	6.2	7.0	7.7	7.7	8.7	9.0	9.5	9.6	9.9	11.1	12.4	12.9
Total	22.5	23.7	24.9	24.8	24.9	24.7	25.1	25.3	26.7	27.5	27.1	28.7	29.4	34.3	33.5

Source: Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS) 2008-2022, Stats SA

As shown in Figure 8.5.2.1, the female unemployment rate increased from 25.9% in 2008 to 35.6% in 2022, while the male unemployment rate increased from 19.8% to 31.8% over the same period. As is evident in Figure 8.5.2.2, unemployment remains a burden for South African youth (aged 15-24 and 25-34) with an unemployment rate of 61.5% and 40.9%, respectively.

Indicator 8.5.2A: *Youth (aged 15-34 years) unemployment rate*

Figure 8.5.2A: Youth (aged 15-34 years) unemployment rate, 2008 – 2022

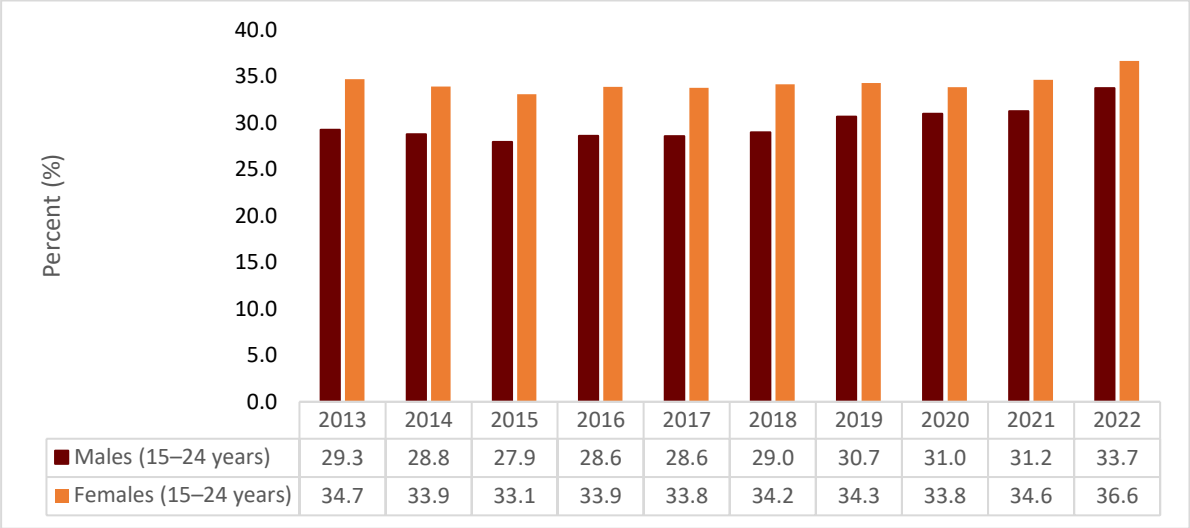


Source: Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS) 2008-2022, Stats SA

Figure 8.5.2A, shows that youth unemployment rate increased from 32.0% in 2008 to 48.2% in 2021. This marked a record-high unemployment rate, with almost 50.0% of the youth in the labour force being unemployed.

Indicator 8.6.1: *Percentage of youth (aged 15–24 years) not in education, employment, or training (NEET)*

Figure 8.6.1: Percentage of youth (aged 15–24 years) not in education, employment, or training (NEET), 2013 – 2022



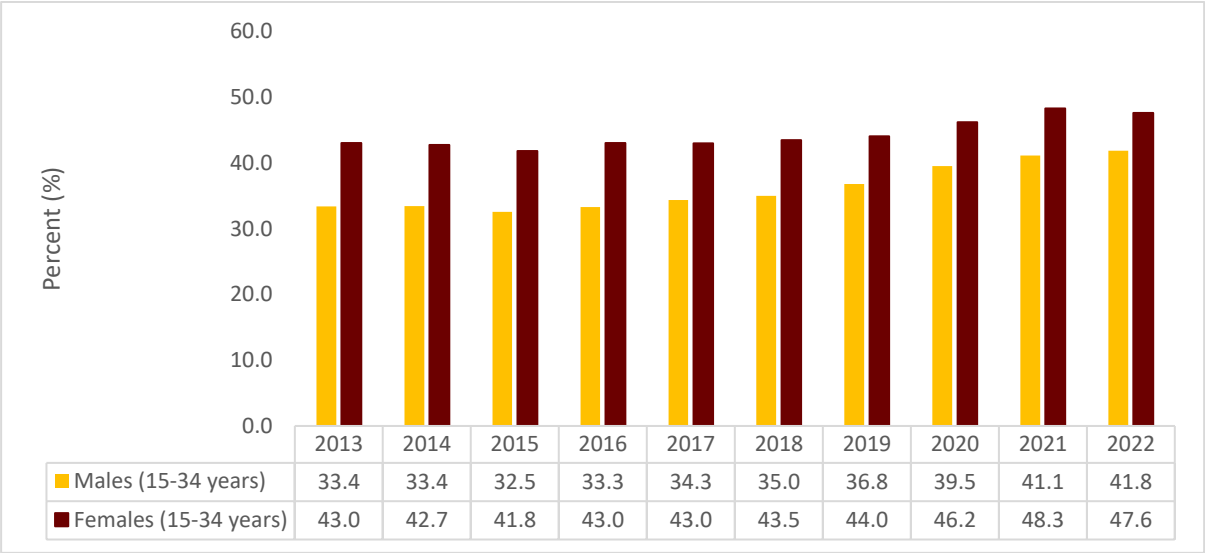
	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Males (15–24 years)	29.3	28.8	27.9	28.6	28.6	29.0	30.7	31.0	31.2	33.7
Females (15–24 years)	34.7	33.9	33.1	33.9	33.8	34.2	34.3	33.8	34.6	36.6

Source: Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS) 2013-2022, Stats SA

The NEET rate for youth (aged 15 to 24 years) has remained relatively constant from 2013 to 2022. The female youth NEET rate increased slightly from 34.7% in 2013 to 36.6% in 2022. The NEET rate for male youth increased somewhat from 29.3% in 2013 to 33.7% in 2022.

Indicator 8.6.1A*: Percentage of youth (15-34 years) not in education, employment, or training*

Figure 8.6.1A: Percentage of youth (15-34 years) not in education, employment, or training, 2013 – 2022



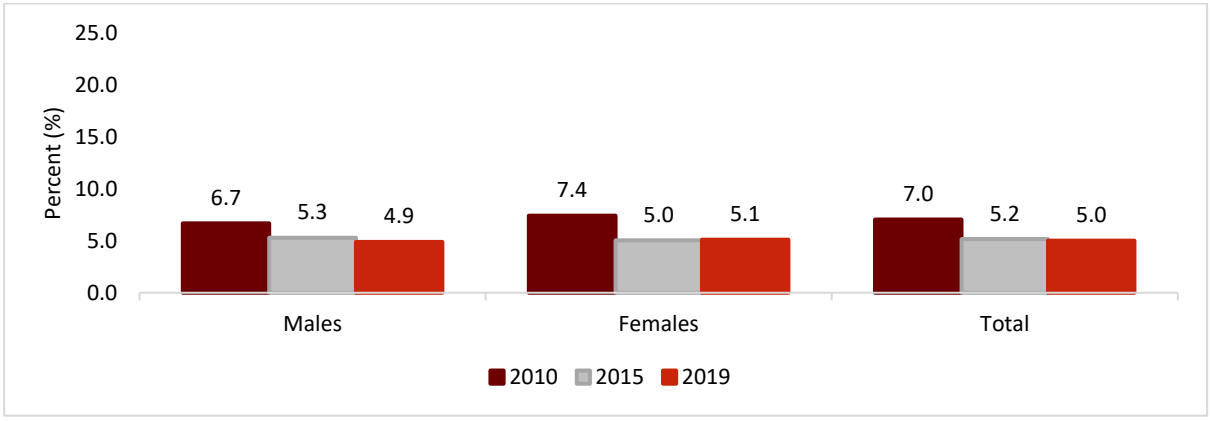
	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Males (15-34 years)	33.4	33.4	32.5	33.3	34.3	35.0	36.8	39.5	41.1	41.8
Females (15-34 years)	43.0	42.7	41.8	43.0	43.0	43.5	44.0	46.2	48.3	47.6

Source: Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS) 2013-2022, Stats SA

Figure 8.6.1A illustrates the NEET rate for youth (aged 15 to 34 years). As seen for the broader age group, the trend indicates a slight increase over the same period.

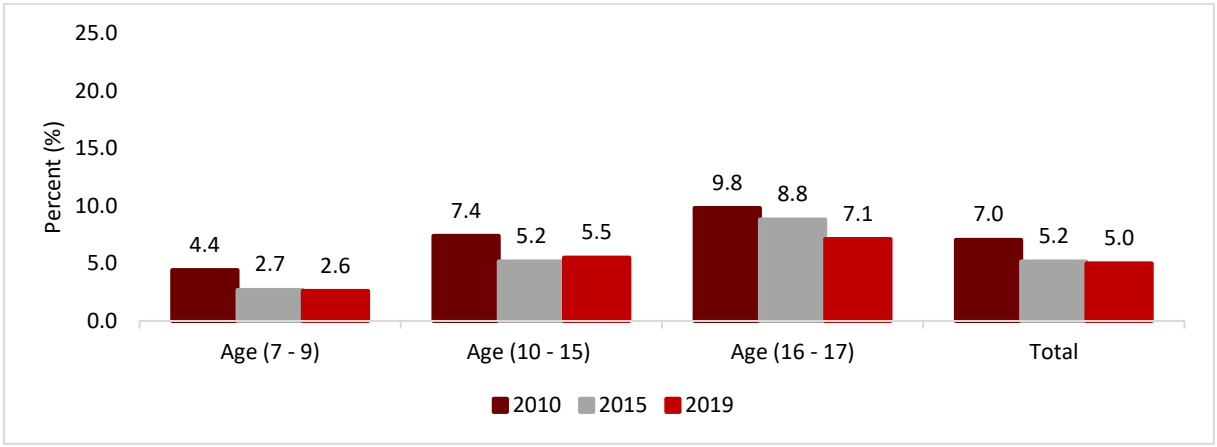
Indicator 8.7.1D: *Proportion and number of children aged 7-17 years engaged in child labour by sex and age*

Figure 8.7.1.1: Percentage of children aged 7–17 years engaged in child labour by sex for the years 2010, 2015 and 2019



Source: Survey of Activities of Young People (SAYP) 2019, Stats SA

Figure 8.7.1.2: Percentage of children aged 7–17 years engaged in child labour by age for the years 2010, 2015 and 2019

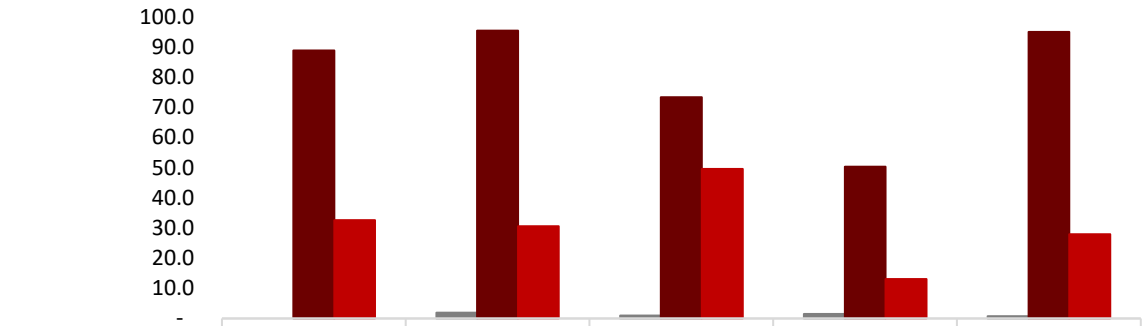


Source: Survey of Activities of Young People (SAYP) 2019, Stats SA

Between 2010 and 2019 the percentage of children engaged in child labour declined steadily. However, the rate of children aged 10 to 15 years involved in child labour increased slightly from 5.2% in 2015 to 5.5% in 2019. Similarly, the percentage of female children engaged in child labour increased by 0.1 percentage points from 2015 to 2019. Overall, the figures show a sustained decline from 2010 to 2019, except for children between the ages of 10 and 15.

Indicator 8.8.1: *Fatal and non-fatal occupational injuries per 100 000 workers, by sex and migrant status*

Figure 8.8.1.1: Fatal occupational and non-fatal migrant injuries per 100,000 workers, by sex, 2017 – 2021

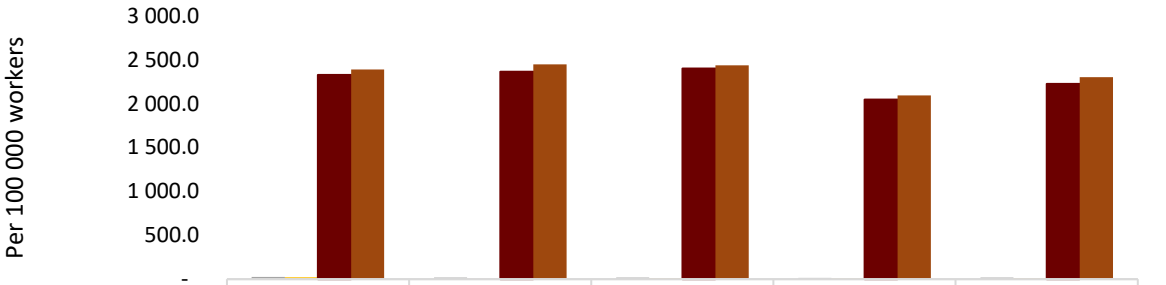


	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Fatal (Male)	-	1.9	1.0	1.5	0.8
Non-fatal (Male)	88.9	95.4	73.4	50.3	95.0
Non-fatal (Female)	32.6	30.6	49.6	13.1	27.9

Source: COID system 2022, DEL

Fatal occupational injuries for male and female migrants have remained low from 2017 to 2021. Conversely, non-fatal occupational injuries for both male and female migrants decreased from 2019 to 2020. This may be attributed to the impact of COVID-19 and the subsequent implementation of lockdown restrictions in 2020, as an increase followed the sharp decline in non-fatal occupational migrant injuries for both males and females in 2021.

Figure 8.8.1.2: Fatal occupational and non-fatal non-migrant injuries per 100 000 workers, by sex and migrant status, 2017 – 2021



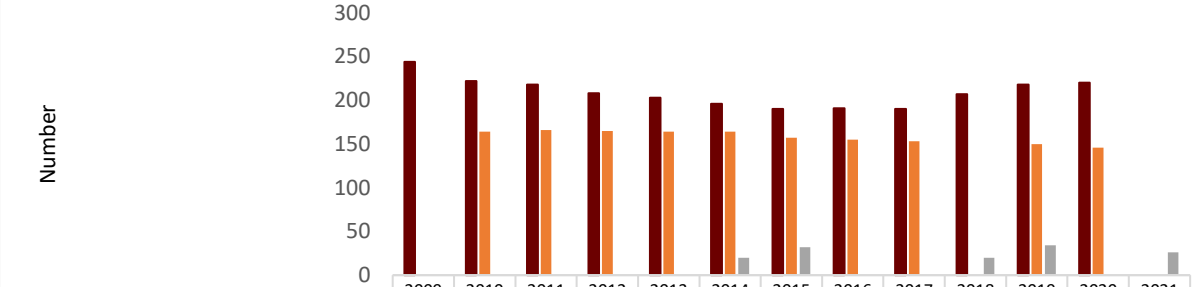
	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Fatal (Male)	25.6	19.8	19.6	16.1	20.1
Fatal (Female)	21.7	3.4	9.3	6.6	10.5
Non-fatal (Male)	2 325.7	2 364.4	2 401.2	2 044.1	2 225.9
Non-fatal (Female)	2 387.1	2 445.4	2 437.0	2 092.8	2 301.0

Source: COID system 2022, DEL

Non-fatal occupational non-migrant injuries for males and females decreased from 2019 to 2020. Similar trends have been observed for fatal occupational and non-fatal non-migrant injuries. However, non-fatal occupational non-migrant injuries for males and females have consistently exceeded 2 000 per 100 000 workers from 2017 to 2021.

Indicator 8.8.2: Level of national compliance with labour rights (freedom of association and collective bargaining) based on International Labour Organization (ILO) textual sources and national legislation

Figure 8.8.2: Total number of Trade Unions, Total number of Employers and Number of Collective Agreements



	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Total number of Trade Unions	244	222	218	208	203	196	190	191	190	207	218	220	
Total number of Employers' Organisations		164	166	165	164	164	157	155	153		150	146	
Number of Agreements						20	32			20	34		26

Source: Register of labour organisations 2022, DEL

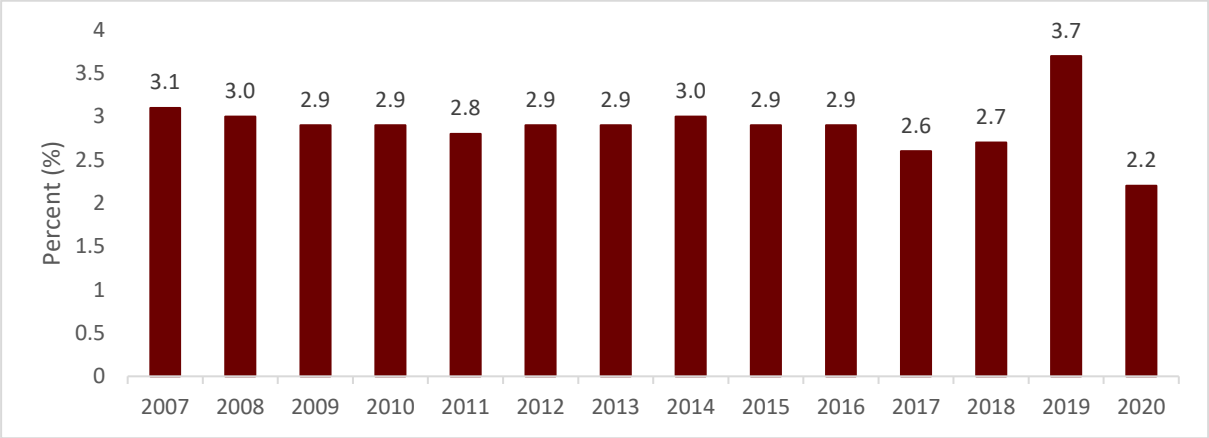
Using both international sources and national legislation, this indicator aims to provide a comprehensive assessment of the compliance of ILO member states with fundamental labour rights. It allows for monitoring and evaluating the progress made by countries in ensuring these rights are respected and upheld within their respective labour frameworks.

The number of extended collective agreements fluctuates over the years, ranging from 20 to 34 agreements. There is no clear trend or consistent increase or decrease in the number of comprehensive collective agreements over the available years. The total number of trade unions shows a general decline from 244 in 2009 to 190 in 2015. However, there was a slight increase in the number of trade unions from 2017 to 2020. Furthermore, the data suggest a gradual decrease in registered employers' organisations over the years. Figure 8.8.2 illustrates the total number of trade unions, total number of employers and number of collective agreements as per data from DEL (2022).

There are no clear, consistent patterns in the data, suggesting fluctuations and changes in the labour landscape within South Africa during the given period.

***Indicator 8.9.1**: Tourism direct GDP as a proportion of total GDP and in growth rate*

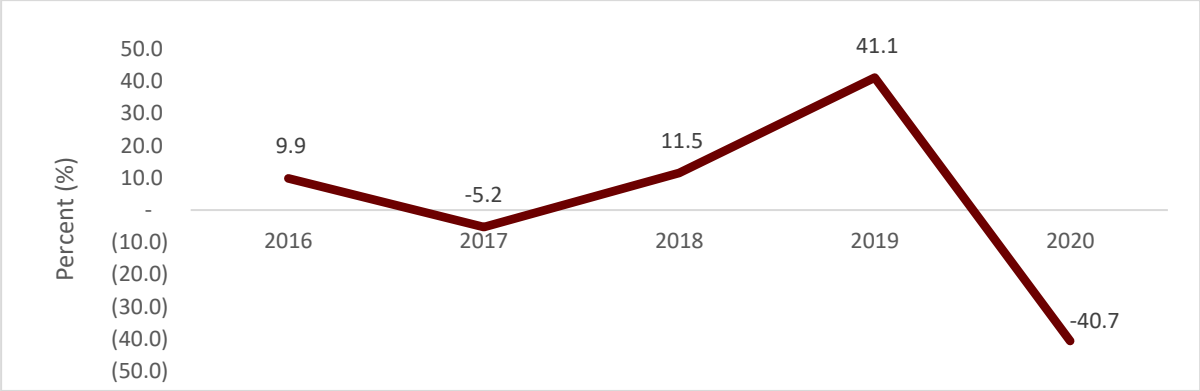
Figure 8.9.1.1: Tourism direct GDP as a proportion of total GDP, 2007 – 2020



Source: Tourism Satellite Account (TSA) 2023, Stats SA

Figure 8.9.1.1 shows that tourism direct GDP as a proportion of total GDP remained constant from 2007 to 2016. Tourism direct GDP as a proportion of total GDP declined from 2.9% in 2016 to 2.6% in 2017 then increased sharply, rising to 3.7% in 2019. It should be noted that a sharp decline in the direct contribution of tourism to GDP declined substantially in 2020, mainly due to the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic and its associated travel restrictions.

Figure 8.9.1.2: Tourism direct GDP in growth rate, 2016 – 2020

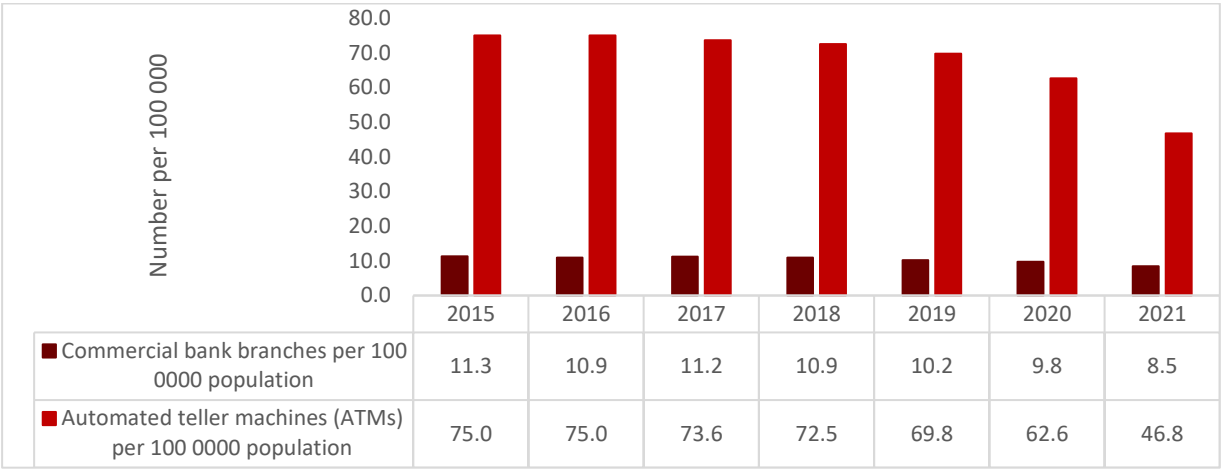


Source: Tourism Satellite Account (TSA) 2023, Stats SA

From 2017 to 2019, tourism's direct GDP growth rate increased by 46.3%. This is most likely due to a significant increase in domestic tourism spending between 2018 and 2019 with a South African Tourism Marketing Strategy encouraging South Africans to take overnight domestic trips (SA Tourism, 2019). However, tourism experienced a decline due to the lockdown restrictions imposed during the COVID-19 pandemic.

***Indicator 8.10.1**: Number of commercial bank branches per 100,000 adults and (b) number of automated teller machines (ATMs) per 100,000 adults*

Figure 8.10.1: Number of commercial bank branches per 100 000 adults and (b) number of automated teller machines (ATMs) per 100 000 adults, 2015 – 2018



	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Commercial bank branches per 100 0000 population	11.3	10.9	11.2	10.9	10.2	9.8	8.5
Automated teller machines (ATMs) per 100 0000 population	75.0	75.0	73.6	72.5	69.8	62.6	46.8

Source: Annual Financial Access Survey (FAS), IMF, 2022; Mid-year population estimates 2020, Stats SA

Figure 8.10.1 shows that the number of commercial banks per 100 000 adults has decreased from 11.3 in 2015 to 8.5 in 2021, while the number of ATMs per 100 000 adults has dropped from 75.0% in 2015 to 46.8 in 2021.

***Indicator 8.b.1**: Existence of a developed and operationalised national strategy for youth employment, as a distinct strategy or as part of a national employment strategy*

South Africa had developed an Integrated Youth Development Strategy in 2012 and an Integrated Youth Development Strategy draft in 2018, both of which were not approved by the President/Parliament as official youth strategies for the country. Furthermore, the country adopted the National Youth Policy in 2020 and later the Integrated Youth Development Strategy 2025 was approved by the President as the official youth strategy for South Africa.

4.8.2 Summary of Progress towards Goal 8

SDG Indicator Tracking table							
Target	**Indicator**	**Disaggregation and unit of measure**		**Baseline value**	**2019 (or nearest year) value**	**Latest available value**	**Status**
Goal 8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all							
Target 8.1	**Sustain per capita economic growth in accordance with national circumstances and, in particular, at least 7 per cent gross domestic product growth per annum in the least developed countries**						
8.1.1	Annual growth rate of real GDP per capita	GDP per capita		-0,2 (2015)	-1,2 (2019)	0,8 (2022)	
Target 8.2	**Achieve higher levels of economic productivity through diversification, technological upgrading and innovation, including through a focus on high- value added and labour-intensive sectors**						
8.2.1	The annual growth rate of real Gross Domestic Product (GDP) per employed person conveys the annual percentage change in real GDP per employed person.	Annual growth rate		-2,5 (2015)	0,5 (2019)	-3,7 (2022)	
Target 8.3	**Promote development-oriented policies that support productive activities, decent job creation, entrepreneurship, creativity and innovation, and encourage the formalization and growth of micro-, small- and medium-sized enterprises, including through access to financial services**						
8.3.1	Proportion of informal employment in total employment, by sector and sex	Total informal employment	Males	29,7 (2015)	30,2 (2019)	31,0 (2022)	
			Females	30,2 (2015)	29,9 (2019)	27,0 (2022)	
			total	29,9 (2015)	30,1 (2019)	29,2 (2022	
Target 8.4	**Improve progressively, through 2030, global resource efficiency in consumption and production and endeavour to couple economic growth from environmental degradation, in accordance with the 10-Year Framework of Programmes on Sustainable Consumption and Production, with developed countries taking the lead**						
8.4.1	Material footprint, material footprint per capita, and material footprint per GDP	Material footprint (Tonnes, Millions)		446,5 (2015)	442,5 (2017)	442,3 (2019)	
		Material footprint per capita (Kilograms in Thousands)		8,1 (2015)	7,8 (2017)	7,6 (2019)	
8.4.2	Domestic material consumption, domestic material consumption per capita, and domestic material consumption per GDP	DMC tonnes		709,2 (2015)	721,5 (2017)	695,4 (2019)	
		DMC tonnes per capita		12,8 (2015)	12,7 (2017)	11,9 (2019)	
Target 8.5	**By 2030, achieve full and productive employment and decent work for all women and men, including for young people and persons with disabilities, and equal pay for work of equal value**						
8.5.1D	Median monthly earnings of female and male employees by occupations	Managers	Males	16 500 (2014)	19 000 (2017)	15 000 (2020)	
			Females	15 000 (2014)	17 000 (2017)	15 000 (2020)	
		Professionals	Males	16 000 (2014)	20 000 (2017)	15 413 (2020)	
			Females	14 500 (2014)	18 600 (2017)	21 000 (2020)	
		Technicians	Males	5 850 (2014)	7 000 (2017)	7 104 (2020)	
			Females	6 000 (2014)	6 000 (2017)	10 000 (2020)	
		Clerks	Males	5 000 (2014)	6 000 (2017)	6 500 (2020)	
			Females	4 500 (2014)	5 000 (2017)	5 800 (2020)	
		Sales	Males	3 500 (2014)	3 900 (2017)	4 500 (2020)	
			Females	2 500 (2014)	2 900 (2017)	3 500 (2020)	
		Skilled Agricultures	Males	2383 (2014)	2200 (2017)	3250 (2020)	
			Females	2 000 (2014)	1 200 (2017)	1 733 (2020)	
		Craft,	Males	3 500 (2014)	4 333 (2017)	5 000 (2020)	
			Females	2 925 (2014)	3 100 (2017)	3 900 (2020)	
		Operators	Males	3 683 (2014)	4 116 (2017)	5 200 (2020)	
			Females	2 600 (2014)	3 250 (2017)	3 900 (2020)	
		Elementary	Males	2 200 (2014)	2 700 (2017)	3 328 (2020)	
			Females	1 900 (2014)	2 166 (2017)	3 000 (2020)	
		Domestic workers	Males	1 200 (2014)	1 700 (2017)	2 340 (2020)	
			Females	1 400 (2014)	1 733 (2017)	2 166 (2020)	
8.5.2	Unemployment rate, by sex, age and persons with disabilities	Males		23,4 (2015)	27,0 (2019)	31,8 (2022)	
		Females		27,7 (2015)	30,7 (2019)	35,6 (2022)	
		Total		25,3 (2015)	28,7 (2019)	33,5 (2022)	
8.5.2A	Youth (aged 15 -34 years) unemployment rate.			35,8 (2015)	41,0 (2019)	46,3 (2022)	

SDG Indicator Tracking table							
Target	**Indicator**	**Disaggregation and unit of measure**		**Baseline value**	**2019 (or nearest year) value**	**Latest available value**	**Status**
Target 8.6	**By 2020, substantially reduce the proportion of youth not in employment, education or training**						
8.6.1	Percentage of youth (aged 15–24 years) not in education, employment or training (NEET)	Total		30,5 (2015)	32,5 (2019)	35,2 (2022)	
8.6.1A	Percentage of youth (15-34 years) not in education, employment or training	Total		37,1 (2015)	40,4 (2019)	44,7 (2022)	
Target 8.7	**Take immediate and effective measures to eradicate forced labour, end modern slavery and human trafficking and secure the prohibition and elimination of the worst forms of child labour, including recruitment and use of child soldiers, and by 2025 end child labour in all its forms**						
8.7.1D	Percentage of children aged 7–17 years engaged in child labour, by sex and age	Males		6,7 (2010)	5,3 (2015)	4,9 (2019)	
		Females		7,4 (2010)	5,0 (2015)	5,1 (2019)	
		Total		7,0 (2010)	5,2 (2015)	5,0 (2019)	
Target 8.8	**Protect labour rights and promote safe and secure working environments for all workers, including migrant workers, in particular women migrants, and those in precarious employment**						
8.8.1	Fatal and non-fatal occupational injuries per 100,000 workers, by sex and migrant status	Fatal		47,3 (2017)	29,93 (2019)	31,27 (2021)	
		Non - fatal		4 835,47 (2017)	4 961,83 (2019)	4 654,35 (2021)	
8.8.2	Level of national compliance with labour rights (freedom of association and collective bargaining) based on International Labour Organization (ILO) textual sources and national legislation, by sex and migrant status	Extended Collective Agreements	Number of Agreements	32 (2015)	34 (2019)	26 (2021)	
			Employees covered	712 874 (2015)	593 409 (2019)	1 245 030 (2021)	
		Registration of trade unions	Total number of TU's	190 (2015)	218 (2019)	220 (2020)	
			Membership figures	3 556 914 (2015)	4 051 529 (2019)	4 075 645 (2020)	
		Registered Employers Organisations	Total number of Employers' Organisations	157 (2015)	150 (2019)	146 (2020)	
			Membership figures	86 087 (2015)	88 087 (2019)	95 576 (2020)	
Target 8.9	**By 2030, devise and implement policies to promote sustainable tourism that creates jobs and promotes local culture and products**						
8.9.1	Tourism direct GDP as a proportion of total GDP and in growth rate	As proportion of total GDP	Percentage	2,9 (2016)	2,7 (2018)	2,2 (2020)	
		In growth rate		9,9 (2016)	11,5 (2018)	-40,7 (2020)	
Target 8.10	**Strengthen the capacity of domestic financial institutions to encourage and expand access to banking, insurance and financial services for all**						
8.10.1	Number of (a) commercial bank branches per 100,000 adults and (b) number of automated teller machines (ATMs) per 100,000 adults	Commercial bank branches per 100 0000 population		11,7 (2014)	10,9 (2018)		
		Automated teller machines (ATMs) per 100 0000 population		71,6 (2014)	72,5 (2018)		
Target 8.b.1	**Existence of a developed and operationalized national strategy for youth employment, as a distinct strategy or as part of a national employment strategy**						
8.b.1	Existence of a developed and operationalized national strategy for youth employment, as a distinct strategy or as part of a national employment strategy				x (2020)	x (2022)	

Progress **Stagnant/No change** **No Progress** **Insufficient/No data**

4.8.3 Synthesis

South Africa has made limited progress toward SDG 8. There has been an improvement in access to banking, insurance, and financial services. Furthermore, South Africa has an established and regulated financial sector, with a diverse range of financial products and services typically offered and supported via a national network of an ever-expanding network of access points of service. This provides a solid foundation for advancing financial inclusion sustainably and beneficially.

When considering South Africa's policy environment, the country has the prerequisite policies and strategies that provide an enabling environment for the achievement of SDG 8. These policies are complemented with the appropriate programmes that can yield the desired results if correctly

implemented. Unfortunately, some targets lack measurable indicators, making tracking progress difficult.

Key challenges related to SDG 8 have been the global energy crisis coupled with South Africa's ongoing struggle to achieve a sustained electricity supply. This has had numerous negative impacts on overall economic conditions and productivity, government ineffectiveness across all spheres of government, specifically concerning coordinated policy implementation. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic was linked to a significant decline in employment opportunities and subdued economic activity. Positive outcomes of these challenges have included increased awareness of the necessity of disaster management plans and policies within government to deal with future crises and unforeseen disasters, as well as the increased urgency to move towards alternative energy sources such as renewables. These challenges can potentially contribute to new pathways for economic growth and sustainable employment.

GOAL 9

BUILD RESILIENT INFRASTRUCTURE, PROMOTE INCLUSIVE AND SUSTAINABLE INDUSTRIALISATION AND FOSTER INNOVATION

Employment in the **manufacturing** sector as a proportion of total employment was **10.2%**

Page 162

Manufacturing value added as a proportion of GDP has **decreased** from **12.5%** in 2015 to **11.4%** in 2022.

Page 161

Proportion of **research** and **development** expenditure in terms of **GDP** was **0.62**

Page 163

4.9 SDG 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialisation and foster innovation

South Africa faces several socio-economic challenges, including unreliable energy provision, inflation, unemployment, poverty, and rapid urbanization, that can be addressed by achieving SDG 9, which seeks to enhance the resilience of infrastructure while also promoting sustainable industrialisation that can support economic growth, reduce poverty, and create more equitable societies. Additionally, the goal encourages the adoption of innovative technologies and practices that can facilitate sustainable development across various sectors. To achieve SDG 9, several targets have been identified. These include increasing access to reliable and sustainable infrastructure, promoting inclusive and sustainable industrialisation, enhancing technological innovation, increasing the number of small and medium-sized enterprises with access to financial services and promoting sustainable practices in industries.

Effective governance is crucial in promoting resilient infrastructure and sustainable industrialisation through clear regulations and incentives. The South African government, private sector, and research institutions are taking steps to achieve SDG 9 by investing in infrastructure development, promoting sustainable industrialisation, and fostering innovation and entrepreneurship. Achieving SDG 9 will promote inclusive economic growth and address infrastructure gaps, and the adoption of renewable energy technologies and infrastructure can contribute to creating a more sustainable and resilient economy.

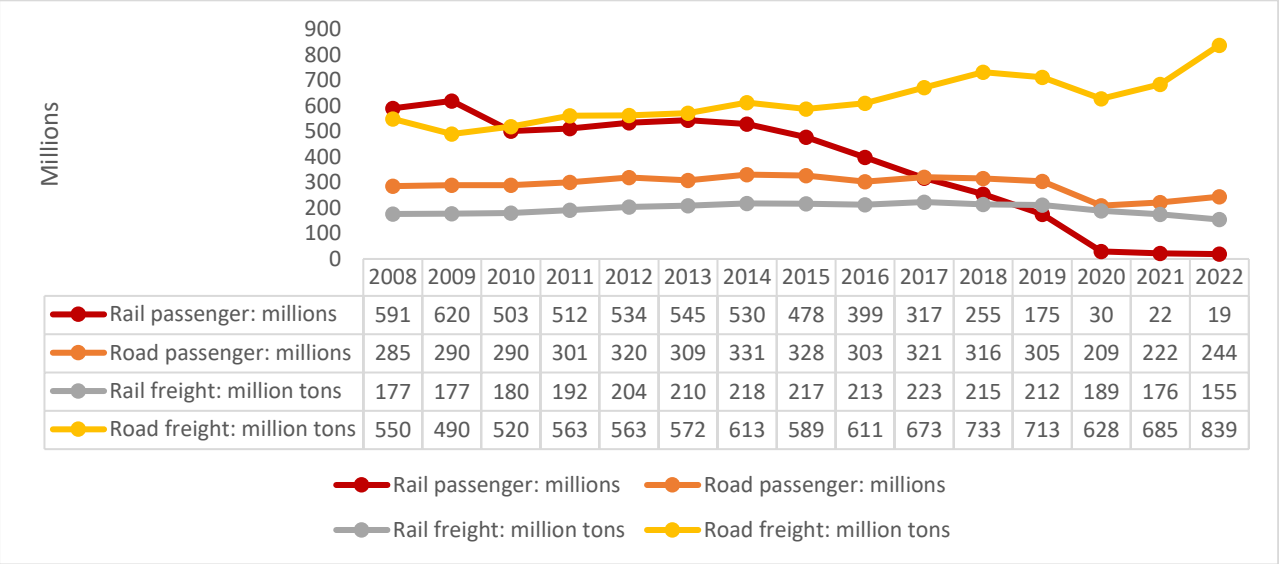
4.9.1 Progress per target

Table 9.1: Targets for goal 9

GOAL 9: BUILD RESILIENT INFRASTRUCTURE, PROMOTE INCLUSIVE AND SUSTAINABLE INDUSTRIALIZATION AND FOSTER INNOVATION	
9.1	Develop quality, reliable, sustainable and resilient infrastructure, including regional and trans-border infrastructure, to support economic development and human well-being, with a focus on affordable and equitable access for all
9.2	Promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and, by 2030, significantly raise industry's share of employment and gross domestic product, in line with national circumstances, and double its share in least developed countries
9.3	Increase the access of small-scale industrial and other enterprises, in particular in developing countries, to financial services, including affordable credit, and their integration into value chains and markets No data available for this target
9.4	By 2030, upgrade infrastructure and retrofit industries to make them sustainable, with increased resource-use efficiency and greater adoption of clean and environmentally sound technologies and industrial processes, with all countries taking action in accordance with their respective capabilities
9.5	Enhance scientific research, upgrade the technological capabilities of industrial sectors in all countries, in particular developing countries, including, by 2030, encouraging innovation and substantially increasing the number of research and development workers per 1 million people and public and private research and development spending
9.a	Facilitate sustainable and resilient infrastructure development in developing countries through enhanced financial, technological and technical support to African countries, least developed countries, landlocked developing countries and small island developing States
9.b	Support domestic technology development, research and innovation in developing countries, including by ensuring a conducive policy environment for, inter alia, industrial diversification and value addition to commodities
9.c	Significantly increase access to information and communications technology and strive to provide universal and affordable access to the Internet in least developed countries by 2020

Indicator 9.1.2D: *Passenger journeys and freight payload (volumes) by mode of land transport only (i.e., rail and road transportation)*

Figure 9.1.2D: Rail and Road trends, 2008 to 2022



	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Rail passenger: millions	591	620	503	512	534	545	530	478	399	317	255	175	30	22	19
Road passenger: millions	285	290	290	301	320	309	331	328	303	321	316	305	209	222	244
Rail freight: million tons	177	177	180	192	204	210	218	217	213	223	215	212	189	176	155
Road freight: million tons	550	490	520	563	563	572	613	589	611	673	733	713	628	685	839

Source:Land transport survey 2008-2022, Stats SA

Figure 9.1.2D indicates the rail and road trends regarding the number of passengers and the freight volume (million tons) as published in the Land Transport Survey (LTS) (2023).

The transportation industry is a vital part of any country's infrastructure, with railways and roads being key components. In recent years, the rail and road passenger and freight industries have seen significant changes in the number of passengers and volume of freight transported. Between 2008 and 2013, the rail passenger industry experienced a gradual decline in the number of passengers, dropping from 591 million to 545 million. This declining trend then accelerated significantly with 399 million passengers in 2016, dropping further to 175 million in 2019. This decline can be attributed to vandalism and failing infrastructure as inefficient systems fail to meet the demands of commuters, leading to decreased passenger numbers. The COVID-19 pandemic, also ghad a significant impact on the industry, with only 30 million rail passengers in 2020, 22 million in 2021 and 19 million in 2022. The sharp decline observed in 2020 in rail passengers is primarily attributed to the government's restrictions on movement and people's reluctance to travel during the pandemic.

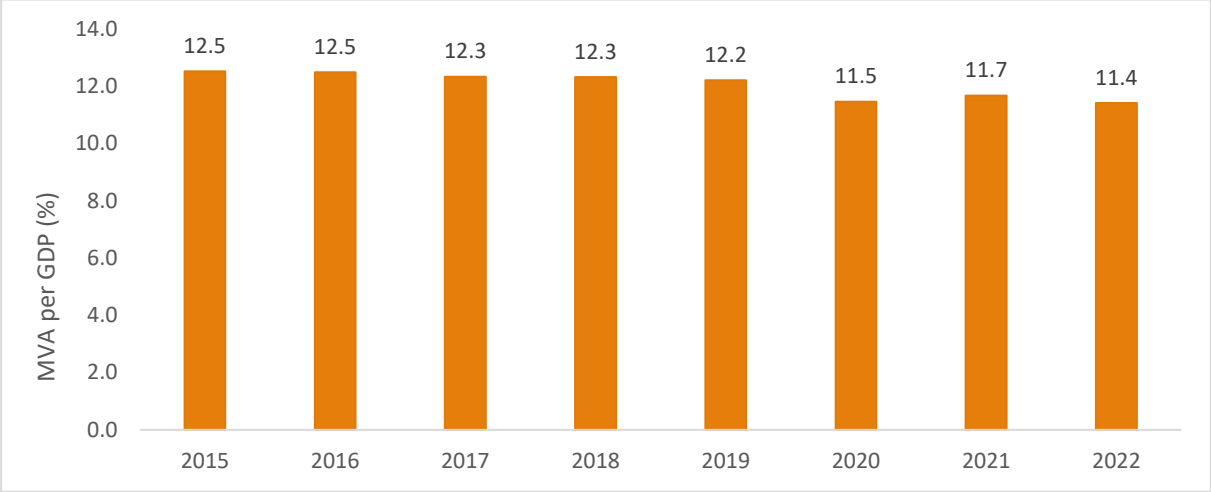
On the other hand, the road passenger industry experienced a gradual increase in passengers during most of the period under review, from 285 million in 2008 to 309 million in 2013 and 321 million in 2017. However, there was a decrease in the number of passengers in subsequent years, with 316 million passengers in 2018, 305 million in 2019 and 209 million in 2020. The sharp decline in 2020 was attributed to the COVID-19 pandemic, while the increase in 2021 and 2022 resulted from the re-opening of the economy and the easing of restrictions on movement.

Regarding rail freight, there was a continuous increase from 177 million tons in 2008 to 192 million tons in 2011 and 218 million tons in 2014. However, there was a decrease in the following years, dropping to 217 million tons in 2015 and 212 million tons in 2019. From 2020 to 2021 and 2022, rail freight decreased to 189 million tons, 176 million tons and 155 million tons, respectively.

The road freight experienced fluctuations throughout the period under review, but overall has increased from 550 million tons in 2008 to 613 million tons in 2014 and 839 million tons in 2022. This can be attributed to the growth of the logistics and e-commerce industries and the convenience and flexibility of road transport.

Indicator 9.2.1: *Manufacturing value added as a proportion of GDP and per capita*

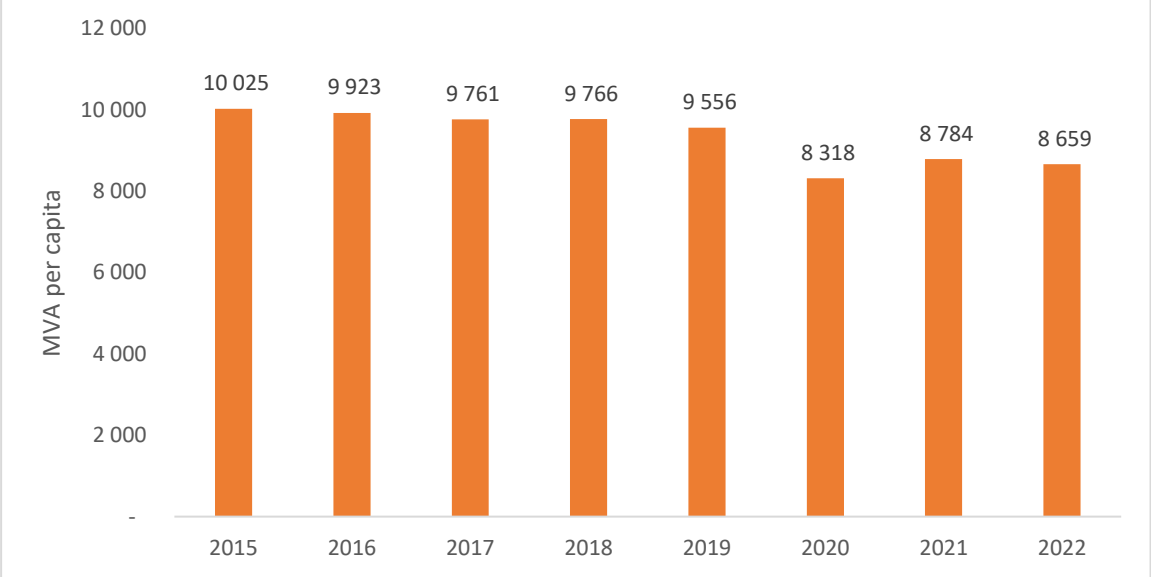
Figure 9.2.1.1: Manufacturing value added as a proportion of GDP, 2015 to 2022



Source: Gross Domestic Product 2015-2023, Stats SA

Figure 9.2.1.1 shows that the manufacturing value added as a proportion of GDP has decreased from 12.5% in 2015 to 11.4% in 2022. This could be attributed to declining demand for manufactured goods or a decrease of the production of manufactured goods due to unreliable energy provision.

Figure 9.2.1.2: Manufacturing value added per capita, 2015 to 2022

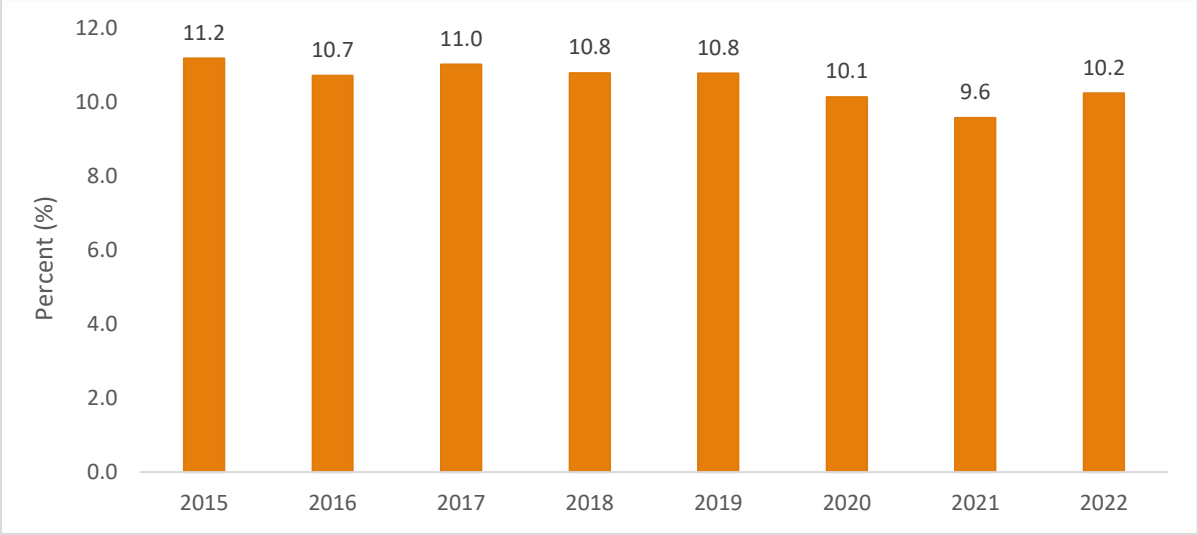


Source: Gross Domestic Product 2015-2023, Stats SA

Figure 9.2.1.2 shows that manufacturing value added per capita has been on the decline since 2015. Value added per capita was reported to be 10 025 in 2015 and declined to 8 659 in 2022.

***Indicator 9.2.2**: Manufacturing employment as a proportion of total employment*

Figure 9.2.2: Manufacturing employment as a proportion of total employment, 2015 – 2022

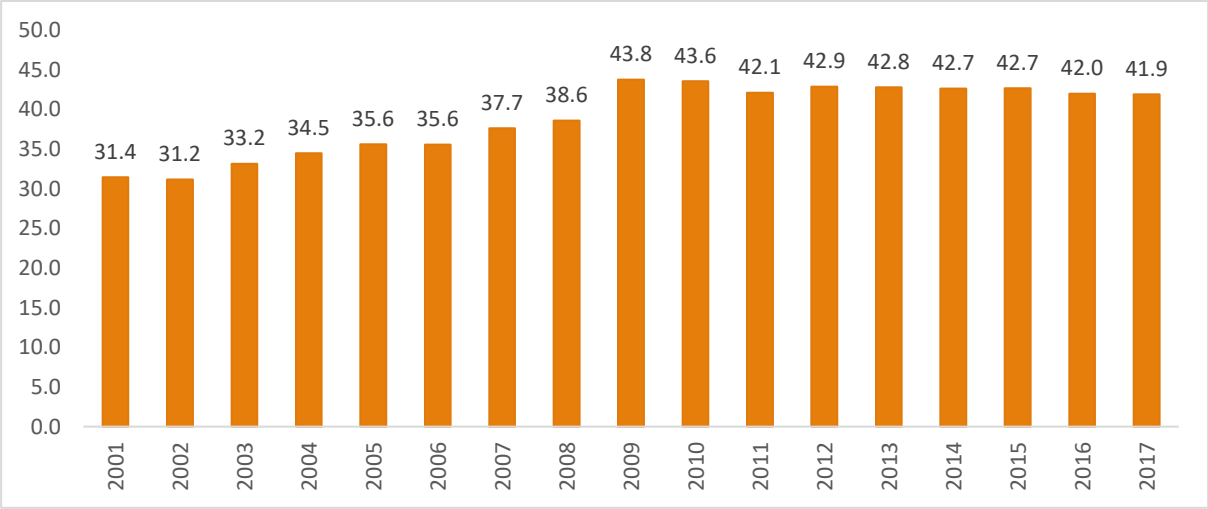


Source: Quarterly Labour Force Survey 2015-2022, Stats SA

Figure 9.2.2 shows the employment in the manufacturing sector as a proportion of total employment as derived from the QLFS published by Stats SA (2022). The general trend shows that employment as a share of total employment decreased from 11.2% in 2015 to 9.6% in 2021, therafter it saw a slight improvement to 10.2% in 2022. This correlates with the declining Manufacturing Value Added (MVA) discussed in the previous sub-section and could result from declining manufacturing activities or output.

***Indicator 9.4.1**: CO_2 emission per unit of value added*

Figure 9.4.1: CO_2 emission per unit of value-added, 2001 – 2017

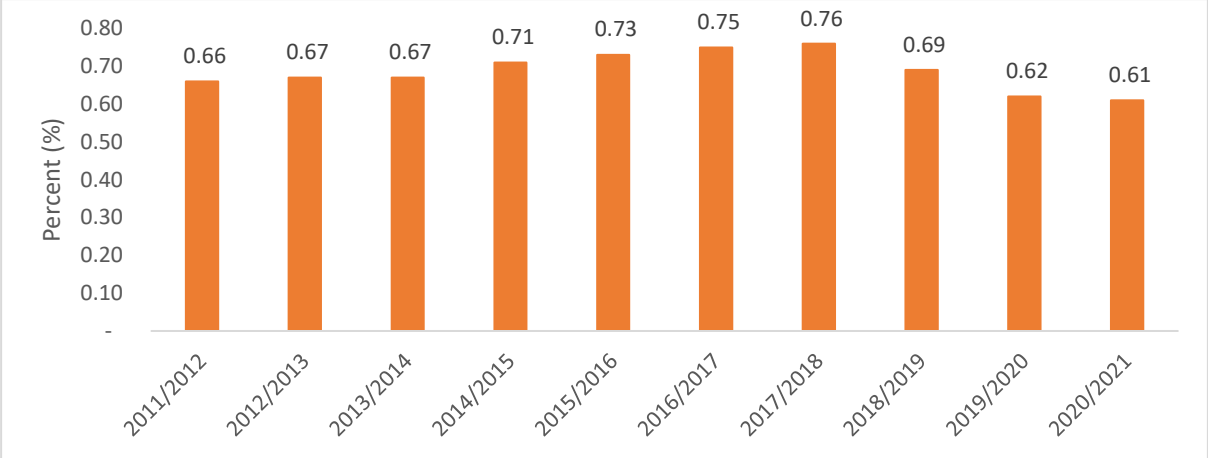


Source: Greenhouse Gas Inventory 2022, DFFE

Figure 9.4.1 shows that the CO_2 emission per unit of value added experienced some fluctuations throughout the period. However, a significant increase was noted from 38.6 in 2008 to 43.8 in 2009, after which it declined to 42.9 in 2012 and 41.9 in 2017. This shows that CO_2 emissions per unit of value added experienced some improvement between 2012 and 2017.

***Indicator 9.5.1**: Research and development expenditure as a proportion of GDP*

Figure 9.5.1: Research and development expenditure as a proportion of GDP, 2010/11 - 2021/2022

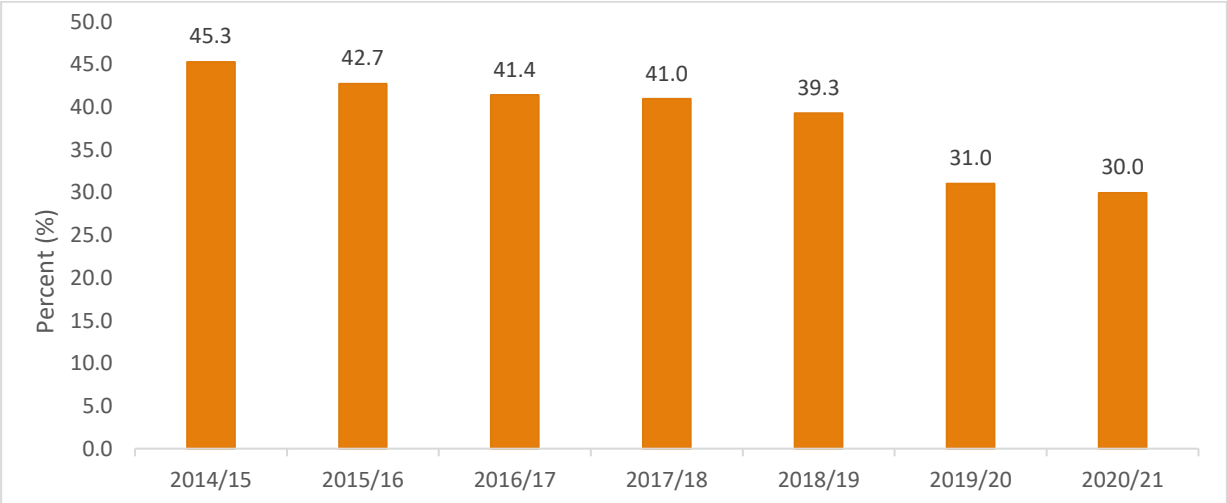


Source: National Survey on Research and Experimental Development 2021, DSI

Figure 9.5.1 shows that the proportion of research and development expenditure in terms of GDP fluctuated during the period under review. However, the share of research and development expenditure decreased from its 0.76% peak in 2017/18 to 0.61% in 2020/21.

***Indicator 9.5.1A:** Business expenditure on R&D (BERD) as a percentage of gross domestic expenditure on R&D (GERD)*

Figure 9.5.1A: Business expenditure on R&D (BERD) as a percentage of gross domestic expenditure on R&D (GERD)



Source: National Survey on Research and Experimental Development 2021, DSI

The expenditure from businesses on research and development (R&D) has declined significantly from 45.3% in 2014/15 to 30.0% in 2020/21. The decline in expenditure on R&D has a direct impact on the information and knowledge being generated within specific sectors. The importance of R&D can be summarised as follows:

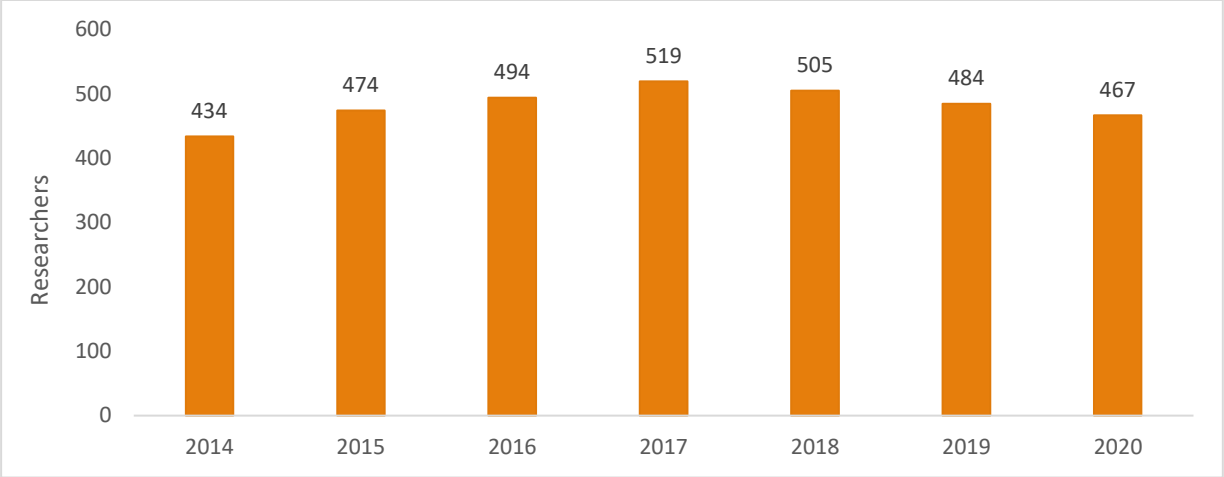
- Increased market participation
- Cost management benefits

- Advancements in marketing abilities and trend-matching

The decline in expenditure on R&D has moved South Africa further from reaching the target set for 2030. Additional measures need to be taken to ensure increased R&D expenditure is undertaken by businesses, such as incentivised programmes and initiatives.

***Indicator 9.5.2**: Researchers (in full-time equivalent) per million inhabitants*

Figure 9.5.2: Researchers per million inhabitants

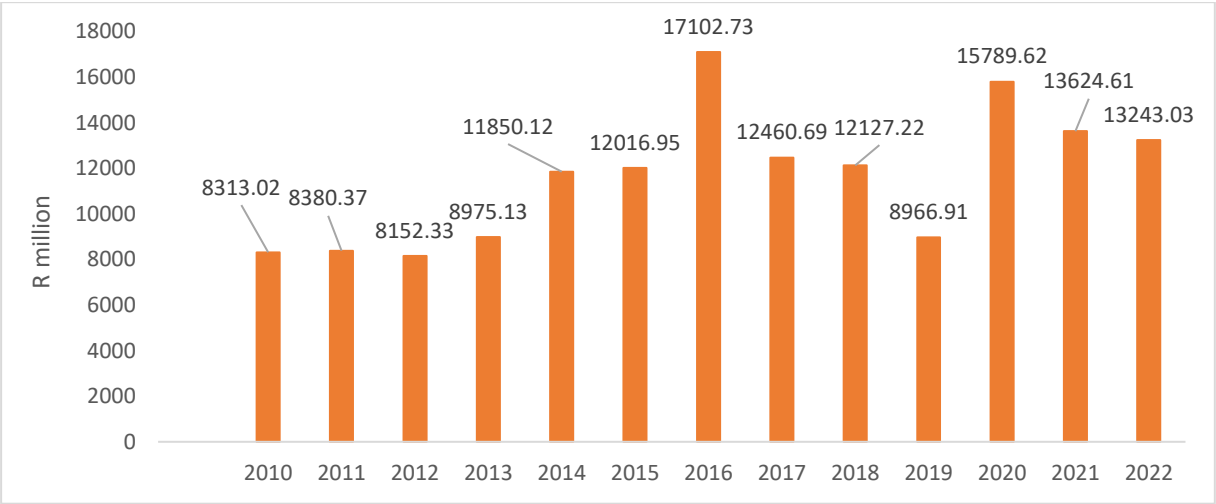


Source: National Survey on Research and Experimental Development 2021, DSI & Mid-year population estimates 2021, Stats SA

Figure 9.5.2 shows the number of researchers per million inhabitants between 2014 and 2020. The data shows that there has been an increase in the number of researchers, from 2014 to 2017, 434 to 519, respectively. After which we observe a slight decrease to 467 in 2020.

Indicator 9.a.1D**: **Disbursements for infrastructure in South Africa and the rest of Africa

Figure 9.a.1D: Sum of loans, equity and grants disbursed to South Africans and the rest of African institutions

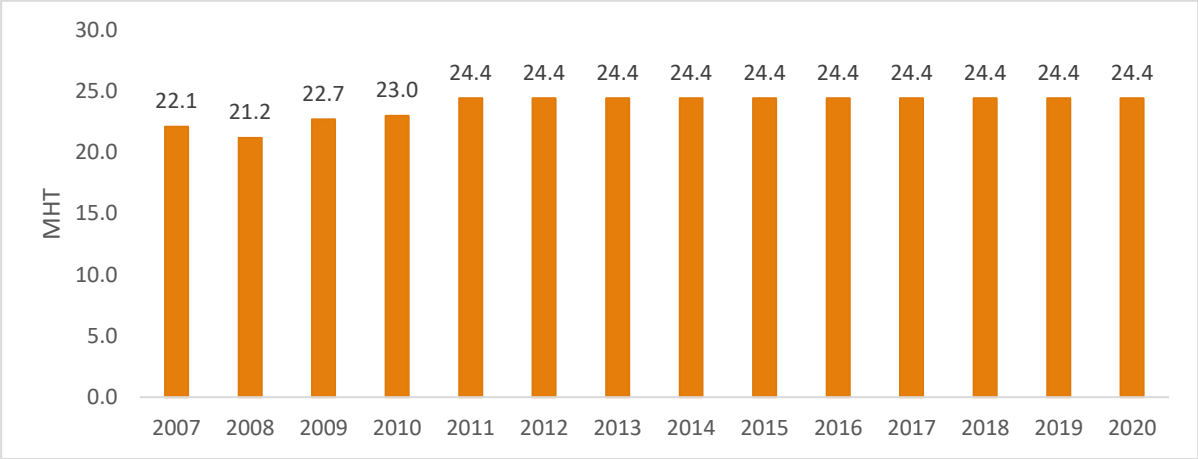


Source: SAP, n.d.

Figure 9.a.1D illustrates the total contribution spending in R/million towards Africa, including South Africa, on infrastructure from 2010 – 2021. This includes the sum of loans, equity and grants to Africa through international support. Significant fluctuations in terms of international support to infrastructure are evident for the period between 2010 and 2022, reaching R13 625 million by 2022.

Indicator 9.b.1: *Proportion of medium and high-tech industry value added in total value added*

Figure 9.b.1: Proportion of medium and high-tech industry value added in total value added of manufacturing, 2007 - 2020

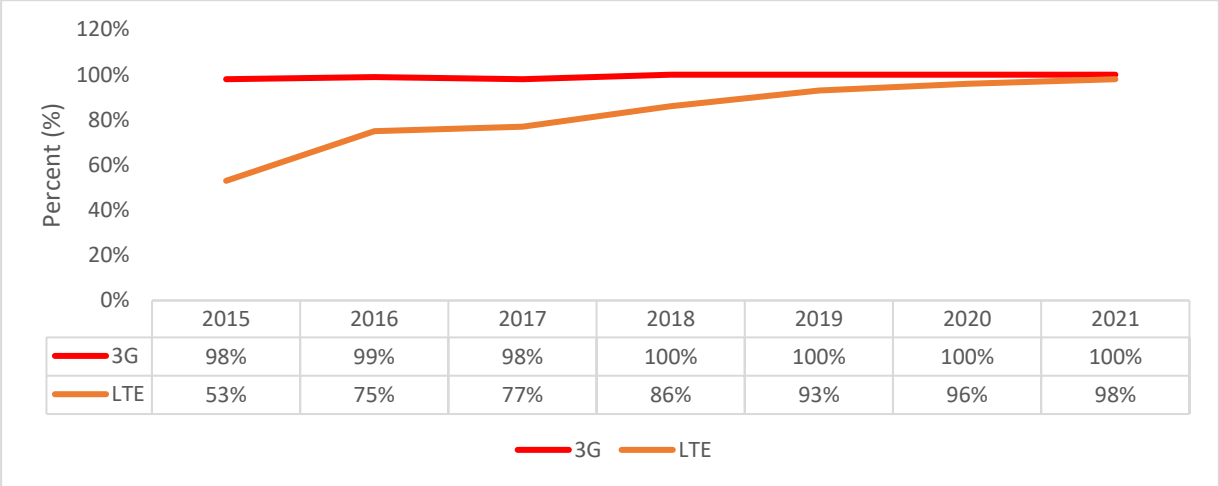


Source: CIP database 2021, UNIDO

Figure 9.b.1 shows the proportion of medium-high and high-tech industry (MHT) value added in total MVA as a ratio value between the value added of MHT industry and MVA derived from the Competitive Industrial Performance (CIP) database as published by United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO) (2021). Between 2007 and 2010, fluctuations in the MHT are evident, with a steady increase from 2008 to 2011. It is clear that from 2011 onward, a stable 24.4 MHT has been achieved.

Indicator 9.c.1: *Proportion of population covered by a mobile network, by technology*

Figure 9.c.1: Proportion of population covered by a mobile network, 2015 to 2021



Source: The state of the ICT sector in South Africa 2022, ICASA

Figure 9.c.1 shows that the proportion of the population within the range of 3G technology increased from 98.0% in 2015 to 100.0% in 2021, while the population in the range of Long Term Evolution (LTE) risen from 53.0% in 2015 to 98.0% in 2021.

4.9.2 Summary of Progress towards Goal 9

SDG Indicator Tracking table						
Target	**Indicator**	**Disaggregation and unit of measure**	**Baseline value**	**2019 (or nearest year) value**	**Latest available value**	**Status**
Goal 9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation						
Target 9.1	**Develop quality, reliable, sustainable and resilient infrastructure, including regional and trans- border infrastructure, to support economic development and human well-being, with a focus on affordable and equitable access for all**					
9.1.2D	Passenger and freight volumes, by mode of transport	Rail passenger: millions	477,55 (2015)	175,45 (2019)	19,12 (2022)	
		Road passenger: millions	327,82 (2015)	305,13 (2019)	244,49 (2022)	
		Rail freight: million tons	217,29 (2015)	212,34 (2019)	154,68 (2022)	
		Road freight: million tons	589,17 (2015)	713,10 (2019)	839,22 (2022)	
Target 9.2	**Promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and, by 2030, significantly raise industry's share of employment and gross domestic product, in line with national circumstances, and double its share in least developed countries**					
9.2.1	Manufacturing value added as a proportion of GDP and per capita	MVA as a proportion in GDP	12,5 (2015)	12,2 (2019)	11,4 (2022)	
		MVA per capita	10 025 (2015)	9 556 (2019)	8 659 (2022)	
9.2.2	Manufacturing employment as a proportion of total employment	Percentage	11,2 (2015)	10,8 (2019)	10,2 (2022)	
Target 9.4	**By 2030, upgrade infrastructure and retrofit industries to make them sustainable, with increased resource-use efficiency and greater adoption of clean and environmentally sound technologies and industrial processes, with all countries taking action in accordance with their respective capabilities**					
9.4.1	CO2 emission per unit of value added	kg CO2e/$US	42,79 (2013)	42,67 (2015)	41,91 (2017)	
Target 9.5	**Enhance scientific research, upgrade the technological capabilities of industrial sectors in all countries, in particular developing countries, including, by 2030, encouraging innovation and substantially increasing the number of research and development workers per 1 million people and public and private research and development spending**					
9.5.1	Research and development expenditure as a proportion of GDP	Percentage	0,71 (2015)	0,69 (2019)	0,61 (2021)	
9.5.1A	Business expenditure on R&D (BERD) as a percentage of gross domestic expenditure on R&D (GERD)	Percentage	42,7 (2015)	39,3 (2018)	30,0 (2020)	
9.5.2	Researchers (in full-time equivalent) per million inhabitants	Per million inhabitants	473,87 (2015)	504,75 (2018)	466,66 (2020)	
Target 9.a	**Facilitate sustainable and resilient infrastructure development in developing countries through enhanced financial, technological and technical support to African countries, least developed countries, landlocked developing countries and small island developing States**					
9.a.1	Disbursements for infrastructure in South Africa and the rest of Africa,	(R million)	12 016,95 (2015)	8 966,91 (2019)	13 624,61 (2022)	
Target 9.b	**Support domestic technology development, research and innovation in developing countries, including by ensuring a conducive policy environment for, inter alia, industrial diversification and value addition to commodities**					
9.b.1	Proportion of medium and high- tech industry value added in total value added	Fiscal year end: March 31; reporting period for national accounts data: CY.	24,4 (2014)	24,4 (2017)	24,4 (2020)	
Target 9.c	**Significantly increase access to information and communications technology and strive to provide universal and affordable access to the Internet in least developed countries by 2020**					
9.c.1	Proportion of population covered by a mobile network, by technology (Narrowband and broadband)	3G	98 (2015)	100 (2019)	100 (2021)	
		LTE	53 (2015)	93 (2019)	98 (2021)	

Progress **Stagnant/No change** **No Progress** **Insufficient/No data**

4.9.3 Synthesis

South Africa faces several socio-economic challenges, such as unreliable energy provision, degraded rail infrastructure, inflation, unemployment, poverty, and rapid urbanisation, that can be addressed

by achieving SDG 9, which focuses on promoting resilient infrastructure, sustainable industrialisation, and innovation. However, South Africa is generally not doing well in achieving SDG 9 and more concerted efforts are required.

Several key trends have emerged when examining performance concerning achieving SDG 9 by 2030. The rail passenger and rail freight industries both experienced a gradual decline in the number of passengers, while the road passenger industry showed an overall increase. This can be attributed to the growth of the logistics and e-commerce industries.

Progress towards sustainable industrialisation has declined, indicating potential issues with demand, energy provision and declining manufacturing activities. Overall, there has been an improvement in reducing CO_2 emissions per unit of value added between 2012 and 2017, probably due to increasing investments in improved energy effeciancy and renewable energy. In terms of the target of increasing research and development, there has been a decrease in expenditure and number of researchers per million people between 2017/18 and 2019/20. This potentially affects South Africa's competitiveness. Renewable energy and sustainable development projects are priority investment projects. South Africa has made good progress in mobile coverage. The population covered by 3G technology increased between 2015 and 2021, while the balance covered by LTE also increased during the same period.

The manufacturing sector in South Africa has seen a decline in value-added and employment share, possibly due to declining demand and unreliable energy provision. Although, South Africa's energy crisis has disrupted industrial operations, it has also encouraged investments in renewable energy. The shortage of skilled labour is a growing concern, and manufacturers must increase their recruitment and talent development efforts to keep up with technological change and innovation.

Other challenges in achieving SDG 9 include inadequate funding, weak governance, severe weather conditions and rising interest rates. The decline in research and development expenditure and the lack of data analysis efforts may negatively affect South Africa's competitiveness. Funding for infrastructure development in South Africa comes from various international sources and is focused mainly on renewable energy and green, low-carbon, sustainable developments. However, economic conditions and investor confidence may affect the sum of loans, equity, and grants disbursed in Africa.

GOAL 10

REDUCE INEQUALITY WITHIN AND AMONG COUNTRIES

Labour share of **GDP** in South Africa was **46.0%**

Page 173

Race-based discrimination remain the **most prevalent** form of **discrimination** reported in South Africa

Page 172

Within-group inequality, particularly for **black African-** and **coloured-headed households** are **increasing**

Page 170

4.10 SDG 10: Reduce inequality within and among countries

SDG 10 calls for reducing inequalities in income as well as those based on age, sex, disability, race, ethnicity, origin, religion, economic or other status within a country. SDG 10 also addresses inequalities among countries, including those related to representation, migration, and development assistance (UN, 2019). According to the UN, income inequality between countries has improved, yet income inequality within countries has become worse (UN, n.d.). This often leads to financial and social discrimination. While there has been some progress in recent years, inequality has remained almost stagnant in the most unequal countries. For nations to flourish, equality and prosperity must be available to everyone – regardless of gender, race, religious beliefs or economic status.

South Africa is, by most contemporary measures, the most unequal country in the world. According to the World Bank (2022) high inequality is perpetuated by a legacy of exclusion and the nature of economic growth, which is not pro-poor and does not generate sufficient jobs. Inequality in wealth is even higher, and intergenerational mobility is low, meaning inequalities are passed down from generation to generation with little change over time (World Bank, 2022). Yet, relatively little attention has been given to country's wealth inequality. It is crucial to accurately measure the concentration of wealth inequality over time, identify the root causes of the current persistence of extremely high levels of inequality in South Africa, and eventually understand how to best overcome it (Chatterjee et al, 2020).

Efforts to reduce inequality in South Africa have focused on higher social spending, targeted government transfers, and affirmative action to diversify wealth ownership and promote entrepreneurship among the previously marginalized. Despite these efforts inequality has remained stubbornly high.

4.10.1 Progress per target

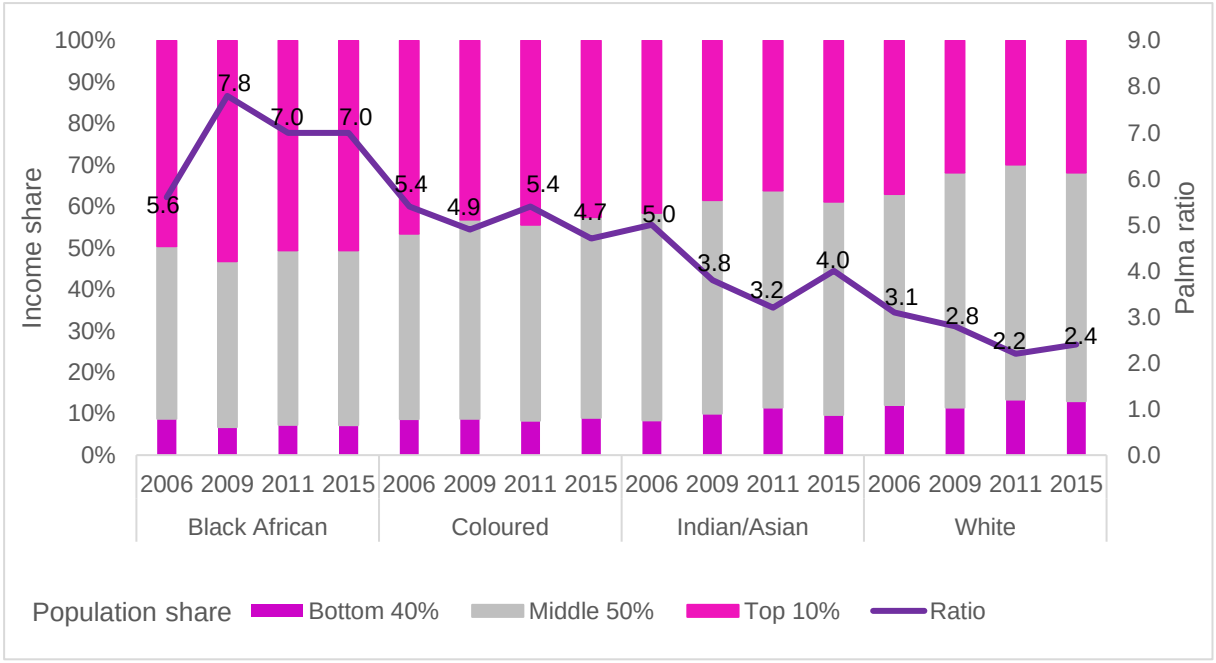
Table 10.1: Targets for goal 10

Goal 10: Reduce inequality within and among countries	
10.1	By 2030, progressively achieve and sustain income growth of the bottom 40 per cent of the population at a rate higher than the national average
10.2	By 2030, empower and promote the social, economic and political inclusion of all, irrespective of age, sex, disability, race, ethnicity, origin, religion or economic or other status
10.3	Ensure equal opportunity and reduce inequalities of outcome, including by eliminating discriminatory laws, policies and practices and promoting appropriate legislation, policies and action in this regard
10.4	Adopt policies, especially fiscal, wage and social protection policies, and progressively achieve greater equality
10.5	Improve the regulation and monitoring of global financial markets and institutions and strengthen the implementation of such regulations No data available for this target.
10.6	Ensure enhanced representation and voice for developing countries in decision-making in global international economic and financial institutions in order to deliver more effective, credible, accountable and legitimate institutions
10.7	Facilitate orderly, safe, regular and responsible migration and mobility of people, including through the implementation of planned and well-managed migration policies
10.a	Implement the principle of special and differential treatment for developing countries, in particular least developed countries, in accordance with World Trade Organization agreements

	No data available for this target.
10.b	Encourage official development assistance and financial flows, including foreign direct investment, to States where the need is greatest, in particular least developed countries, African countries, small island developing States and landlocked developing countries, in accordance with their national plans and programmes No data available for this target.
10.c	By 2030, reduce to less than 3 percent the transaction costs of migrant remittances and eliminate remittance corridors with costs higher than 5 percent

***Indicator 10.1.1**: Growth rates of household expenditure or income per capita among the bottom 40 percent of the population and the total population.*

Figure 10.1.1: Growth rates of household expenditure or income per capita among the bottom 40% of the population and the total population, 2006 to 2015 by population group



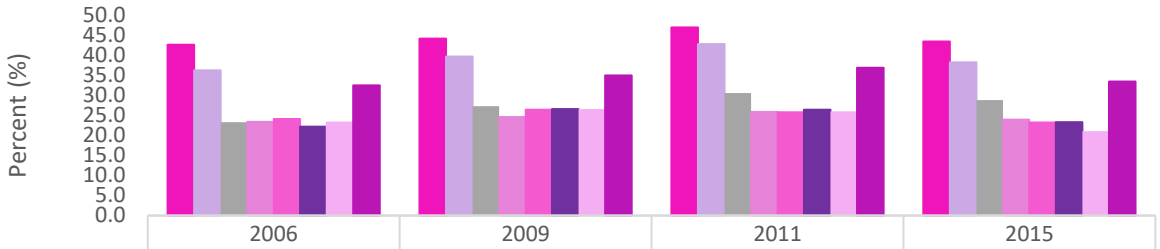
Source: Inequality Trends in South Africa 2019, Stats SA

Figure 10.1.1 shows the income shares and Palma ratios for the different population groups in South Africa. When comparing the racial inequality patterns across the four data points, it is observed that households headed by black Africans and coloureds remain the most unequal. Black African-headed households recorded the highest level of within group inequality in 2009, when the top 10% earned 53.2% of the total income, making it 7.9 times more than those in the bottom 40%. Households headed by whites and Indians/Asians experienced their lowest levels of inequality in 2011, with their Palma ratios being 2.2 and 3.2, respectively.

A very interesting fact that was observed in the national data, is that within-group inequality, particularly for black African- and coloured-headed households are increasing, from 3.9 and 4.5 in 2006 to 4.8 and 4.6 in 2015, respectively. This is one of the main contributors to the high levels of inequality in the country (Stats SA, 2019).

Indicator 10.2.1 *Proportion of people living below 50% of median income, by sex, age, and persons with disabilities*

Figure 10.2.1.1: Proportion of people living below 50% of median income, by age



	2006	2009	2011	2015
0 - 17 yrs	42.7	44.3	47.1	43.5
18 - 24 yrs	36.3	39.7	42.9	38.4
25 - 34 yrs	23.4	27.4	30.6	28.9
35 - 44 yrs	23.4	24.6	25.9	24.0
45 - 54 yrs	24.1	26.4	25.8	23.3
55 - 64 yrs	22.3	26.6	26.5	23.4
65 + yrs	23.3	26.6	26.1	21.1
All groups	32.6	35.0	37.0	33.5

Source: IES 2006 & 2011, LCS 2009 & 2015, Stats SA

Figure 10.2.1.1 shows that the highest proportions of people living below 50% of the median income per capita among the age cohorts was for the child population (0–17 years) at above 42.0% across the four data points. The proportion of children living below 50% of the median income per capita was approximately twice the percentage of pensioners (aged 65+). It is not unexpected for the proportion of pensioners living below 50% of the median income per capita to be among the lowest proportions, as the old-age grant was set at R1 410 per month in 2015, which is R613 higher than 50% of the median income per capita threshold of R797 per month. The figure further shows that 43.5% of children in South Africa were living below 50% of the median income per capita in 2015, which is 10,0 percentage points higher than the national rate of 33.5%. In 2015, 38.4% of 18–24-year-olds and 28.9% of 25–34-year-olds were living below 50% of the median income per capita. This illustrates the greater disadvantage that the youth also face in South Africa.

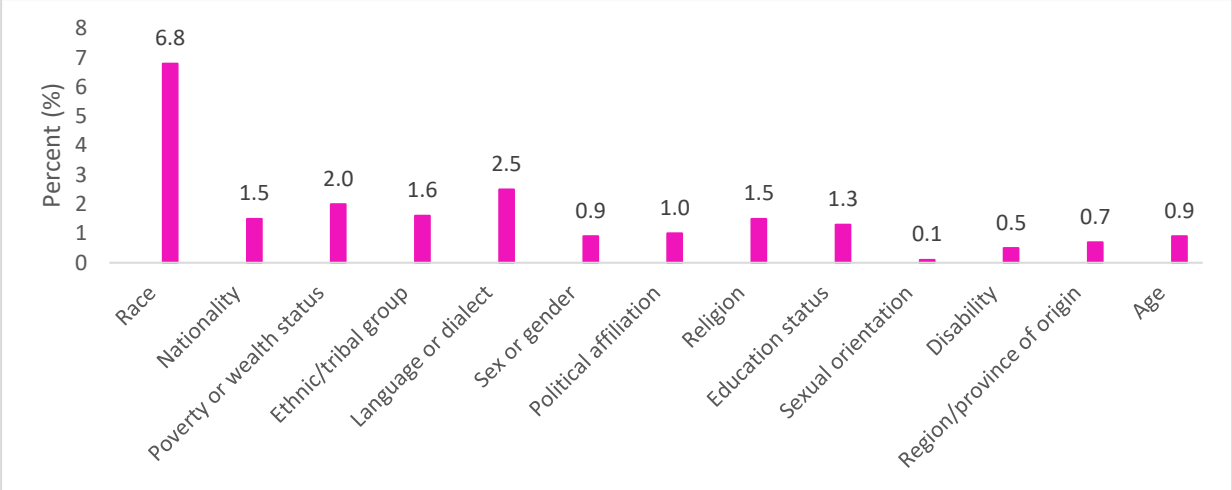
Figure 10.2.1.2: Proportion of people living below 50% of median income, by sex

Source: IES 2006 & 2011 and LCS 2009 & 2015, Stats SA

In 2015, 31.8% of males in South Africa were living below 50% of the median income per capita compared to 35.1% of females. The proportions for females living below 50% of the median income per capita remained higher than the respective national proportion over all four data points, while the proportions for males living below 50% of the median income per capita remained lower. There is a difference between female and male proportions, with the largest difference occurring in 2006 at just 4.1 percentage points. The difference narrowed over the decade, reaching 3.3 percentage points in 2015. There continued to be a gender bias between males and females which supports the argument that women bear a disproportionate burden of unemployment, constitute the majority of casual or contract workers, generally occupy low-wage job positions, and are poorly represented in senior and top management positions.

Indicator 10.3.1 *Proportion of population reporting having personally felt discriminated against or harassed in the previous 12 months on the basis of a ground of discrimination prohibited under international human rights law*.

Figure 10.3.1: Proportion of population reporting some type of discrimination

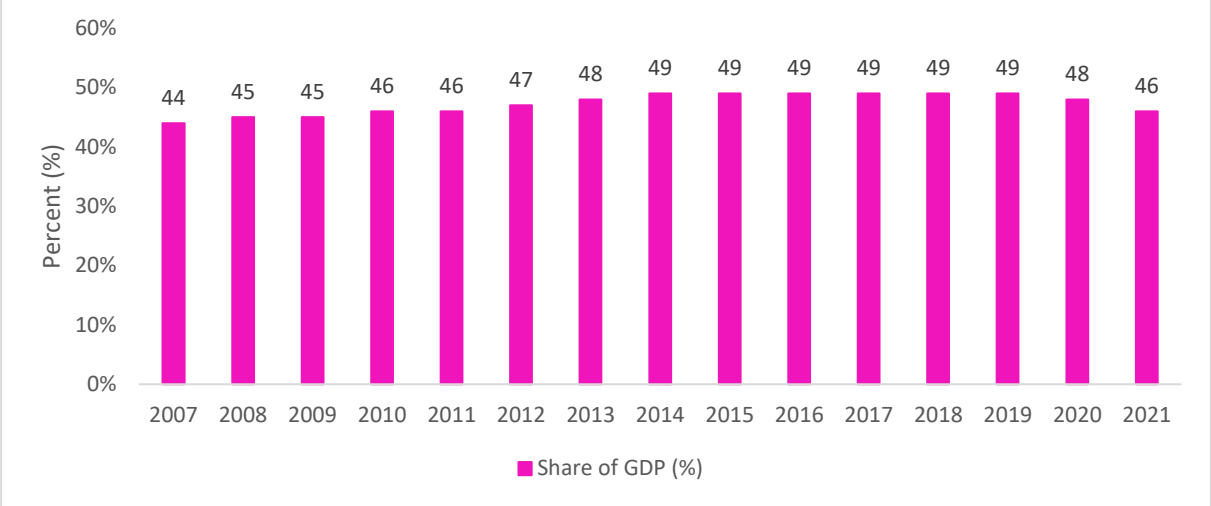


Source: GPSJS 2018/19, Stats SA

The data collected on reported forms of discrimination reflects an ongoing commitment to tracking, measuring, and reporting on human rights violations. The data suggests that various forms of race-based discrimination (6.8%) remain the most prevalent form of discrimination reported in South Africa and indicate that greater effort needs to be made to achieve the NDP objective of social cohesion. Reported discrimination on the grounds of gender or sex is low (0.9) and given prevailing norms around gender and sexual orientation suggest that women and LGBTQI+ communities remain hesitant to report discrimination. The second most reported form of discrimination relates to language or dialect, which suggests that issues related to language remain contested despite recognition of 11 official languages in South Africa. This indicator also covers ***Indicator 16.b.1***.

Indicator 10.4.1 *Labour share of GDP*

Figure 10.4.1: Labour share of GDP in South Africa 2007 to 2021



Source: Gross Domestic Product 2021, Stats SA

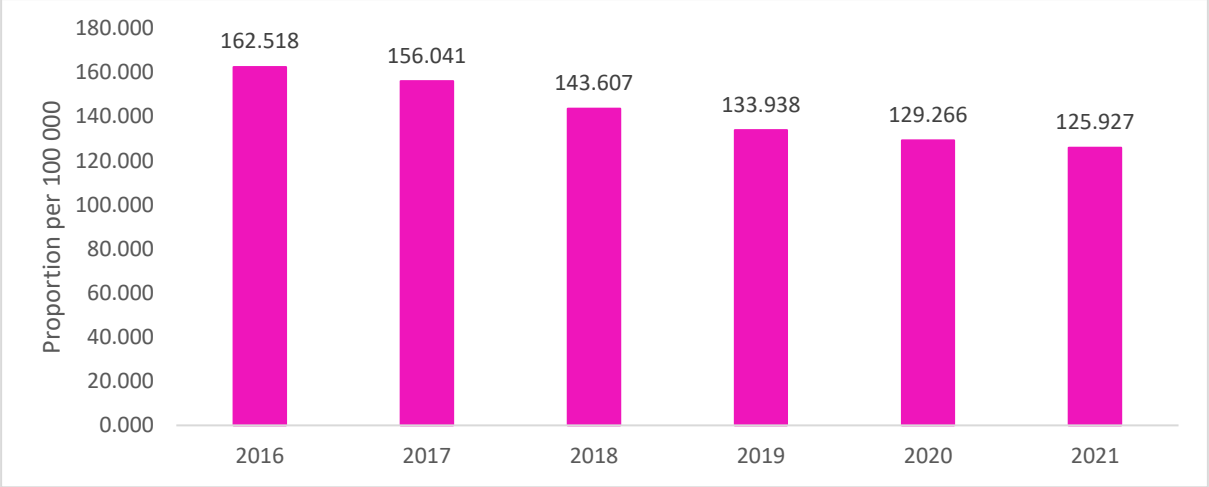
The labour share of GDP in South Africa has remained relatively constant since 2007, although the drop in 2020/21 is likely due to labour market disruptions caused by the COVID-19 pandemic and its aftermath. A worrying effect of declining labour shares can be that improvements in macroeconomic performance may not translate into commensurate improvements in personal incomes of households. Historically in South Africa a higher capital share is associated with higher inequality in the personal distribution of income. If the trend in declining labour share continues this may have a disruptive effect on labour relations in South Africa, which has a long history of labour movement activism. This could potentially have political consequences if it erodes support for market-oriented economic policies or unravels the long-standing tripartite relationship between labour, government and the private sector is South Africa. Importantly, trends in labour shares negatively affect the main macroeconomic aggregates, namely household consumption, private sector investment, net exports and government consumption (ILO 2015). In South Africa explanations for changes in labour shares include an expanding informal sector, technological change, globalization, financial markets, product and labour market institutions, the bargaining power of labour and unemployment. According to the OECD (2015) declining labour shares are frequently associated with more income inequality because capital is more concentrated than labour endowments.

Indicator 10.6.1D ***The number of international organisations in which South Africa has membership and voting rights***

According to the UN's charter, SDG 10.6.1D is based on a principle of sovereign equality of all its member states and assesses the extent to which member states are equally represented in various international organisations. As per the 2019 SDG Country Report, South Africa has membership and voting rights in 8 out of 11 major international organisations. This indicator also covers ***Indicator 16.8.1D.***

Indicator 10.7.4D *Proportion of the population who are refugees in South africa per 100,000 of the South African population.*

Figure 10.7.4D: Proportion of the population who are refugees in South africa per 100,000 of the South African population.

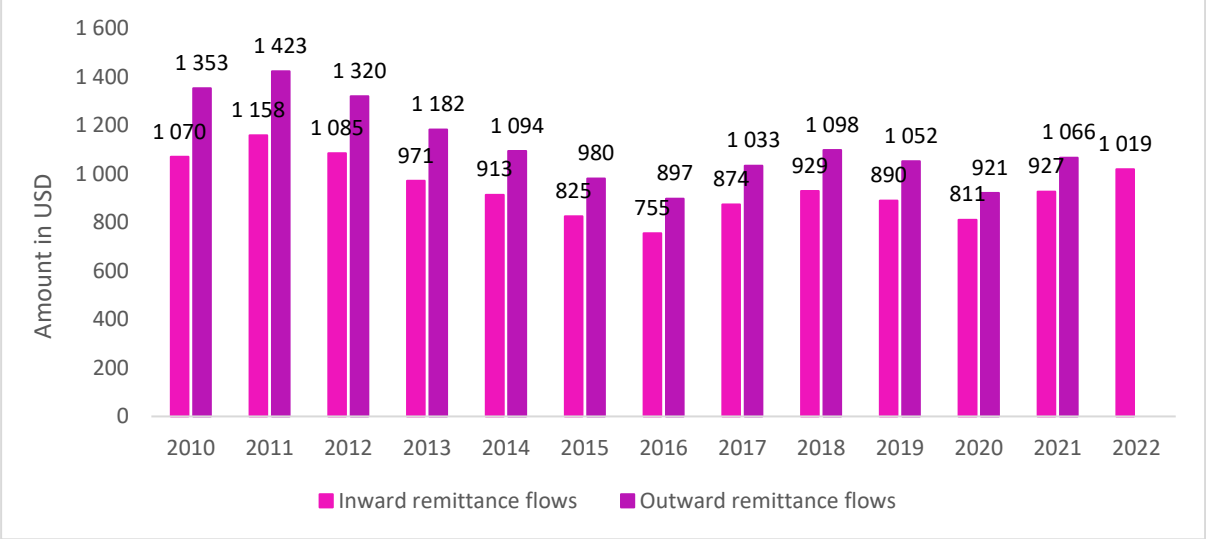


Data source: Department of Home Affiars 2022, mid-year population estimates2022, Stats SA

As seen in figure 10.7.4D, the number of refugees decreased from 162 518 in 2016 to 125 927 in 2021, per 100 000 of the South African population.

Indicator 10.c.1D *Inward and outward remittance flows*

Figure 10.c.1D: Inward and outward remittance flows



Data source: 2022, World Bank

As shown in Figure 10.c.1D, the remittance received is lower than the amounts received during the period 2010 to 2021. The remittance received saw an increase in 2011 from $1 070 to $1 1 58, thereafter the value saw a decline till 2016, followed by a slight increase in values. Remittance sent from the country followed a similar trend to that of the amounts received across the years reported.

4.10.2 Summary of Progress towards Goal 10

SDG Indicator Tracking table							
Target	**Indicator**	**Disaggregation and unit of measure**		**Baseline value**	**2019 (or nearest year) value**	**Latest available value**	**Status**
Goal 10. Reduce inequality within and among countries							
Target 10.1	**By 2030, progressively achieve and sustain income growth of the bottom 40 per cent of the population at a rate higher than the national average**						
10.1.1	Growth rates of household expenditure or income per capita among the bottom 40 per cent of the population and the total population	Bottom 40%	Male	4,8 (2009)	5,0 (2011)	5,5 (2015)	
			Female	6,5 (2009)	6,8 (2011)	6,9 (2015)	
			RSA	4,7 (2009)	4,9 (2011)	5,3 (2015)	
		Middle 50%	Male	42,2 (2009)	44,0 (2011)	44,8 (2015)	
			Female	34,9 (2009)	36,9 (2011)	38,1 (2015)	
			RSA	37,9 (2009)	39,3 (2011)	40,8 (2015)	
		Top 10%	Male	53 (2009)	51,0 (2011)	49,7 (2015)	
			Female	58,7 (2009)	56,3 (2011)	55,0 (2015)	
			RSA	57,4 (2009)	55,8 (2011)	53,9 (2015)	
		Palma ratio	Male	11,0 (2009)	10,2 (2011)	9,0 (2015)	
			Female	9,1 (2009)	8,3 (2011)	8,0 (2015)	
			RSA	12,2 (2009)	11,5 (2011)	10,2 (2015)	
Target 10.2	**Proportion of people living below 50 per cent of median income, by sex, age and persons with disabilities**						
10.2.1	Proportion of people living below 50 per cent of median income, by sex, age and persons with disabilities	Income per capita	*Males*	*33,4 (2009)*	*35,0 (2011)*	*31,8 (2015)*	
			Females	*36,6 (2009)*	*38,8 (2011)*	*35,2 (2015)*	
			RSA	*35,0 (2009)*	*36,9 (2011)*	*33,5 (2015)*	
Target 10.3	**Ensure equal opportunity and reduce inequalities of outcome, including by eliminating discriminatory laws, policies and practices and promoting appropriate legislation, policies and action in this regard**						
10.3.1	Proportion of population reporting having personally felt discriminated against or harassed in the previous 12 months on the basis of a ground of discrimination prohibited under international human rights law	*Race*			*6,8 (2018)*		
		Nationality			*1,5 (2018)*		
		Poverty or wealth status			*2,0 (2018)*		
		Ethnic/tribal group			*1,6 (2018)*		
		Language or dialect			*2,5 (2018)*		
		Sex or gender			*0,9 (2018)*		
		Political affiliation			*1,0 (2018)*		
		Religion			*1,5 (2018)*		
		Education status			*1,3 (2018)*		
		Sexual orientation			*0,1 (2018)*		
		Disability			*0,5 (2018)*		
		Region/province of origin			*0,7 (2018)*		
		Age			*0,9 (2018)*		
Target 10.4	**Adopt policies, especially fiscal, wage and social protection policies, and progressively achieve greater equality**						
10.4.1	*Labour share of GDP*	*Labour share %*		*49,1 (2015)*	*48,9 (2018)*	*46,2 (2021)*	
Target 10.6	**Ensure enhanced representation and voice for developing countries in decision making in global international economic and financial institutions in order to deliver more effective, credible, accountable and legitimate instituitions**						
10.6.1D	*The number of international organisations in which South Africa has membership and voting rights*			*x*	*x*	*x*	
Target 10.7	**Facilitate orderly, safe, regular and responsible migration and mobility of people, including through the implementation of planned and well-managed migration policies**						
10.7.4.D	*Proportion of the population who are refugees in South Africa per 100,000 of the South African population.*	*Proportion per 100 000*		*162,5 (2016)*	*133,9 (2019)*	*125,9 (2021)*	
Target 10.c	**By 2030, reduce to less than 3% the transaction cost of migrant remittance and eliminate remittance corridors with costs higher than 5%**						

SDG Indicator Tracking table						
Target	**Indicator**	**Disaggregation and unit of measure**	**Baseline value**	**2019 (or nearest year) value**	**Latest available value**	**Status**
10.c.1D	Inward and outward remittance flows	Inward remittance flows (USD)	825 (2015)	890 (2019)	1 019 (2022)	
		Outward remittance flows (USD)	980 (2015)	1 052 (2019)	1 066 (2021)	

Progress **Stagnant/No change** **No Progress** **Insufficient/No data**

4.10.3 Synthesis

In post-apartheid South Africa inequality has remained stubbornly high and has in fact increased. Extreme economic inequalities persist, and post-apartheid governments have struggled to overcome the challenges of the dual economy system. The richest 10% of the South African population own over 80.0% of household wealth, while over half the population have more liabilities than assets. While Black South Africans have outnumbered Whites in the richest 10% of the population over the past decade, the gap between South Africa's richest and poorest hasn't narrowed as the decline in racial inequality has been driven almost entirely by a surge in the top black incomes rather than increased wealth for the poorest (World Inequality Report, 2022). This means that consumption growth continues to stagnate and is skewed towards the richer segments of society. A lack of social mobility erodes people's perceptions of fairness and their trust in society, which in turn undermines the social stability needed to generate prosperity.

By far the most prominent driver of income inequality in South Africa is wage inequality. The wage Gini, a measure of wage inequality, rose from 58 in 1995 to 69 in 2014. The wage distribution remains problematic, with growth in earnings at the bottom of the distribution was hovering around 2.0% per year on average. Right in the middle of the distribution, workers were experiencing an average growth rate of zero or even slightly negative growth. South Africa is characterized by high wealth inequality and economic polarization, particularly across labour markets. Inequality of opportunity is also a challenge and is determined by factors such as race, inter-generational poverty, education, and patterns of internal and cross-border migration. The level of excessive inequality in South Africa hampers long-term growth and a more equitable spread of the country's resources. Inequality has long-lasting negative effects on economic growth through channels such as political and social instability, crime and corruption, weaker incentives for human capital formation, and ineffective institutions.

GOAL 11

MAKE CITIES AND HUMAN SETTLEMENT INCLUSIVE, SAFE, RESILIENT AND SUSTAINABLE

12.3% of the **urban population** in South Africa **live** in **informal dwellings**

Page 179

Annual **mean** levels of **fine particulate matter** in cities was **50** PM_{10} and **26** $PM_{2.5}$

Page 180

South Africa has adopted **13 Disaster Risk Reduction strategies**

Page 182

4.11 SDG 11: Make cities and human settlement inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable

SDG 11 aims to create sustainable cities and communities that are inclusive, safe, resilient, and sustainable. SDG 11 recognises that cities are growing at an unprecedented rate, with more than half of the world's population currently living in urban areas. SDG 11 highlights the need for affordable housing, sustainable transport, access to green and public spaces, and the preservation of cultural and natural heritage. Achieving SDG 11 is critical for building sustainable and liveable cities that can support the well-being and prosperity of their residents while also safeguarding the planet.

To address issues like urbanisation, climate change, inequality, and inadequate infrastructure, a multi-stakeholder approach that encompasses governments, civil society, the private sector, and individuals must be used. In South Africa, the government primarily participates in policy formation and offers support for local initiatives and programmes. The commercial sector contributes money to support programmes and initiatives that are part of a commitment to the community and the environment. While some academic and research organisations are dedicated to green projects like the creation of green buildings, others focus on relevant research areas.

A key challenge that impacts progress on SDG 11 is the inadequate and unreliable provision of energy. Unfortunately, low-income households are particularly affected, as they often resort to alternative energy sources such as solid fuels and paraffin. This not only poses a health hazard to the individuals themselves but also exacerbates air pollution.

Increased inflation results in higher prices, while the cost of basic service delivery also increases. This means that people have less purchasing power, affecting access to capital for home loans. Environmental forces such as recent flooding caused large-scale damage to infrastructure and affected access to basic service delivery, impacting the achievement of SDG 11.

To promote sustainable development and enhance the quality of life for urban residents, it is crucial to improve access to affordable housing, transportation, green spaces, and cultural heritage. Prioritising the needs of marginalised and vulnerable groups, including women, children, the elderly, persons with disabilities, and those living in informal settlements, is essential. By working together, we can create a more liveable and sustainable future that benefits everyone.

4.11.1 Progress per target

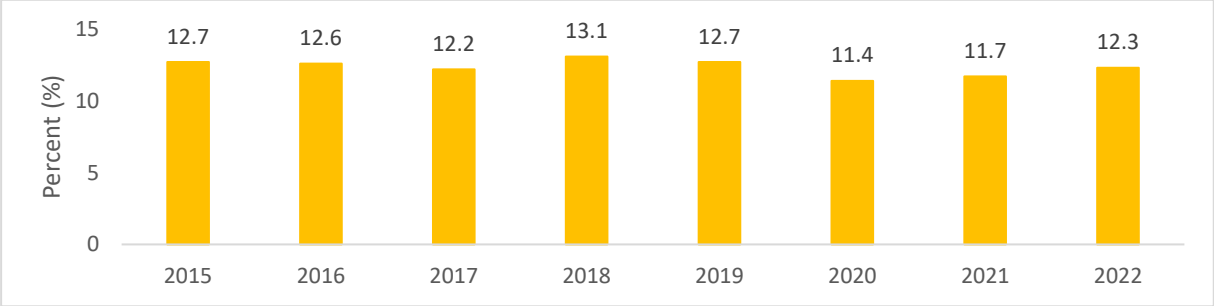
Table 11.1: Targets for goal 11

Goal 11: Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable	
11.1	By 2030, ensure access for all to adequate, safe and affordable housing and basic services and upgrade slums
11.2	By 2030, provide access to safe, affordable, accessible and sustainable transport systems for all, improving road safety, notably by expanding public transport, with special attention to the needs of those in vulnerable situations, women, children, persons with disabilities and older persons No data available for this target
11.3	By 2030, enhance inclusive and sustainable urbanization and capacity for participatory, integrated and sustainable human settlement planning and management in all countries
11.4	Strengthen efforts to protect and safeguard the world's cultural and natural heritage No data available for this target
11.5	By 2030, significantly reduce the number of deaths and the number of people affected and substantially decrease the direct economic losses relative to global gross domestic product caused by disasters, including water-related disasters, with a focus on protecting the poor and people in vulnerable situations

	Indicator 11.5.1 is covered under Goal 1, indicator 1.5.1D
11.6	By 2030, reduce the adverse per capita environmental impact of cities, including by paying special attention to air quality and municipal and other waste management
11.7	By 2030, provide universal access to safe, inclusive and accessible, green and public spaces, in particular for women and children, older persons and persons with disabilities No data available for this target
11.a	Support positive economic, social and environmental links between urban, peri-urban and rural areas by strengthening national and regional development planning
11.b	By 2020, substantially increase the number of cities and human settlements adopting and implementing integrated policies and plans towards inclusion, resource efficiency, mitigation and adaptation to climate change, resilience to disasters, and develop and implement, in line with the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030, holistic disaster risk management at all levels Indicator 11.b.1 is covered under Goal 1, indicator 1.5.3D
11.c	Support least developed countries, including through financial and technical assistance, in building sustainable and resilient buildings utilizing local materials No data available for this target

***Indicator 11.1.1D1**: Percentage of urban population living in informal dwellings*

Figure 11.1.1D1: Percentage of urban population living in informal dwellings

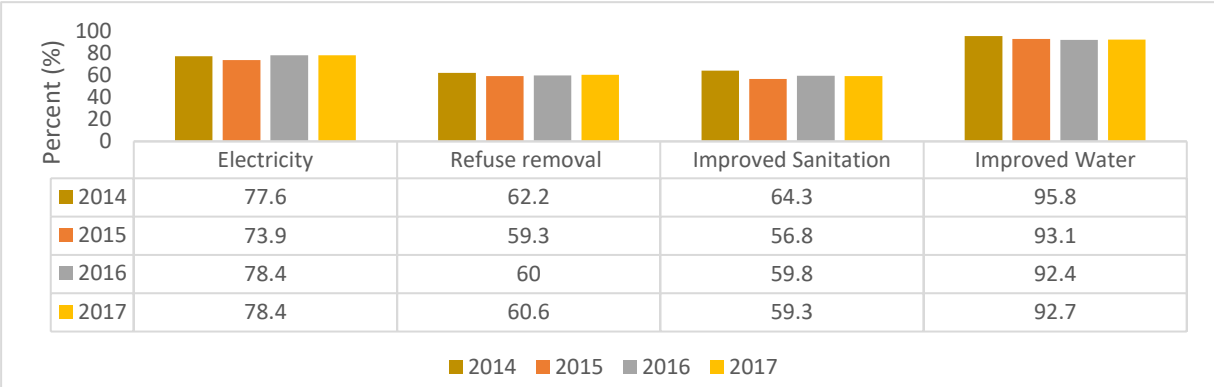


Source: General Household Survey 2023, Stats SA

As shown in Figure 11.1.1D1, the percentage of the urban population living in informal dwellings remained relatively stable between 2015 and 2022. This indicates a need for an improvement to ensure that more people have access to adequate housing and informal dwellings be upgraded.

***Indicator 11.1.1D2**: Percentage of urban residents having access to basic services within informal dwellings by type of service*

Figure 11.1.1D2: Percentage of urban residents having access to basic services within informal dwellings by type of service, 2014 to 2017



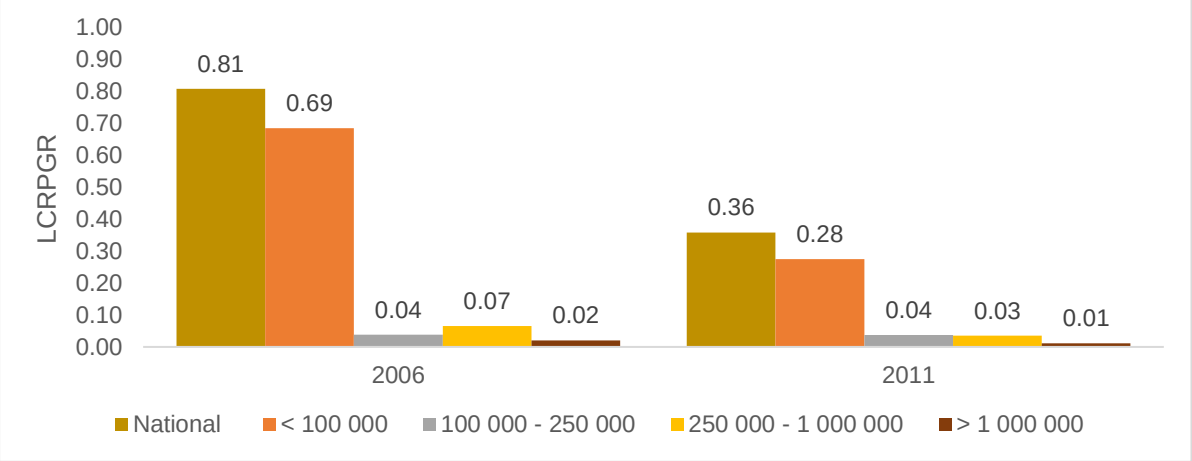
	Electricity	Refuse removal	Improved Sanitation	Improved Water
2014	77.6	62.2	64.3	95.8
2015	73.9	59.3	56.8	93.1
2016	78.4	60	59.8	92.4
2017	78.4	60.6	59.3	92.7

Source: General Household Survey 2021, Stats SA

As indicated above, there was a slight increase in access to electricity between 2014 and 2017. Although access to refuse removal, sanitation, and water fluctuated over the period, there has been a general decrease when comparing 2017 with 2014. With a 5.0 percentage point decrease observed over the period, access to sanitation has seen the most significant decline. The decrease noted can be attributed to several reasons, including the rise in population, the formation of additional informal settlements, and the deterioration in municipal infrastructure, among others.

Indicator 11.3.1: *Ratio of land consumption rate to population growth rate*

Figure 11.3.1: Ratio of land consumption rate to population growth rate (LCRPGR), 2006 and 2011

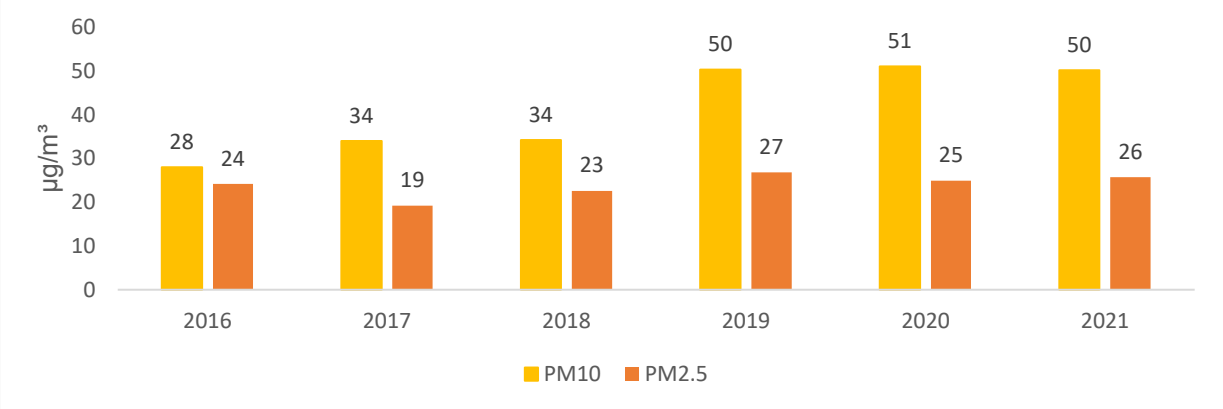


Source: Annual Reports (n.d), South African National Space Agency

Figure 11.3.1 indicates the LCRPGR per urban area type with different densities as outlined by the South African National Space Agency (SANSA, n.d.). For all urban types, except those with a population between 100 000 and 250 000, the LCRPGR moved further away from one (optimal land use efficiency) towards zero. This shows that land use efficiency is decreasing.

Indicator 11.6.2*: Annual mean levels of fine particulate matter (i.e., PM2.5 and PM10) in cities (population weighted)*

Figure 11.6.2: Annual mean levels of fine particulate matter (i.e., $PM_{2.5}$ and PM_{10}) in cities, 2016 to 2021



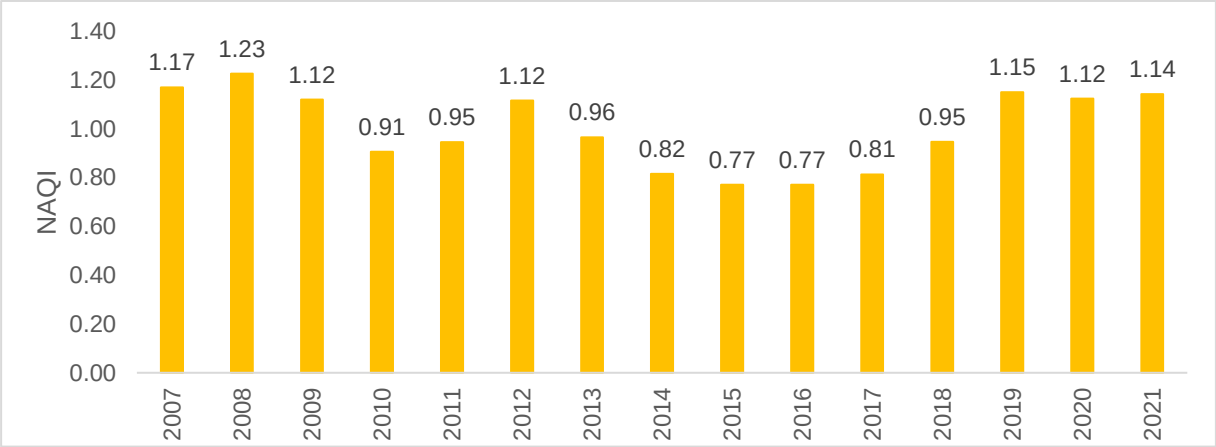
Source: Functional and operational National Ambient Air Quality Monitoring Network 2021, DFFE

Figure 11.6.2 shows that the annual mean levels of both PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ have fluctuated over the years. For PM_{10}, this has increased from 28 micrograms per cubic metre in 2016 to 50 and 51 micrograms per cubic metre in the last three years (2019, 2020 and 2021), which exceeded the National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS) limit value of 40 micrograms per cubic metre. Levels of $PM_{2.5}$ has not followed the same pattern, increased only slightly from 24 micrograms per cubic metre in 2016 to 26 micrograms per cubic meter by 2021. This highlights the need for effective measures to reduce the levels of these pollutants and improve air quality in the country. Some measures to be taken include the following:

- Policy intervention with specific reference to the levels of pollutants
- Implementation of emission standards specifically geared towards power plants and industrial land uses.
- Reducing urban sprawl and increasing densities within already formalised areas and cities.
- Providing education surrounding pollutants and measures that can be implemented on an operational level to curb pollution.

***Indicator 11.6.2A**: National Air Quality Indicator (NAQI)*

Figure 11.6.2A: National Air Quality Indicator (NAQI), 2007 to 2021



Source: Functional and operational National Ambient Air Quality Monitoring Network 2021, DFFE

Between 2010 and 2018 (apart from 2012), the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) values remained below one, indicating that the concentration of particulates (PM_{10}) and SO_2 were within the acceptable limits set by the NAAQS. On the other hand, prior to 2010 and since 2018, values have been greater than one, indicating that the concentration of PM_{10} and/or SO_2 exceeded acceptable limits and the air quality in those years was regarded as harmful to human health and well-being.

***Indicator 11.a.1**: Number of countries that have national urban policies or regional development plans that (a) respond to population dynamics; (b) ensure balanced territorial development; and (c) increase local fiscal space*

Indicator 11.a.1 looks at whether South Africa has policies that respond to population dynamics, territorial development, and fiscal space. South Africa's broad developmental policies include the National Development Plan (NDP) and Intergrated Development Plan (IDP), which responds to population dynamics, territorial development and fiscal space.

Indicator 11.b.1D*: Number of national and local disaster risk reduction strategies adopted by South Africa*

Based on the data received, South Africa had adopted 13 Disaster Risk Reduction (DRR) strategies by 2015. Given the number of municipalities or districts in South Africa, this falls short of what is required to ensure that all urban areas are prepared for risks stemming from a disaster.

4.11.2 Summary of Progress towards Goal 11

SDG Indicator Tracking table							
Target	*Indicator*	***Diassagregation and unit of measure***		***Baseline value***	***2019 (or nearest year) value***	***Latest available value***	***Status***
Goal 11. Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable							
Target 11.1	***By 2030, ensure access for all to adequate, safe and affordable housing and basic services and upgrade slums***						
11.1.1D1	*Percentage of urban population living in informal dwellings*	*Percentage*		*11,7 (2015)*	*12,6 (2016)*	*12,2 (2017)*	
11.1.1D2	*Percentage of urban residents having access to basic services within informal dwellings by type of service*	*Electricity*	*Percentage*	*73,9 (2015)*	*78,4 (2016)*	*78,4 (2017)*	
		Refuse removal	*Percentage*	*59,3 (2015)*	*60 (2016)*	*60,6 (2017)*	
		Improved Sanitation	*Percentage*	*56,8 (2015)*	*59,8 (2016)*	*59,3 (2017)*	
		Improved Water	*Percentage*	*93,1 (2015)*	*92,4 (2016)*	*92,7 (2017)*	
Target 11.3	***By 2030, enhance inclusive and sustainable urbanization and capacity for participatory, integrated and sustainable human settlement planning and management in all countries***						
11.3.1	*Ratio of land consumption rate to population growth rate*	*National*		*0.80897 (1996-2001)*	*0,3586 (2001-2011)*		
		< 100 000		*0,68538 (1996-2001)*	*0,27512 (2001-2011)*		
		100 000 - 250 000		*0,0382 (1996-2001)*	*0,03732 (2001-2011)*		
		250 000 - 1 000 000		*0,06554 (1996-2001)*	*0,03498 (2001-2011)*		
		> 1 000 000		*0,01985 (1996-2001)*	*0,01118 (2001-2011)*		
Target 11.5	***By 2030, significantly reduce the number of deaths and the number of people affected and substantially decrease the direct economic losses relative to global gross domestic product caused by disasters, including water-related disasters, with a focus on protecting the poor and people in vulnerable situations***						
11.5.1D	*Number of deaths attributed to disasters and other forces of nature.*	*Total*		*290 (2013)*	*437 (2016)*	*288 (2018)*	
Target 11.6	***By 2030, reduce the adverse per capita environmental impact of cities, including by paying special attention to air quality and municipal and other waste management***						
11.6.2	*Annual mean levels of fine particulate matter (e.g. PM2.5 and PM10) in cities (population weighted)*	*PM10*		*28 (2016)*	*50 (2019)*	*50 (2021)*	
		PM2,5		*24 (2016)*	*27 (2019)*	*26 (2021)*	
11.6.2A	*National Air Quality Indicator (NAQI)*	*PM10 and SO2*		*0,77 (2015)*	*0,95 (2018)*	*1,14 (2021)*	
Target 11.a	***Support positive economic, social and environmental links between urban, peri-urban and rural areas by strengthening national and regional development planning***						
11.a.1	*Number of countries that have national urban policies or regional development plans that (a) respond to population dynamics; (b) ensure balanced territorial development; and (c) increase local fiscal space*	*National Development Plan (NDP)*		*X (2015)*	*X (2019)*	*X (2022)*	
		Intergrated Development Plan (IDP)		*X (2015)*	*X (2019)*	*X (2022)*	
Target 11.b	***By 2020, substantially increase the number of cities and human settlements adopting and implementing integrated policies and plans towards inclusion, resource efficiency, mitigation and adaptation to climate change, resilience to disasters, and develop and implement, in line with the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030, holistic disaster risk management at all levels***						
11.b.1D	*Number of national and local disaster risk reduction strategies adopted by South Africa*	*Number*		*13 (2015)*			

Progress ***Stagnant/No change*** ***No Progress*** ***Insufficient/No data***

4.11.3 Synthesis

SDG 11 aims to create sustainable cities and communities that are inclusive, safe, resilient, and sustainable. Achieving this goal requires a multi-stakeholder approach that involves governments, civil society, the private sector, and individuals working together to address challenges such as urbanisation, climate change, inequality, and inadequate infrastructure. South Africa has made limited progress towards achieving SDG 11, with only a few indicators showing some improvement. The government is mainly involved in developing policies and assists with initiatives and programmes implemented locally. Several policies provide guidelines to enact plans on a local level. However, progress is primarily hindered by the slow implementation of programmes and plans, such as risk reduction strategies and policies focused on regulations and adherence to waste management and recycling.

Unreliable energy provision, inflation rates, unemployment and poverty, and environmental factors have had significant impacts on South Africa's progress towards SDG 11. Inconsistent energy provision leads to a lack of access to energy, resulting in the burning of solid fuels and paraffin, negatively affecting air quality. Increased inflation and the rising cost of basic service delivery reduce people's purchasing power, affecting access to capital for home loans. Environmental impacts, such as flooding events, may cause damage to infrastructure and affect access to basic service delivery. It is crucial to address these issues to achieve sustainable development in South Africa.

GOAL 12

ENSURE SUSTAINABLE CONSUMPTION AND PRODUCTION PATTERNS

National **recycling** rate in South Africa was **0.6%** in **2021**

Page 189

South Africa has produced **seven TSA tables** from 2007-2019

Page 189

Volume of **hazardous waste** generated was **40.2 Mt** in **2021**

Page 189

4.12 SDG 12: Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns

SDG 12 focuses on promoting sustainable consumption and production patterns, and is critical for achieving sustainable development, especially within the context of the current climate crisis and the need to adapt to climate change. As such, the goal is inherently based on the advancement of technological capacity, resource efficiency and reduced waste generation. The long-term viability of the South Africa economy and society depends on its ability to shift towards sustainable consumption and production patterns. SDG 12 calls for the implementation of comprehensive actions by businesses, consumers, and policymakers to shift towards sustainable practices. Reaching sustainable consumption and production patterns is highly reliant on collaboration between the public and private sectors.

South Africa faces several socio-economic challenges that hinder its attainment of SDG 12. These include restrained economic growth, the state of local municipalities, an increasing population and a lack of consumer participation and awareness. Although economic growth often adversely affects sustainability, it is a necessary element that facilitates the transition and attainment thereof. To facilitate the country's efforts towards attaining sustainability, higher levels of economic growth are necessary. However, the economic performance of the South African economy is significantly restrained by recurring loadshedding and fluctuations in international markets given its reliance on activity within the primary sector. Essentially, South Africa's inability to reach and maintain the necessary level of economic growth is central to its inability to attain sustainability. South Africa also faces many environmental challenges such as water scarcity and the prevalence of linear waste management practices. The latter is considered an environmental challenge given the threat it poses to ecosystems, which subsequently impacts sustainability efforts.

Despite the above, sustainability efforts have been integrated in South Africa to a significant extent by various agents such as national government, provincial and local government, private sector, research entities and academia, and community-based entities. This suggests an overall willingness to shift towards sustainable production and consumption patterns and further emphasises the importance of collaboration. These efforts may also be crucial in facilitating consumer participation and awareness, which is considered the cornerstone of achieving sustainability.

4.12.1 Progress per target

Table 12.1: Targets for goal 12

Goal 12: Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns	
12.1	Implement the 10-Year Framework of Programmes on Sustainable Consumption and Production Patterns, all countries taking action, with developed countries taking the lead, taking into account the development and capabilities of developing countries
12.2	By 2030, achieve the sustainable management and efficient use of natural resources Indicator 12.2.1 is covered under Goal 8, indicator 8.4.1 Indicator 12.2.2 is covered under Goal 8, indicator 8.4.2
12.3	By 2030, halve per capita global food waste at the retail and consumer levels and reduce food losses along production and supply chains, including post-harvest losses No data available for this target

12.4	By 2020, achieve the environmentally sound management of chemicals and all wastes throughout their life cycle, in accordance with agreed international frameworks, and significantly reduce their release to air, water and soil in order to minimize their adverse impacts on human health and the environment
12.5	By 2030, substantially reduce waste generation through prevention, reduction, recycling and reuse
12.6	Encourage companies, especially large and transnational companies, to adopt sustainable practices and to integrate sustainability information into their reporting cycle No data available for this target
12.7	Promote public procurement practices that are sustainable, in accordance with national policies and priorities No data available for this target
12.8	By 2030, ensure that people everywhere have the relevant information and awareness for sustainable development and lifestyles in harmony with nature Indicator 12.8.1 is covered under Goal 4, indicator 4.7.1 and Goal 13, Indicator 13.3.1
12.a	Support developing countries to strengthen their scientific and technological capacity to move towards more sustainable patterns of consumption and production Indicator 12.a.1 is covered under Goal 7, indicator 7.b.1
12.b	Develop and implement tools to monitor sustainable development impacts for sustainable tourism that creates jobs and promotes local culture and products
12.c	Rationalize inefficient fossil-fuel subsidies that encourage wasteful consumption by removing market distortions, in accordance with national circumstances, including by restructuring taxation and phasing out those harmful subsidies, where they exist, to reflect their environmental impacts, taking fully into account the specific needs and conditions of developing countries and minimizing the possible adverse impacts on their development in a manner that protects the poor and the affected communities No data available for this indicator

Indicator 12.1.1D: *Number of policies being developing, adopted or policy instruments implemented aimed at supporting the shift to sustainable consumption and production*

In 2012, South Africa adopted the 10-Year Framework of Programmes on Sustainable Consumption and Production Patterns (10YFP) at the World Summit on Sustainable Development. The 10YFP is a global framework to enhance international cooperation to accelerate the shift towards sustainable consumption and production in both developed and developing countries, including measures that support capacity building and improve access to technical and financial assistance for developing countries (UNEP, 2013).

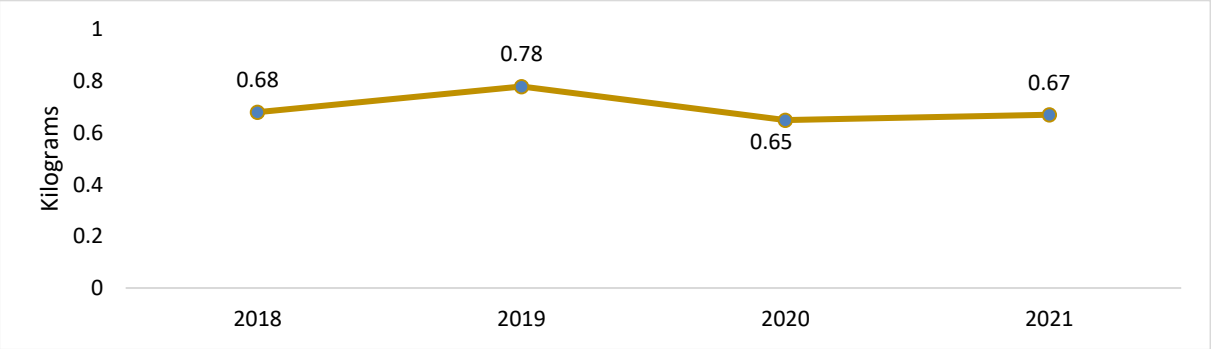
Apart from the 10YFP, South Africa has also developed specific instruments and targets that support the attainment of sustainable consumption and production, in addition to the monitoring thereof. In 2019, the following instruments or targets were adopted or developed:

- South Africa's 4th Biennial Update Report
- Nationally Determined Contribution (NDC), which was updated in 2021
- Marine Pollution (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) Amendment Bill of 2021
- Sectoral Emission Targets (SETs) Framework
- Company-level carbon budget
- Marine Pollution (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) Amendment Bill of 2021

More recently, South Africa introduced its National Climate Change Bill, of which the purpose is to enable the development of an effective response to climate change while facilitating a just transition to a low-carbon and climate-resilient economy over the long term.

Indicator 12.4.2: *(a) Hazardous waste generated per capita; and (b) proportion of hazardous waste treated, by type of treatment*

Figure 12.4.2.1: Hazardous waste generated per capita, kilograms, 2018-2021

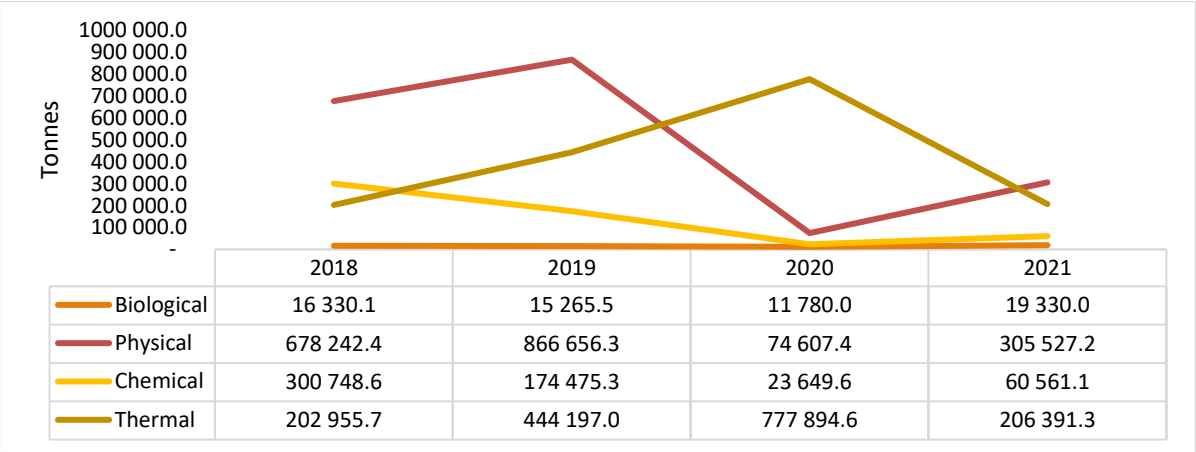


Source: Tonnage Reports 2022, SAWIC; Mid-year population estimates 2021, Stats SA

Overall, hazardous waste generated per capita in South Africa remained relatively constant over the assessment period, with minor variations recorded in 2019 and 2020. In 2021, hazardous waste generated per capita stood at 0.67 kilograms. The decline from 2019 to 2020 may be attributed to the COVID-19 pandemic, which diminished household consumption and reduced industrial activity.

Figure 12.4.2.2 illustrates the volumes of hazardous waste treated in South Africa per treatment type between 2018 and 2021 as per SAWIC (Tonnage Reports, 2022) data.

Figure 12.4.2.2: Proportion of hazardous waste treated (by type of treatment), tonnes, 2018-2021



	2018	2019	2020	2021
Biological	16 330.1	15 265.5	11 780.0	19 330.0
Physical	678 242.4	866 656.3	74 607.4	305 527.2
Chemical	300 748.6	174 475.3	23 649.6	60 561.1
Thermal	202 955.7	444 197.0	777 894.6	206 391.3

Source: Tonnage Reports 2022, SAWIC

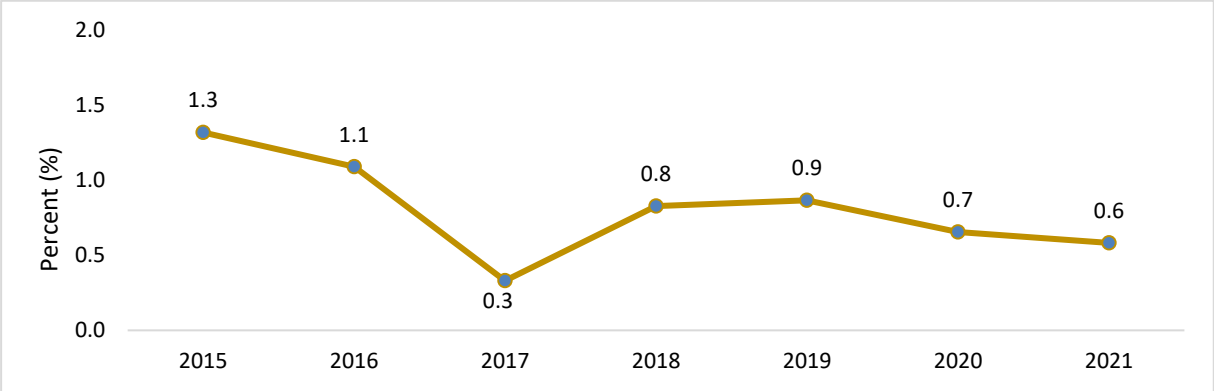
In 2018, physical treatment of hazardous waste was the dominant method of treating hazardous waste, with nearly 700 000.0 tonnes of hazardous waste being physically treated during the year. This was followed by chemical treatment (300 748.6 tonnes) and thermal treatment (202 955.7 tonnes). The overall treatment of hazardous waste increased substantially in 2019, driven mainly by thermal and physical treatment increases. After that, in 2020, hazardous waste treatment declined across all treatment types, apart from thermal treatment.

As previously mentioned, this may be ascribed to reduced industrial activity due to the COVID-19 pandemic. In 2021, volumes of hazardous waste treated recovered across all treatment types apart from thermal treatment.

Although substantial volumes of hazardous waste are treated in South Africa, they should be considered relative to the annual volumes. In 2018, 39.2 Mt of hazardous waste was generated, which increased to 45.7 Mt in 2019. The volume of hazardous waste generated declined to 38.9 Mt in 2020 before rising to 40.2 Mt in 2021. As such, hazardous waste treatment in South Africa is low relative to the volumes generated annually.

Indicator 12.5.1D: *Percentage of municipal waste generated that is recycled*

Figure 12.5.1D: Percentage of municipal waste recycled, 2015 - 2021



Source: SAWIS 2022, DFFE

In 2015, 1.3% of municipal waste generated in South Africa was recycled. However, since 2015, the national recycling rate trended downward to a low of 0.3% in 2017. Although a slight recovery is evident over the remainder of the assessment period, the national recycling rate stood at 0.6% in 2021. It may therefore be concluded that the recycling of waste in South Africa remains significantly below the volumes of municipal waste generated on an annual basis. Thus, it is unlikely that South Africa will meaningfully improve waste recycling rates by 2030, which impedes its ability to attain sustainable consumption and production.

Indicator 12.b.1: *Implementation of standard accounting tools to monitor the economic and environmental aspects of tourism sustainability*

This indicator assesses the degree of development in South Africa of the Tourism Satelite Account (TSA) and System of Environmental and Economic Accounts (SEEA) tables. From 2007 to 2019, the following seven TSA tables were produced by South Africa each year:

- TSA Table 1 on inbound tourism expenditure
- TSA Table 2 on domestic tourism expenditure
- TSA Table 3 on outbound tourism expenditure
- TSA Table 4 on internal tourism expenditure
- TSA Table 5 on production accounts of tourism industries
- TSA Table 6 on domestic supply and internal tourism consumption
- TSA Table 7 on employment in tourism industries

The SEEA seeks to measure the links between the environment and the economy regarding water and energy flows, in addition to Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions and solid waste. From 2007 until 2013, South Africa produced the SEEA table depicting energy flows. From 2012 until 2016, the country

produced the SEEA table showing water flows. No SEEA tables on GHG emissions and solid waste were produced over the period. Furthermore, it should be noted that no SEEA tables were created post-2016. As such, it may be concluded that the country has an outdated understanding of resource flows throughout the economy, which may impede its decoupling of economic growth and environmental degradation in its efforts towards sustainability.

4.12.2 Summary of Progress towards Goal 12

SDG Indicator Tracking table							
Target	*Indicator*	***Disaggregation and unit of measure***		***Baseline value***	***2019 (or nearest year) value***	***Latest available value***	***Status***
Goal 12. Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns							
Target 12.1	***Implement the 10-Year Framework of Programmes on Sustainable Consumption and Production Patterns, all countries taking action, with developed countries taking the lead, taking into account the development and capabilities of developing countries***						
12.1.1D	*Number of policies developing, adopted or policy instruments implemented aimed at supporting the shift to sustainable consumption and production*			*South Africa adopted the 10-Year Framework of Programmes on Sustainable Consumption and Production (10YFP) in 2012 at the World Summit on Sustainable Development.*	*1. South Africa's 4th Biennial Update Report. 2. Nationally Determined Contribution (NDC). 3. Marine Pollution (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) Amendment Bill of 2021. 4.Sectoral Emission Targets (SETs) Framework. 5. Company-level carbon budgets .5.Marine Pollution (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) Amendment Bill of 2021*	*National Climate Change Bill*	
Target 12.2	***By 2030, achieve the sustainable management and efficient use of natural resources***						
12.2.1	*Material footprint, material footprint per capita, and material footprint per GDP*	*Material footprint (Tonnes, Millions)*		*446,449 (2015)*	*442,4976 (2017)*	*442,3026 (2019)*	
		Material footprint per capita (Kilograms in Thousands)		*8,0606 (2015)*	*7,7618 (2017)*	*7,5532 (2019)*	
12.2.2	*Domestic material consumption, domestic material consumption per capita, and domestic material consumption per GDP*	*DMC tonnes*		*709,2 (2015)*	*721,5 (2017)*	*695,4 (2019)*	
		DMC tonnes per capita		*12,8 (2015)*	*12,7 (2017)*	*11,9 (2019)*	
Target 12.4	***By 2020, achieve the environmentally sound management of chemicals and all wastes throughout their life cycle, in accordance with agreed international frameworks, and significantly reduce their release to air, water and soil in order to minimize their adverse impacts on human health and the environment***						
12.4.2	*(a) Hazardous waste generated per capita; and (b) proportion of hazardous waste treated, by type of treatment*	*Generated per capita*		*0,68 (2018)*	*0,65 (2020)*	*0,67 (2021)*	
		Type of treatment	*Biological*	*16 330,07 (2018)*	*11 779,98 (2020)*	*19 330,02 (2021)*	
			Physical	*678 242,39 (2018)*	*74 607,36 (2020)*	*305 527,20 (2021)*	
			Chemical	*300 748,64 (2018)*	*23 649,56 (2020)*	*60 561,08 (2021)*	
			Thermal	*202 955,67 (2018)*	*777 894,58 (2020)*	*206 391,34 (2021)*	
Target 12.5	***By 2030, substantially reduce waste generation through prevention, reduction, recycling and reuse***						
12.5.1D	*Percentage of municipal waste generated that is recycled.*	*Percentage*		*1,32% (2015)*	*0,83% (2018)*	*0,58% (2021)*	
Target 12.8	***By 2030 ensure that people everywhere have the relevant information and sustainable development and lifestyles in harmony with nature***						
12.8.1	*Extent to which (i) global citizenship education and (ii) education for sustainable development are mainstreamed in (a) national education policies; (b) curricula; (c) teacher education; and (d) student assessment*			*National education*	*X (2017)*	*X (2019)*	*X (2022)*
				Curricula	*X (2017)*	*X (2019)*	*X (2022)*
				Teacher education	*X (2017)*	*X (2019)*	*X (2022)*
				Student assessment	*X (2017)*	*X (2019)*	*X (2022)*
Target 12.a	***Support developing countries to strengthen their scientific and technological capacity to move towards more sustainable patterns of consumption and production***						
12.a.1	*Installed renewable energy-generating capacity (PER CAPITA)*			*National*	*0,041 (2015)*	*0,070 (2019)*	*0,098 (2022)*
Target 12.b	***Develop and implement tools to monitor sustainable development impacts for sustainable tourism that creates jobs and promotes local culture and products***						
12.b.1	*Implementation of standard accounting tools to monitor the economic and environmental aspects of tourism sustainability*	*Tourism Satellite Account (TSA)*	*Total number of tables produced*	*7 (2013)*	*7 (2016)*	*7 (2019)*	
		System of Environmental and Economic Accounts (SEEA)	*Total number of tables produced*	*2 (2013)*	*1 (2016)*		
		Grant total		*9 (2013)*	*8 (2016)*	*7 (2019)*	

Progress ***Stagnant/No change*** ***No Progress*** ***Insufficient/No data***

4.12.3 Synthesis

SDG 12 entails the attainment of sustainable consumption and production patterns. However, achieving sustainability without sacrificing economic development is a delicate balance. In South Africa, significant emphasis is placed on sustaining and improving livelihoods which often restrains its pursuit of climate-related objectives. Nonetheless, providing such support is critical.

In terms of South Africa's attainment of SDG 12 and its respective targets, minimal progress has been made. This may be attributed to a myriad of factors, such as limited financial resources, inadequate consumer awareness and participation, and insufficient recycling capabilities, which hinders the recovery of valuable resources and the continued dependence on fossil fuels with minimal recovery.

Waste management in South Africa still largely follows a linear approach, resulting in the loss of useful materials which may be reused. This is evident when evaluating the country's progress towards reducing its material footprint, which, on average, remained relatively stable suggesting little to no improvement in the reuse of resources. This is further showcased in a near-constant MF per capita over the evaluation period. Although the country's total and per capita material footprint did not change significantly over the evaluation period, despite continued population increases, it does not suggest a more efficient use of resources but rather a potential deterioration in living standards. As such, the country needs to strike a delicate balance between sustainably improving living standards, while decoupling the intensity of resource extraction.

This is also evident in the country's per capita generation of hazardous waste and the treated volumes of hazardous waste annually. Hazardous waste generated per capita has also remained relatively constant over the evaluation period, while the volumes of hazardous waste treated have remained significantly below the volumes generated annually. This further suggests a blunted shift towards the implementation of a circular economy.

South Africa's national recycling rate remains significantly below annual volumes of municipal waste generated. This showcases an inadequate recovery of valuable recyclable material that may be used as inputs in the generation of new products.

As such, and within this context, low recycling rates are anticipated to restrain South Africa's ability to attain sustainable consumption and production patterns.

Although South Africa has made significant progress towards creating an enabling environment that facilitates the attainment of SDG 12, little progress has been made in the shift towards sustainability. However, the country faces the challenge of implementing climate change adaptation measures while addressing prevailing socio-economic conditions and poor economic performance.

GOAL 13

TAKE URGENT ACTION TO COMBAT CLIMATE CHANGE AND ITS IMPACTS

Per capita **CO_2 emissions** have **decreased** to **7.42 Mt CO_2 emissions** per capita

Page 196

South Africa has made **significant progress** in refining its **policy and legal framework** for **disaster risk reduction**

Page 195

South Africa has mobilised **significant funds** to support **climate change mitigation** and **adaptation**

Page 198

4.13 SDG 13: Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts

SDG 13 aims to drive action for combatting climate change. Government capacity and societal resilience to climate extremes are important components which determine the level of vulnerability to which development projects have to respond, to achieve reduced future climate related risks. The measurement of SDG 13 targets supports the identification and implementation of processes that enable socio-cultural and economic resilience to primary climate impacts (e.g., high temperatures affecting crops) as well as secondary climate impacts (e.g., a need to amend town planning schemes, infrastructure design or operations due to changes in flood characteristics).

South Africa is already experiencing the effects of climate change. In large portions of the country, the observed rate of warming is 2°C per century or higher, in the order of twice the global rate of temperature increase (The Republic of South Africa, 2020). Rainfall trends between 1960 and 2010 have shown high inter-annual variability and a tendency towards a significant decrease in the number of rain days implying a tendency towards an increase in the intensity of rainfall events and increased duration of dry spells (DEA, 2013). The effects of climate change are disproportionately severe on those living in poverty and as such there is a high level of vulnerability to the impacts of climate change in South Africa.

In order to mitigate and adapt to the changing climate, South Africa has developed a range of legislation, policies, strategies and plans. As such, South Africa is pursuing a low-carbon growth strategy and aims to build the country's resilience to climate change as intended under SDG 13.

4.13.1 Progress per target

Table 13.1: Targets for goal 13

Goal 13: Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts	
13.1	Strengthen resilience and adaptive capacity to climate-related hazards and natural disasters in all countries Indicator 13.1.1 is covered under Goal 1, indicator 1.5.1D Indicator 13.1.2 is covered under Goal 1, indicator 1.5.3D
13.2	Integrate climate change measures into national policies, strategies and planning
13.3	Improve education, awareness-raising and human and institutional capacity on climate change mitigation, adaptation, impact reduction and early warning
13.a	Implement the commitment undertaken by developed-country parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change to a goal of mobilizing jointly $100 billion annually by 2020 from all sources to address the needs of developing countries in the context of meaningful mitigation actions and transparency on implementation and fully operationalize the Green Climate Fund through its capitalization as soon as possible This target is not applicable to South Africa
13.b	Promote mechanisms for raising capacity for effective climate change-related planning and management in least developed countries and small island developing States, including focusing on women, youth and local and marginalized communities This target is not applicable to South Africa

***Indicator 13.1.2D**: Number of national and local disaster risk reduction strategies adopted by South Africa*

This is the domesticated version of *Indicator 13.1.2 Number of countries that adopt and implement national disaster risk reduction strategies in line with the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015–2030.* In 2015, South Africa had adopted 13 national and local disaster risk reduction strategies.

South Africa has made significant progress in refining its policy and legal framework for disaster risk reduction and institutionalising implementation arrangements. The Constitution (1996) grants the primary responsibility for disaster management to the government through Section 41(I)(b) that stipulates that all spheres of government are required to "secure the well-being of the people of the Republic". Additionally, disaster management is a functional area in Part A of Schedule 4 of the Constitution, meaning that both the national and provincial spheres of government are competent to develop and execute laws within this area and have powers and responsibilities in relation to disaster management.

South Africa was an early adopter of a more proactive approach to disaster management that focuses on disaster risk management (DRM) through adaptation, prevention, and mitigation. The Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002) and Amendment Bill, along with the National Disaster Management Framework (2005), provide guidelines and recommendations that aim to achieve more effective disaster prevention, mitigation, and preparedness. The Act makes provision for National, Provincial and Municipal Disaster Management Centres to enable the implementation of disaster risk management policy and legislation and the integration and co-ordination of disaster risk management activities. In addition to providing the legislative framework for DRM across all spheres, South Africa has also developed several tools to support climate change adaptation. Examples of these are The Green Book (CSIR, 2019) and the South African Risk and Vulnerability Atlas (SARVA) (SAEON, 2021).

Overall, South Africa has developed proactive legislation that is aligned with international best practice, with the national disaster management framework placing explicit emphasis on disaster risk reduction. This empowers DRM at all spheres across government. Various tools and reference materials have been developed to support government and parastatals to identify locations/geographies vulnerable to climate impacts, intervention options, and potential climate adaptation projects. In line with this focussed move, in 2015 already, South Africa had adopted no less than 13 national and local disaster risk reduction strategies.

***Indicator 13.2.1**: Number of countries with nationally determined contributions, long-term strategies, national adaptation plans and adaptation communications, as reported to the secretariat of the UNFCCC*

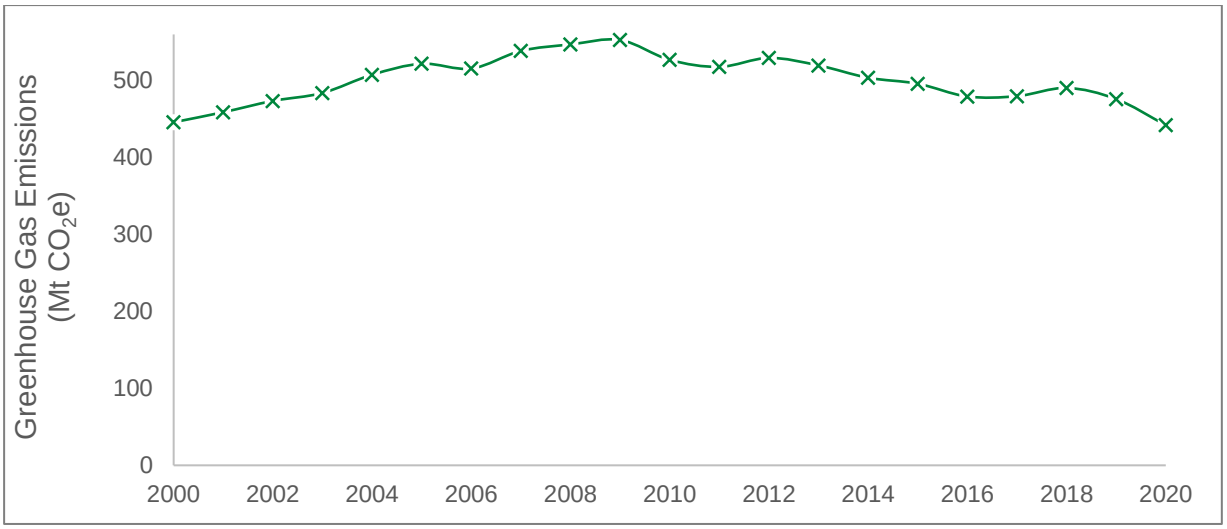
Table 13.2.1: South Africa's climate change documents submitted to the UNFCCC

Document Type	South Africa's Submission	Date
National Adaptation Plan	National Climate Change Adaptation Plan	August 2020
Long term strategy	South Africa's Low Emission Development Strategy 2050	February 2020
Adaptation communication	First Nationally Determined Contribution Under the Paris Agreement	September 2021
National communication	Third National Communication	March 2017

South Africa has recently updated its nationally determined contribution, long-term strategy, national adaptation plans and adaptation communications which are all available on the UNFCCC website as shown in the table above.

***Indicator 13.2.2** Total greenhouse gas emissions per year*

Figure 13.2.2: South Africa's annual greenhouse gas emissions



Source: GHG Inventory 2022, DFFE

GHG emissions increased from 2000 until 2009 and then proceeded to decrease. The 2020 GHG emissions of 442 Mt CO_2 emissions represent a minor decrease of 0.8% since 2000, however, the emissions in 2020 are 20.0% lower than those in 2009. Per capita CO_2 emissions have decreased to 7.42 Mt CO_2 emissions per capita in 2020 from 10.22 Mt CO_2 emissions per capita in 2000.

The carbon intensity of the economy has steadily decreased by 40.1% between 2000 and 2020, and the intensity of energy supply (i.e. total net emissions per energy unit) has decreased by 32.3% over the same period. These trends indicate that South Africa is making progress in its transition to a low-carbon economy and that decarbonisation of the energy sector has the potential for an even more significant impact on GHG emissions.

Indicator 13.3.1 *Extent to which (i) global citizenship education and (ii) education for sustainable development are mainstreamed in (a) national education policies; (b) curricula; (c) teacher education; and (d) student assessment*

UNESCO collects data for this goal through a reporting process as part of the implementation of the 1974 *Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace and Education relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedom*. Although South Africa has not participated in the UNESCO reporting process, considerable effort has been made to promote and mainstream sustainable development education.

Key laws and policies relating to global citizenship education and education for sustainable development are summarised in the following table. The National Climate Change Response White Paper (2011) includes the following activities of relevance to this target:

- Ensure that a holistic understanding of climate change and related issues (specifically the required response to climate change) is included in all relevant aspects of formal education curricula. This will prepare future generations for a rapidly changing planet and the transition to a lower-carbon society and economy.
- Include climate change elements in the review of the National Skills Development Strategy and ensure that all Sector Education and Training Authorities add climate change to priority skills development programmes in the formal, informal and non-formal sectors of the education and training system. This will be accompanied by requisite resource reallocation.
- Establish incentives for research and training such as bursaries to encourage students and scholars to research and study climate change.

Table 13.3.1: Key laws and policies relating

Laws and Policies	Description
White Paper on Education and Training (1995)	Section 20 of chapter 4 states that "environmental education, involving an inter-disciplinary, integrated, and active approach to learning, must be a vital element of all levels and programmes of the education and training system, to create environmentally literate and active citizens and ensure that all South Africans, present and future, enjoy a decent quality of life through the sustainable use of resources".
Constitution (1996) Section 24 Bill of Rights	Section 29 of the South African Constitution enshrines the right to education and defines the positive responsibilities of the state in this respect.
White Paper on Environmental Management Policy (1998)	Goal 5 aims to "promote the environmental literacy, education and empowerment of South Africa's people. Increase their awareness of, and concern for, environmental issues; and assist in developing the knowledge, skills, values and commitment necessary to achieve sustainable development." Furthermore, the policy aims to integrate environmental education in all programmes, levels, curricula, and disciplines of formal and non-formal education and in the National Qualification Framework.
National Climate Change Response White Paper (2011)	Section 11 of this White Paper includes several actions that the government will implement to use education to meet the challenge of climate change.

The National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12 includes the following environmental principle: "Human rights, inclusivity, environmental and social justice: infusing the principles and practices of social and environmental justice and human rights as defined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa" (DBE, 2021). It aims to produce learners that are able to "use science and technology effectively and critically showing responsibility towards the environment and the health of others" (DBE, 2021). The key subjects relevant to education for sustainable development are incorporated are Life Sciences, Geography, and Life Orientation. Life Sciences includes content on biodiversity and environmental impacts. Geography covers water management, sustainable development, and climate change. Life Orientation incorporates the topic of environmental health.

The Fundisa for Change programme aims "to enhance and strengthen transformative Environment and Sustainability Education and environmental learning through teacher education" (Fundisa for Change, 2022). The Keep it Cool – Climate Change Education project by Fundisa for Change, in partnership with the Flemish Association for Development Cooperation and Technical Assistance and GreenMatter, ran from 2019 to 2022 and aimed to fill the gap between policy and practice by training Natural Sciences and Geography teachers from 100 schools in KwaZulu Natal, the Eastern Cape and Limpopo to incorporate climate change education into the curriculum (Thomas, 2022).

Overall, although South Africa has not participated in the UNESCO reporting process for this target, progress has been made for integrating global citizenship education and education for sustainable development in policies, curricula and teacher education.

Indicator 13.a.1*: Amounts provided and mobilised in United States dollars per year in relation to the continued existing collective mobilization goal of the US$100 billion commitment through to 2025.*

In South Africa's 4th Biennial Update Report, climate finance means "all resources that finance the cost of South Africa's transition to a lower-carbon and climate resilient economy and society. This covers both climate-specific and climate-relevant financial resources, public and private, domestic and international. This includes financial resources that go towards reducing emissions and enhancing sinks of greenhouse gases; reducing vulnerability, maintaining and increasing the resilience of human and ecological systems to negative climate change impacts; climate-resilient and low-emission strategies, plans and policies; climate research and climate monitoring systems; as well as climate change capacity-building and technology." (DFFE, 2021b).

South Africa has mobilised significant funds to support both climate change mitigation and adaptation. This includes the following:

- In 2015 the International Finance Corporation (IFC) estimated a climate-smart investment potential of US$ 588 billion in South Africa between 2016 and 2030 (IFC, 2016).
- In support of South Africa's JET IP for the five-year period, 2023–2027, the International Partners Group comprising the governments of France, Germany, United Kingdom, United States, and the European Union has pledged US$8.5 billion. The total financing requirements for the plan are US$1 480 billion.
- The Green Climate Fund (GCF) currently has US$180 million allocated to South Africa to support eight projects through the accredited agencies of the Development Bank of Southern Africa and SANBI (GCF, n.d.).

- The Adaptation Fund aims to provide funding to help developing countries improve their resilience and adapt to climate change (Adaptation Fund, 2021). The fund has US$998 million allocated to climate adaptation initiatives. South Africa has received US$10 million from the fund for two projects through SANBI which is an accredited National Implementation Entity (DFFE, 2023a). These are the uMngeni Resilience Project and the Community Adaptation Small Grants Facility Project.

4.13.2 Summary of Progress towards Goal 13

SDG Indicator Tracking table						
Target	**Indicator**	**Disaggregation and unit of measure**	**Baseline value**	**2019 (or nearest year) value**	**Latest available value**	**Status**
Goal 13. Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts[a]						
Target 13.1	**Strengthen resilience and adaptive capacity to climate-related hazards and natural disasters in all countries**					
13.1.1D	Number of deaths attributed to disasters and other forces of nature.	Total	290 (2013)	437 (2016)	288 (2018)	
13.1.2D	Number of national and local disaster risk reduction strategies adopted by South Africa	Total strategies	13 (2017)			
Target 13.2	**Integrate climate change measures into national policies, strategies and planning**					
13.2.1	Number of countries with nationally determined contributions, long-term strategies, national adaptation plans and adaptation communications, as reported to the secretariat of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change	National Adaptation Plan	National Climate Change Adaptation Plan (2020)			
		Long term strategy	South Africa's Low Emission Development Strategy 2050 (2020)			
		Adaptation communication	First Nationally Determined Contribution Under the Paris Agreement (2021)			
		National communication	Third National Communication (2017)			
13.2.2	Total greenhouse gas emissions per year	GgCO2e	503 710,4 (2014)	479 766,8 (2017)	442 125,1 (2020)	
		MtCO2e	503,7 (2014)	479,8 (2017)	442,1 (2020)	
Target 13.3	**Improve education, awareness-raising and human and institutional capacity on climate change mitigation, adaptation, impact reduction and early warning**					
13.3.1	Extent to which (i) global citizenship education and (ii) education for sustainable development are mainstreamed in (a) national education policies; (b) curricula; (c) teacher education; and (d) student assessment	National education	RSA Constitution(1996) Section 24 Bill of Rights			
			National Environmental Management Act (1998)			
			National Climate Change Response White paper (RSA 2011			
		Curricula	South African National Curriculum (CAPS) 2012.			
		Teacher education	Framework for Quality Teaching in Sustainable Schools (Fundisa for Change (2012)			

Progress **Stagnant/No change** **No Progress** **Insufficient/No data**

4.13.3 Synthesis

Of the six indicators applicable to South Africa for SDG 13, data was presented for four of the indicators. This is an improvement from the 2019 report in which only one indicator was reported on.

South Africa has a comprehensive climate change policy landscape and has detailed plans and strategies for reducing its GHG emissions.

Based on the latest GHG emissions data, South Africa has made progress towards achieving its 2030 target for indicator 13.2.2. South Africa's GHG emissions increased from 2000 and peaked in 2009. By 2020, South Africa's emissions had decreased by 20.0% relative to peak emissions in 2009 and decreased by 0.8% since 2000. Per capita emissions have decreased from 10.22 Mt CO_2 emissions per capita in 2000 to 7.42 Mt CO_2 emissions per capita in 2020, and the carbon intensity of the economy has decreased by 40.1% between 2000 and 2020 (DFFE, 2022). South Africa is making good progress at reducing GHG emissions and is on track to meet the 2030 targets of the NDC. The formation of the Presidential Climate Commission in 2020 shows the commitment of the Presidency to making these plans a reality.

GOAL 14

CONSERVE AND SUSTAINABLY USE THE OCEANS, SEAS AND MARINE RESOURCES FOR SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

South Africa has made **progress** in **reducing** certain types of **marine pollution**

Page 205

Mainland coastal ecosystem types **increased** in **protection**, from **36.0%** to **42.0%**

Page 209

South Africa has supported **global efforts** to **address** issues such as **overfishing, marine pollution**, and the **impact of climate change** on the **world's oceans**

Page 211

4.14 SDG 14: Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development

SDG 14 aims to conserve and sustainably use the oceans, sea and marine resources for sustainable development. South Africa has rich marine and coastal ecosystems that offer a range of economic, cultural and ecological services (Kirkman, 2021). Coastal and marine biodiversity contribute significantly to the benefit of people and the economy. The oceans and coasts support key sectors and critical activity including coastal tourism, small-scale fishing, commercial fisheries and aquaculture, shipping, ports and transport, marine manufacturing, and off-shore exploration and mining (Turpie, 2011). The marine environment is also an important site for a range of cultural and recreational activities that are central to the wellbeing of a large proportion of South Africa's people. South Africa recognises that these resources should be managed in a way that is consistent with the principles of sustainable development. As a result, South Africa is committed to the conservation and sustainable development of oceans and marine resources.

South Africa has made great strides in policies and strategies to advance SDG 14 at a local level. An example of this has been the development of the Ocean and Coastal Information Management System (OCIMS) to provide reliable marine and coastal environment data. However, there are still significant challenges to overcome, including marine pollution; illegal, unreported, and unregulated fishing; ocean acidification; and the impacts of climate change on marine ecosystems.

Overall, the country's oceans and coasts are under pressure from competing interests and demands on natural resources. Improving the country's ability to report on SDG 14 and its targets can contribute to an improved knowledge of how to tackle these pressures and reduce negative impacts.

4.14.1 Progress per target

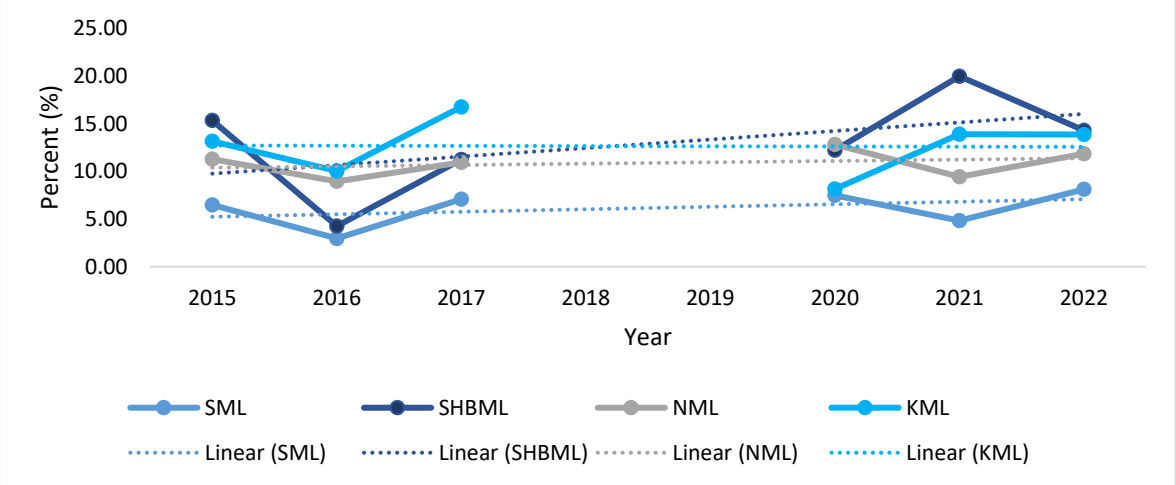
Table 14.1: Targets for goal 14

Goal 14: Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development	
14.1	By 2025, prevent and significantly reduce marine pollution of all kinds, in particular from land-based activities, including marine debris and nutrient pollution
14.2	By 2020, sustainably manage and protect marine and coastal ecosystems to avoid significant adverse impacts, including by strengthening their resilience, and take action for their restoration in order to achieve healthy and productive oceans
14.3	Minimize and address the impacts of ocean acidification, including through enhanced scientific cooperation at all levels
14.4	By 2020, effectively regulate harvesting and end overfishing, illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing and destructive fishing practices and implement science-based management plans, in order to restore fish stocks in the shortest time feasible, at least to levels that can produce maximum sustainable yield as determined by their biological characteristics No data available for this target
14.5	By 2020, conserve at least 10 per cent of coastal and marine areas, consistent with national and international law and based on the best available scientific information
14.6	By 2020, prohibit certain forms of fisheries subsidies which contribute to overcapacity and overfishing, eliminate subsidies that contribute to illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing and refrain from introducing new such subsidies, recognizing that appropriate and effective special and differential treatment for developing and least developed countries should be an integral part of the World Trade Organization fisheries subsidies negotiation No data available for this target

14.7	By 2030, increase the economic benefits to Small Island developing States and least developed countries from the sustainable use of marine resources, including through sustainable management of fisheries, aquaculture and tourism No data available for this target
14.a	Increase scientific knowledge, develop research capacity and transfer marine technology, taking into account the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission Criteria and Guidelines on the Transfer of Marine Technology, in order to improve ocean health and to enhance the contribution of marine biodiversity to the development of developing countries, in particular small island developing States and least developed countries
14.b	Provide access for small-scale artisanal fishers to marine resources and markets No data available for this target
14.c	Enhance the conservation and sustainable use of oceans and their resources by implementing international law as reflected in United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, which provides the legal framework for the conservation and sustainable use of oceans and their resources, as recalled in paragraph 158 of "The future we want"

***Indicator 14.1.1a**: Index of coastal eutrophication (ICEP)*

Figure 14.1.1a.1: Indicator for coastal eutrophication based on Phosphorus loading, 2015 – 2022



Source: 2023, DFFE

The data shows a general increase in phosphorus concentration which can have several implications for marine ecosystems. This can lead to an increase in the growth of primary producers, such as phytoplankton, resulting in eutrophication, where excess nutrients fuel the growth of algae, leading to algal blooms and subsequent oxygen depletion in the water (Ngatia, 2019). This can negatively impact other organisms in the ecosystem, leading to a decrease in biodiversity, fish kills, and even the formation of dead zones where many previously naturally occurring organisms cannot survive. The data shows a general decrease in nitrogen. There is an overall indication of steady increase of coastal eutrophication over time. This suggests that the achievement of the target to eliminate or substantially reduce pollutants (eutrophication) by 2025 is unlikely (Larsen, 2021).

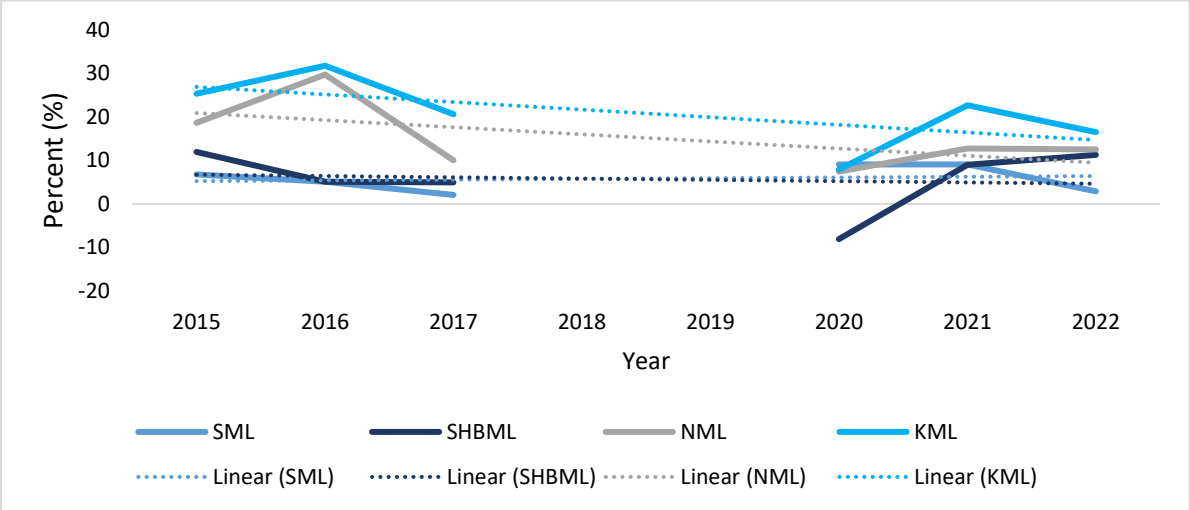
Samples were collected along four locations relative to the shoreline spanning the continental shelf and slope between the following coordinates indicated in brackets below (Flynn, 2020). The abbreviations for the monitoring points, as well as their geographic locations, are as follows:

- SML – Scarborough Monitoring Line (-34,15; 18,29 S to -34,56 17,24 E)
- SHBML – St Helena Bay Monitoring Line (from -32,29991667 S; 18,31166667 E to -32,683 S; 18,08833333 E)

- NML – Namaqua Monitoring Line (-30,553 S; 17,391E to -31,068 S; 15,113 E)
- KML – Kleinsee Monitoring Line (-29,384 S; 16,922 E to -30,139 S; 14,222 E

The SHBML and SML are respectively influenced by the Cape Columbine and Cape Peninsula upwelling cells. The SHBML runs along 200km of Elands Bay on the west coast of South Africa (Ismail, 2017). The KML and NML are influenced by the Namaqua cell (Flynn, 2020).

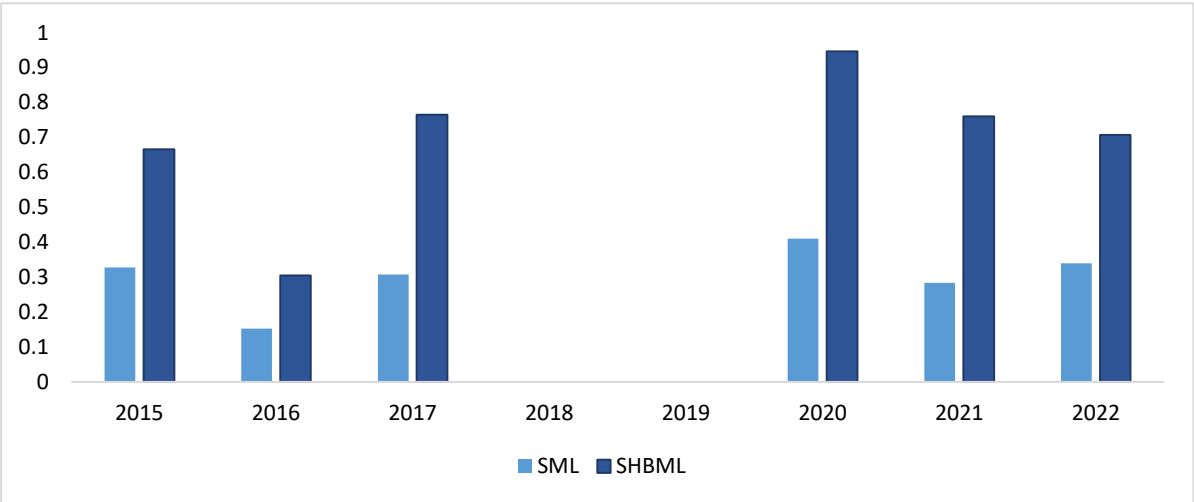
Figure 14.1.1a.2: Indicator for coastal eutrophication based on Nitrogen loading, 2015 - 2022



Source: 2023, DFFE

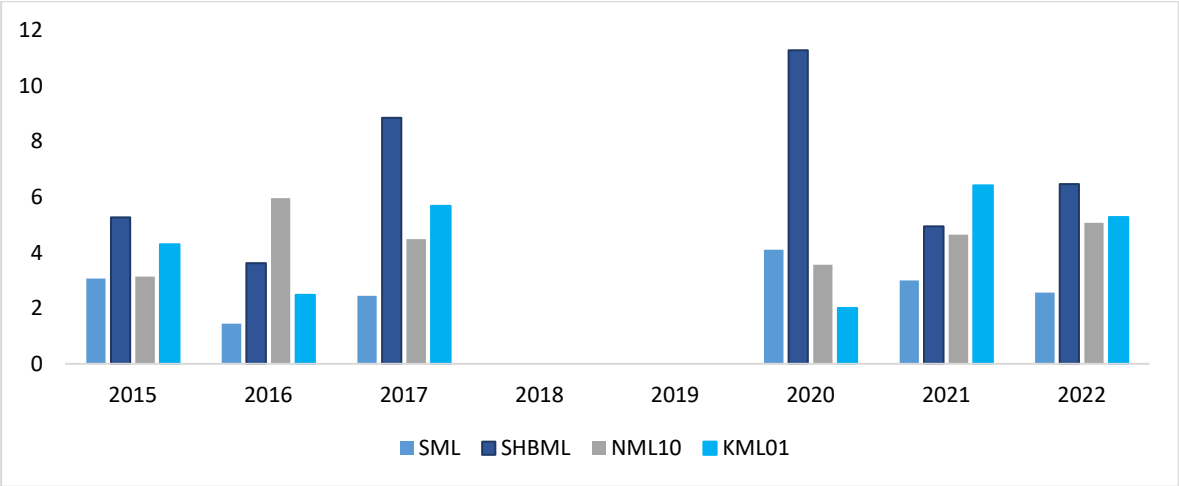
This finding is mirrored in the following figures where level 2 (nationally sourced) in-situ observations are showing a similar trend of increase over time.

Figure 14.1.1a.3: In-situ observations of Phosphorus, 2015 – 2022



Source: 2023, DFFE

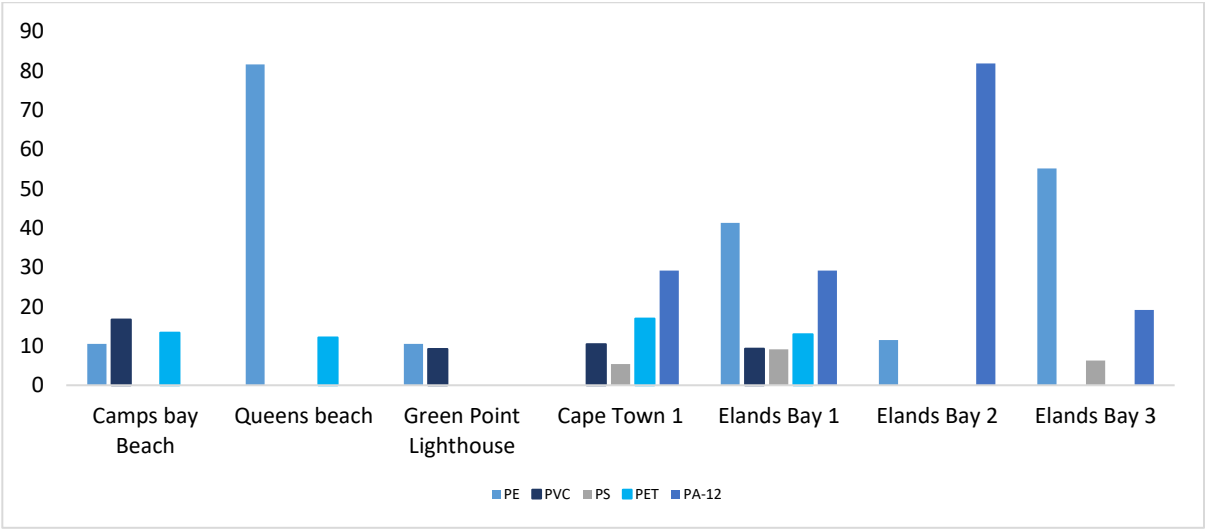
Figure 14.1.1a.4: In-situ observations of Silica, 2015 - 2022



Source: 2023, DFFE

***Indicator 14.1.1b**: Plastic Debris Density*

Figure 14.1.1b: Plastic ingested by Biota (Zooplankton)



Source: 2023, DFEE

South Africa has made progress towards SDG 14.1 through national initiatives and policies aimed at reducing marine pollution, such as the National Waste Management Strategy (2020) which guides the implementation of waste management practices, including the reduction of marine debris from land-based sources. Additionally, the Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries has developed a National Marine Oil Pollution Preparedness, Response and Cooperation Bill and the National Oil Spill Contingency Plan (NOSCP) to proactively enhance preparedness management of marine pollution incidents to lessen their impact on the environment (Cape Business News, 2021). In terms of specific achievements, South Africa has made progress in reducing some types of marine pollution. For example, a ban on the manufacture, import and sale of products containing microbeads (tiny plastic particles) was implemented in 2019 (Climate Carbon and Environmental Legal Consulting, 2020), which has reduced microplastic pollution entering South Africa's waterways and oceans (Bezerra, 2021).

South Africa has also implemented measures to reduce nutrient pollution in certain areas, such as the implementation of a nutrient management plan for the Berg River estuary (Adams, 2020).

Indicator 14.2.1*: Proportion of national exclusive economic zones managed using ecosystem-based approaches.*

South Africa is making progress in applying the principles of an ecosystem-based approach (EBA), especially in coastal zone management. South Africa launched its first National Coastal and Marine Spatial Biodiversity Plan (MSBP) in 2022. This used the recent Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas (EBSA) work extensively. EBSA considerations are increasingly applied in the practical management of coastal environments.

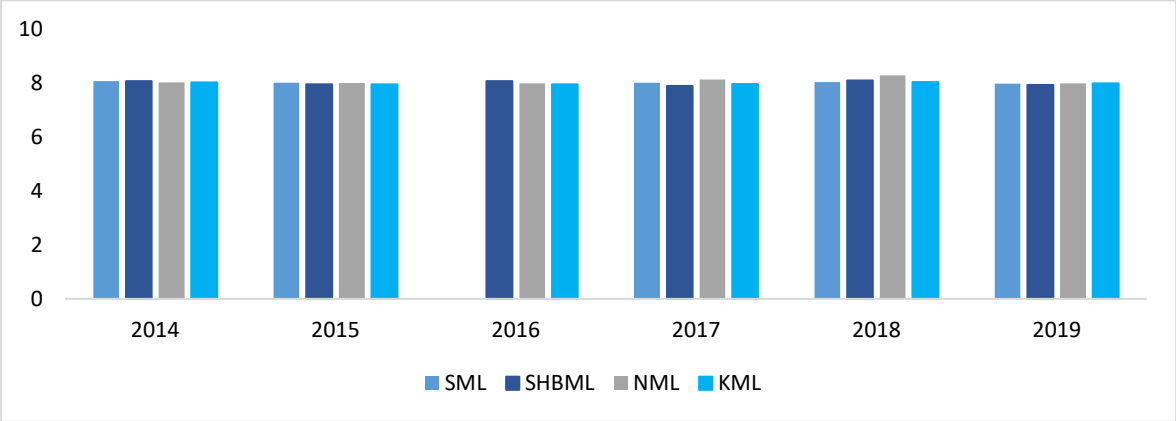
For example, coastal management in South Africa has developed from ad hoc sector-based management in the 1970s to a more systems-oriented, integrated, and people-centred approach.

South Africa has made efforts toward improving the enabling environment for achieving SDG 14.2. For example, the country has established a number of Marine Protected Areas (MPA) to conserve and protect its marine and coastal ecosystems. As of 2020, South Africa had 48 MPAs covering around 5% of its Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) (Kirkman, 2021).

In addition, South Africa has a range of legislative, policy, and strategic frameworks in place to support the sustainable management and protection of its marine and coastal ecosystems. These include the Marine Living Resources Act (1998), the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (2015-2025), the National Protected Area Expansion Strategy (2008), and the National Climate Change Response Strategy (2020). South Africa's first national coastal and marine spatial biodiversity plan launched at the end of 2022 and serves as a comprehensive framework that aims to guide the sustainable use and conservation of the country's marine and coastal resources (SANBI, 2022a). The plan, which was developed through a collaborative process involving stakeholders from various sectors, provides a set of spatial management tools and guidelines that can help ensure the effective management of marine and coastal ecosystems. The plan includes a detailed analysis of South Africa's marine and coastal biodiversity, identifying key areas of ecological importance and vulnerability, and proposing measures to protect and restore these areas. It also includes provisions for the establishment of a network of marine protected areas, which can help safeguard biodiversity and support ecosystem resilience. Overall, the plan represents a significant step towards achieving the targets set out in SDG 14, particularly in relation to the conservation and sustainable use of marine and coastal ecosystems.

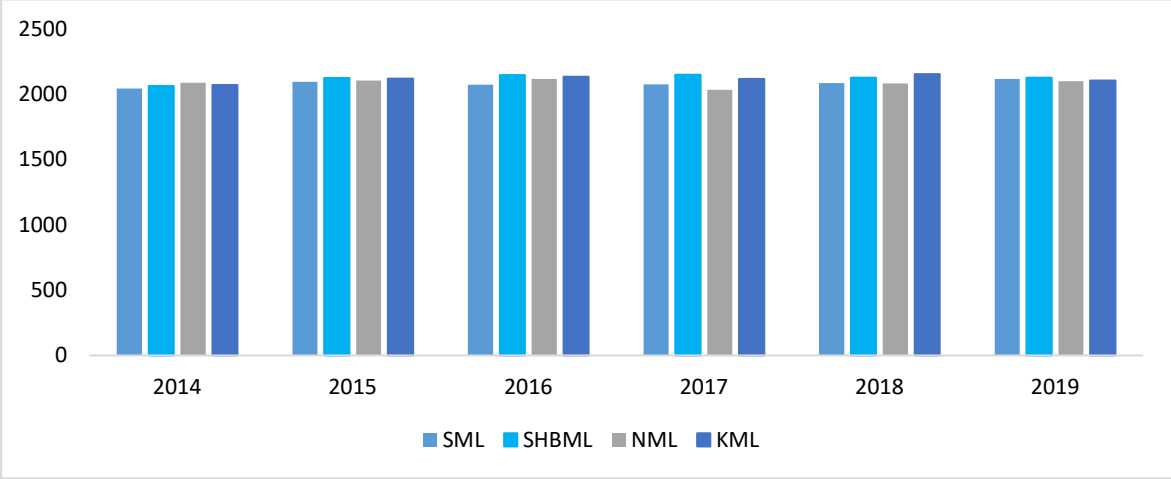
***Indicator 14.3.1**: Average marine acidity (pH) measured at agreed suite of representative sampling stations.*

Figure 14.3.1.1: Average marine acidity (pH), 2014 - 2019



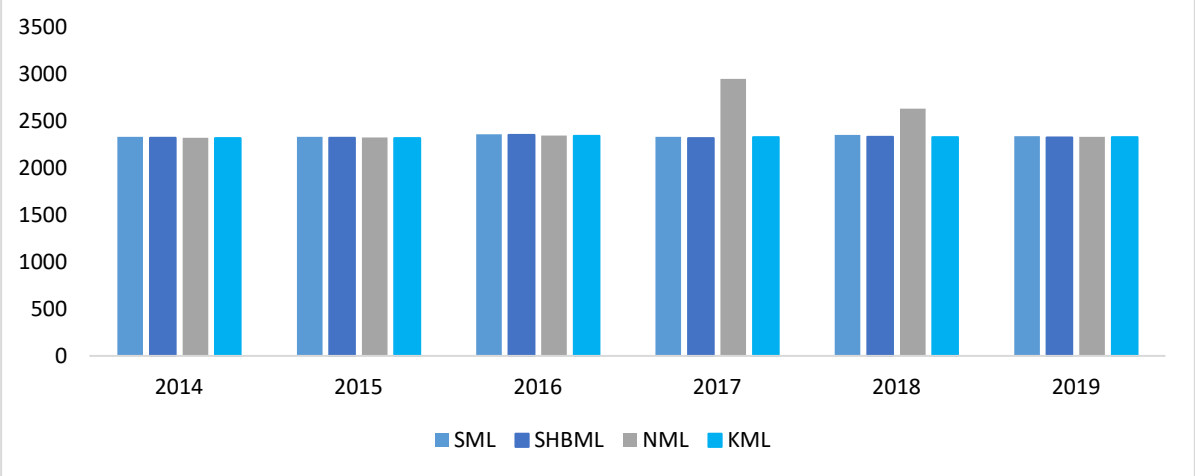
Source: n.d, DFFE

Figure 14.3.1.2: Total Dissolved Inorganic Carbon (DIC), 2014–2019



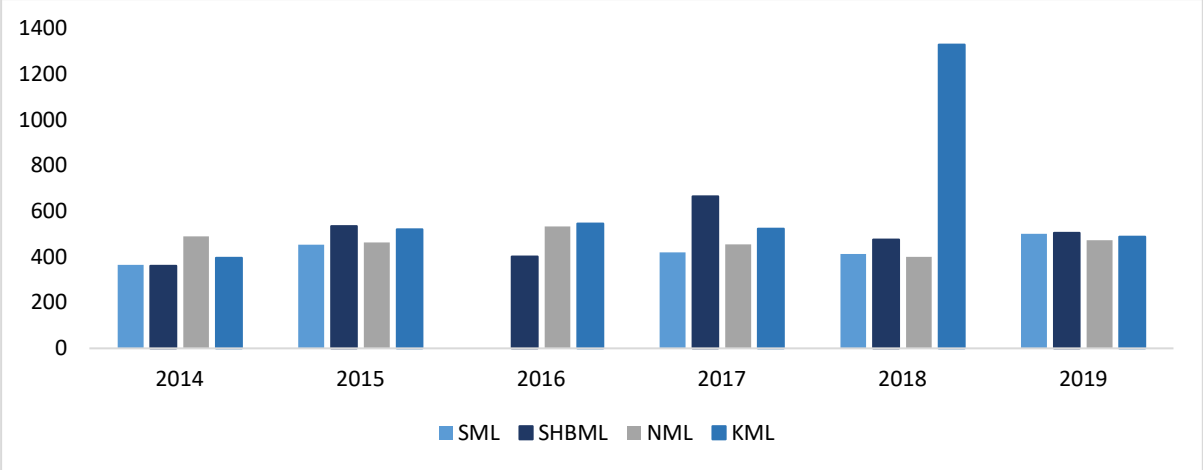
Source: 2023, DFFE

Figure 14.3.1.3: Total Alkalinity, 2014 – 2019



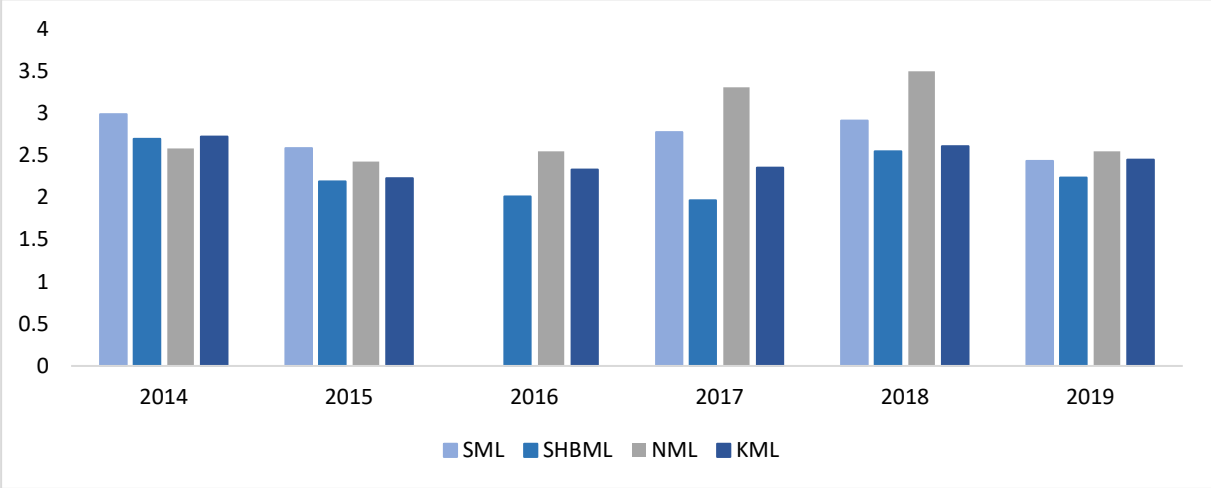
Source: 2023, DFFE

Figure 14.3.1.4: Carbon Dioxide Partial Pressure, 2014 - 2019



Source: 2023, DFFE

Figure 14.3.1.5: Aragonite Saturation State, 2014 - 2019



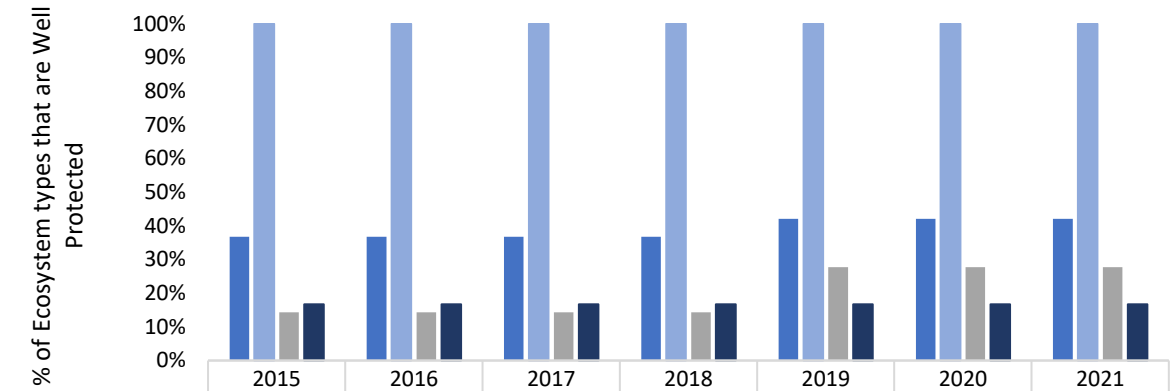
Source: 2023, DFFE

The data submitted towards SDG 14.3.1 is noted as an estimate of measurement uncertainty in the metadata. Autonomous sensors for pH and pCO_2 require calibration and maintenance to validate sensor performance and identify drift or sensor malfunction. Ocean acidification is a direct consequence of the absorption of higher levels of atmospheric carbon dioxide by the oceans, which lowers the pH of seawater.

The Aragonite Saturation State is a measure of the ability of seawater to support shell-forming organisms, such as corals, molluscs, and some plankton (Harris, 2013). Three categories of measurement quality were established for the reporting of SDG 14.3.1 being: climate quality, weather quality and measurements of undefined quality.

Indicator 14.5.1D: *Proportion of Marine and Coastal ecosystem types that are well-represented in protected areas*

Figure 14.5.1D: Domestic indicator of percentage of marine and coastal ecosystem types that are well protected



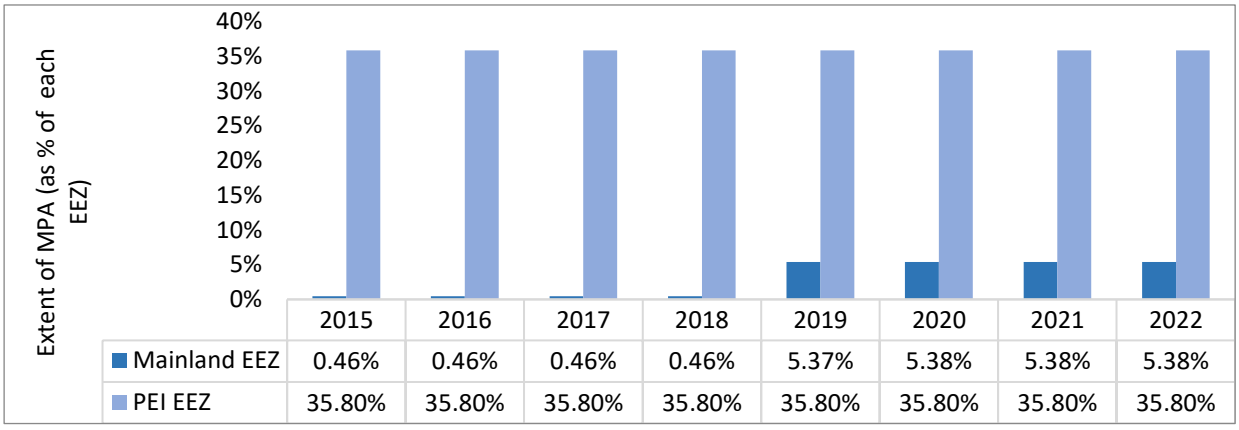
	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Coastal Mainland	36.8%	36.8%	36.8%	36.8%	42.1%	42.1%	42.1%
Coastal PEI	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Marine Mainland	14.3%	14.3%	14.3%	14.3%	27.7%	27.7%	27.7%
Marine PEI	16.7%	16.7%	16.7%	16.7%	16.7%	16.7%	16.7%

Source: 2023, DFFE; n.d. SANBI

According to Figure 14.5.1D, the important trends to note are the stability of the protection levels in the Prince Edward Islands (PEI) EEZ in the Southern Ocean, where all coastal ecosystems and 16.7% of marine ecosystems are Well Protected (100.0%). No MPA expansion is planned in the PEI region at this stage. In contrast, in the mainland EEZ the percentage of ecosystem types that are Well Protected doubled between 2018 and 2019 (from 14.0% to 27.0%), following the declaration of 20 new MPAs, many of which were offshore. Mainland coastal ecosystem types saw a more modest increase in protection, from 36.0% to 42.0% Well Protected.

Indicator 14.5.1A*: Additional South African Marine Protected Areas (MPA) as a percentage of the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ)*

Figure 14.5.1A: Additional Indicator of South African Marine Protected Areas (MPA) as a percentage of the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ)



	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Mainland EEZ	0.46%	0.46%	0.46%	0.46%	5.37%	5.38%	5.38%	5.38%
PEI EEZ	35.80%	35.80%	35.80%	35.80%	35.80%	35.80%	35.80%	35.80%

Source: SAPAD (DFFE)

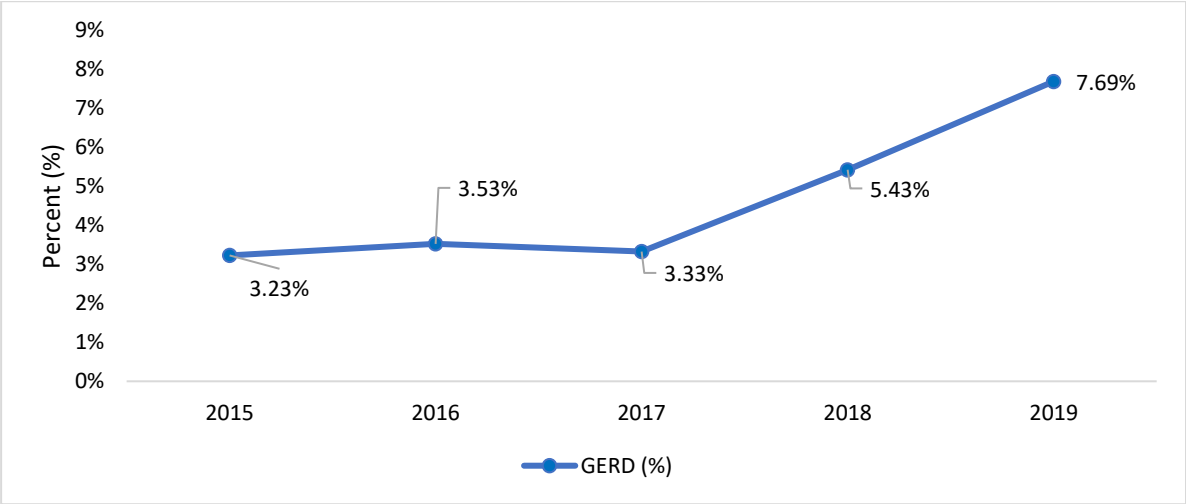
Through indicator 14.5.1A South Africa can report that 14.7% of its marine extent is protected and has remained steady since substantial increases in early 2019 when 20 new Marine Protected Areas were declared. The result was that the mainland EEZ portion of South Africa's marine extent saw an increase in protection from just 0.4% in 2018 to just over 5.4% in 2019. The Subantarctic EEZ portion around Prince Edward Island saw the addition of an increase in MPS from 2015 resulting in over 35.0% coverage.

Indicator 14.6.1: *Progress by countries in the degree of implementation of international instruments aiming to combat illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing*

Whilst South Africa is able to outline its status as party or non-party to the international instruments contained in this indicator, further analysis is required by South Africa to understand its state of implementation of the various international instruments. Therefore, South Africa is unable to formally report on progress against this indicator. However, South Africa has made some progress in achieving this target. In 2020, the government adopted a new Fisheries Policy, which aims to transition towards a more sustainable and equitable small-scale fishing sector, and to regulate the commercial fishing sector to ensure long-term sustainability of fish stocks and the marine environment. South Africa has also taken steps to eliminate subsidies that contribute to IUU fishing. For example, in 2019, the government implemented a new licensing regime for the hake trawl fishery, which requires that vessels have electronic monitoring systems to improve compliance and monitoring of fishing activities. The government has also signed and ratified various international agreements and treaties related to fisheries management, such as the United Nations Fish Stocks Agreement and the Agreement on Port State Measures to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing.

Indicator 14.a.1D: *Marine sciences funding as a proportion of total government funding and GERD*

Figure 14.a.1D: Marine science expenditure as a share of GERD (%)



Source: National Survey on Research and Experimental Development, DSI 2020

South Africa has made some progress achieving this target, particularly in terms of research and capacity building. The country has several world-class research institutions focused on marine and coastal issues, including the South African Institute for Aquatic Biodiversity (SAIAB), SANBI, and the Oceanography Department at the University of Cape Town. These institutions conduct research issues related to marine and coastal sustainability and have helped build the country's research capacity.

The South African government has developed several policies, strategies, and initiatives aimed at enhancing research and technology for sustainable ocean development. For example, the South African Marine Research and Exploration Forum (SAMREF) was launched in 2020 to promote research and exploration of the country's marine environment. In addition, the National Marine Research and Development Strategy (NMRDS) was launched in 2021 to guide the country's marine research and development activities.

South African academic institutions and research organizations have also made significant contributions. For example, the South African Network for Coastal and Oceanic Research (SANCOR) facilitates the sharing of knowledge and research in marine science and technology. Although funding for research and capacity building is limited, particularly in marginalized coastal communities, there is a need to strengthen the links between scientific research and policy-making to ensure that research findings are effectively translated into policy and action. There is also a need for increased investment in technologies that can support sustainable marine resource use, particularly in the areas of fisheries and aquaculture.

Indicator 14.b.1: *Progress by countries in the degree of application of a legal/ regulatory/ policy/ institutional framework which recognizes and protects access rights for small-scale fisheries*

Further analysis is needed to ensure that the South African data are comparable to the globally agreed methodology for this indicator. Furthermore, while this is not a quantitative indicator, the responsible agency is currently exploring its relevant policy/legislation appropriate for the South African context, as well as progress toward the target.

Therefore, South Africa is unable to formally report on progress against this indicator. However, in 2020, the Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries released the Small-Scale Fisheries Policy, which aims to provide support and access to marine resources for small-scale fishers. The policy seeks to address the historical marginalization of small-scale fishers, who have often been excluded from access to marine resources and markets. The policy also seeks to promote sustainable fishing practices and protect marine ecosystems. In addition, South Africa has established various small-scale fisheries co-management committees, which are made up of small-scale fishers and government officials. These committees are responsible for managing and monitoring small-scale fisheries in their respective areas, and work to ensure that fishing practices are sustainable and that small-scale fishers have access to markets.

Indicator 14.c.1: *Number of countries making progress in ratifying, accepting and implementing through legal, policy and institutional frameworks, ocean-related instruments that implement international law, as reflected in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, for the conservation and sustainable use of the oceans and their resources*

South Africa formally ratified and implemented UNCLOS in 2020. The country is a member of the United Nations and has supported global efforts to address issues such as overfishing, marine pollution, and the impact of climate change on the world's oceans. South Africa has also participated in a number of international research initiatives focused on marine and coastal sustainability.

4.14.2 Summary of Progress towards Goal 14

SDG Indicator Tracking table								
Target	**Indicator**	**Disaggregation and unit of measure**			**Baseline value**	**2019 (or nearest year) value**	**Latest available value**	**Status**
Goal 14. Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development								
Target 14.1	**By 2025, prevent and significantly reduce marine pollution of all kinds, in particular from land-based activities, including marine debris and nutrient pollution**							
14.1.1	(a) Index of coastal eutrophication; and (b) plastic debris density	Index of coastal eutrophication;	Phosphorus loading in %	SML	6,5 (2015)	7,5 (2020)	8,1 (2022)	
				SHBML	15,3 (2015)	12,2 (2020)	14,3 (2022)	
				NML	11,3 (2015)	12,8 (2020)	11,9 (2022)	
				KML	13,2 (2015)	8,2 (2020)	13,9 (2022)	
			Nitrogen loading in %	SML	6,8 (2015)	9,1 (2020)	2,9 (2022)	
				SHBML	12,0 (2015)	-8,1 (2020)	11,3 (2022)	
				NML	18,7 (2015)	7,4 (2020)	12,5 (2022)	
				KML	25,3 (2015)	7,9 (2020)	16,5 (2022)	
			In-situ observations of Phosphorus in %	SML	0,33 (2015)	0,4 (2020)	0,3 (2022)	
				SHBML	0,67 (2015)	0,9 (2020)	0,6 (2022)	
			In-situ observations of Silica in %	SML	3,1 (2015)	4,1 (2020)	2,6 (2022)	
				SHBML	5,3 (2015)	11,3 (2020)	6,5 (2022)	
				NML	3,1 (2015)	3,6 (2020)	5,1 (2022)	
				KML	4,3 (2015)	2,0 (2020)	5,3 (2022)	
		plastic debris density	Campas bay beach	PE		10,5 (2018)		
				PVC		16,8 (2018)		
				PET		13,4 (2018)		
			Queens beach	PE		81,7 (2018)		
				PET		12,2 (2018)		
			Green point Lighthouse	PE		10,5 (2018)		
				PVC		9,2 (2018)		
				PVC		10,5 (2018)		
				PS		5,4 (2018)		
				PET		17,0 (2018)		
				PA - 12		29,2 (2018)		
			Elands bay 1	PE		41,4 (2018)		
				PVC		9,3 (2018)		
				PS		9,1 (2018)		
				PET		13,0 (2018)		
				PA - 12		29,2 (2018)		
			Elands bay 2	PE		11,5 (2018)		
				PA - 12		81,9 (2018)		
			Elands bay 3	PE		55,2 (2018)		
				PS		6,3 (2018)		
				PA - 12		19,2 (2018)		
Target 14.2	**By 2020, sustainably manage and protect marine and coastal ecosystems to avoid significant adverse impacts, including by strengthening their resilience, and take action for their restoration in order to achieve healthy and productive oceans**							

SDG Indicator Tracking table

Target	Indicator	Disaggregation and unit of measure		Baseline value	2019 (or nearest year) value	Latest available value	Status
14.2.1	**Proportion of national exclusive economic zones managed using ecosystem-based approaches.**						
Target 14.3	**Minimize and address the impacts of ocean acidification, including through enhanced scientific cooperation at all levels**						
14.3.1	Average marine acidity (pH) measured at agreed suite of representative sampling stations	Average marine acidity (pH),	SML	8,0 (2015)	8,0 (2017)	8,0 (2019)	
			SHBML	9,0 (2015)	7,9 (2017)	8,0 (2019)	
			NML	8,02 (2015)	8,1 (2017)	8,0 (2019)	
			KML	8,0 (2015)	8,0 (2017)	8,0 (2019)	
		Total Dissolved Inorganic Carbon (DIC)	SML	2 094,18 (2015)	2 075,77 (2017)	2 116,43 (2019)	
			SHBML	2 125,04 (2015)	2 148,93 (2017)	2 126,71 (2019)	
			NML	2 105,33 (2015)	2 033,15 (2017)	2 099,21 (2019)	
			KML	2 019,44 (2015)	2 115,69 (2017)	2 004,26 (2019)	
		Total Alkalinity	SML	2 328,02 (2015)	2 328,15 (2017)	2 335,15 (2019)	
			SHBML	2 318,93 (2015)	2 314,67 (2017)	2 323,21 (2019)	
			NML	2 321,79 (2015)	2 944,37 (2017)	2 328,68 (2019)	
			KML	2 316,42 (2015)	2 324,31 (2017)	2 323,83 (2019)	
		Carbon Dioxide Partial Pressure	SML	453,43 (2015)	420,17 (2017)	501,81 (2019)	
			SHBML	534,25 (2015)	665,52 (2017)	505,2 (2019)	
			NML	462,83 (2015)	455,2 (2017)	473,96 (2019)	
			KML	520,6 (2015)	523,85 (2017)	488,91 (2019)	
		Aragonite Saturation State	SML	2,6 (2015)	2,78 (2017)	2,4 (2019)	
			SHBML	2,2 (2015)	2,0 (2017)	2,2 (2019)	
			NML	2,4 (2015)	3,3 (2017)	2,5 (2019)	
			KML	2,2 (2015)	2,4 (2017)	2,5 (2019)	
Target 14.5	**By 2020, conserve at least 10 per cent of coastal and marine areas, consistent with national and international law and based on the best available scientific information**						
14.5.1D	Percentage of Marine and Coastal ecosystem types that are Well Protected	Total		21,2 (2015)	21,2 ((2018)	30,4 (2021)	
14.5.1A	South African Marine Protected Areas (MPA) as a percentage of the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ)	Total		0,113 (2015)	0,147 (2018)	0,147 (2022)	
Target 14.a	**Increase scientific knowledge, develop research capacity and transfer marine technology, taking into account the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission Criteria and Guidelines on the Transfer of Marine Technology, in order to improve ocean health and to enhance the contribution of marine biodiversity to the development of developing countries, in particular small island developing States and least developed countries**						
14.a.1D	Marine sciences funding as a proportion of total government funding and GERD	GERD %		3,229 (2015)	3,328 (2017)	7,695 (2019)	
Target 14.c	**Enhance the conservation and sustainable use of oceans and their resources by implementing international law as reflected in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, which provides the legal framework for the conservation and sustainable use of oceans and their resources, as recalled in paragraph 158 of "The future we want"**						
14.c.1	Number of countries making progress in ratifying, accepting and implementing through legal, policy and institutional frameworks, ocean-related instruments that implement international law, as reflected in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, for the conservation and sustainable use of the oceans and their resources	RSA ratified UNCLOS (2020)					
		RSA implemented UNCLOS (2020)					

4.14.3 Synthesis

South Africa has made significant strides towards meeting the SDG 14 target of conserving coastal and marine areas by 2030. Notably, there has been an increase from 21.0% to 30.0% in the protection of various ecosystem types across the nation's marine and coastal territories.

This positive trajectory indicates that South Africa is well on track to achieve the recent Kunming-Montreal Targets. However, there remains a need to strengthen the protection of critical habitats and ecosystems beyond MPAs. Estuaries, critical biodiversity areas and ecologically or biologically significant marine regions require enhanced safeguards to ensure their long-term preservation.

Acknowledging the importance of scientific research, the South African government has made efforts by increasing budget allocated to marine sciences by approximately 10.0%.

This investment demonstrates the country's commitment to understanding and managing its marine resources effectively. South Africa has been actively engaged in international efforts to promote sustainable ocean development. Moreover, South Africa's active engagement in international efforts to promote sustainable ocean development underscores its dedication to collaboration and shared learning. Although the country is formally ratified, there are still improvements to be made in implementing legal, policy and institutional frameworks.

While South Africa has developed fisheries management plans for key fisheries, incorporating measures to promote sustainable practices and prevent overfishing, challenges persist in addressing these issues comprehensively. Overfishing and the implementation of sustainable fishing practices demand continued attention and adaptive management approaches. Scientists, policymakers, and fishing communities remain committed to finding innovative solutions to ensure the long-term viability of fisheries.

There are several significant challenges that South Africa must confront in its pursuit of SDG 14. Marine pollution, illegal, unreported, and unregulated fishing, ocean acidification, and the impacts of climate change on marine ecosystems pose substantial threats. Tackling these complex issues requires sustained efforts and multi-stakeholder collaboration. Nevertheless, South Africa's commitment to sustainable ocean management and dedication to transparent and proactive reporting and sustainable practices are positive signs for the future of SDG 14 reporting in the country.

In conclusion, while South Africa has made considerable progress in its journey towards SDG 14, challenges persist, demanding further action and collaboration. By continuing to prioritize marine conservation, sustainable fishing practices, and addressing pressing threats, South Africa can build a resilient and thriving marine ecosystem for future generations.

GOAL 15

PROTECT, RESTORE AND PROMOTE SUSTAINABLE USE OF TERRESTRIAL ECOSYSTEMS, SUSTAINABLY MANAGE FORESTS, COMBAT DESERTIFICATION, AND HALT AND REVERSE LAND DEGRADATION AND HALT BIODIVERSITY LOSS

Terrestrial and **Freshwater** Key **Biodiversity Area** covered by protected areas has been successfully tracked in SA

Page 219

Forest area as a **proportion** of **total land** area was **8.01%** in 2020

Page 217

Mountain ecosystem types are relatively **better protected** compared to **terrestrial ecosystems**

Page 222

4.15 SDG 15: Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss

SDG 15 aims to protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss. Terrestrial ecosystems are crucial for the health of the planet and provide valuable resources critical for livelihoods. Forests are key habitats for regulating the water cycle, provide habitats for wildlife and absorb carbon dioxide (CO_2) helping to mitigate climate change. In South Africa, there are extensive Thicket and Savanna Woodland ecosystems that fit the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) definition of Forests and provide similar ecosystem services. Degradation of land, such as desertification and erosion, can have severe consequences negatively impacting agricultural productivity and thus food security, increasing vulnerability to climate change and also cause conflict between land users. Another vital aspect of SDG 15 is biodiversity which is critical for the functioning of healthy ecosystems. Species loss can upset the balance and destabilise whole ecosystems.

South Africa has faced several crises over the last few years such as the COVID-19 pandemic, invasive alien species, fire management and droughts that have had severe impacts on terrestrial ecosystems. Despite these challenges, South Africa has endeavoured to use these crises to mobilise support for terrestrial ecosystems and biodiversity.

The country's national policy and strategic context has provided a solid foundation for supporting environmental sustainability of which the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) has been the main institutional role player for restoration, protection and sustainable management of terrestrial systems in South Africa.

SDG 15, as all other SDGs, requires consistent and regular update of data value inputs across all indicators. The DFFE is a key player in fostering greater relations and communication with existing data providers, but also has the opportunity to capitalise on new key partnerships (public-private) that will innovate and aid either domesticating indicators or regularly computing indicators in line with global standards. South Africa is making progress by increasing the number of indicators being reported on, and piloting other indicators with the Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO). However, additional positive impact can be attained when programmes and projects in the country capitalise on and synergise its activities with private and civil sector, NGOs and NPOs, as well as the many funding facilities/agents and development partners/international cooperating partners (ICPs), and SADC regional and transboundary organisations (such as River Basin Organisations (RBOs) and Transfrontier Conservation Areas (TFCAs) that are producing work that support terrestrial and freshwater conservation.

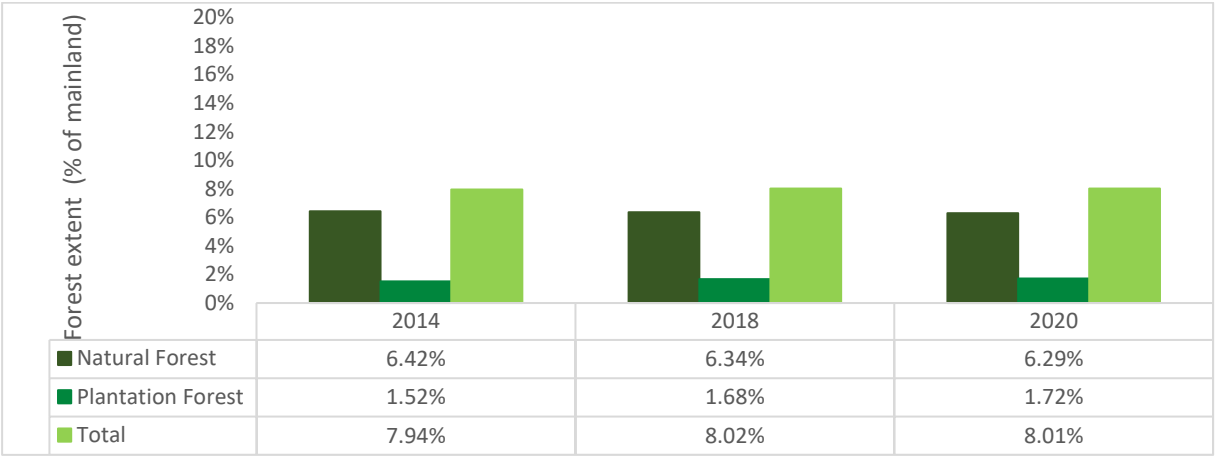
4.15.1 Progress per target

Table 15.1: Targets for goal 15

Goal 15: Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss	
15.1	By 2020, ensure the conservation, restoration and sustainable use of terrestrial and inland freshwater ecosystems and their services, in particular forests, wetlands, mountains and drylands, in line with obligations under international agreements
15.2	By 2020, promote the implementation of sustainable management of all types of forests, halt deforestation, restore degraded forests and substantially increase afforestation and reforestation globally
15.3	By 2030, combat desertification, restore degraded land and soil, including land affected by desertification, drought and floods, and strive to achieve a land degradation-neutral world
15.4	By 2030, ensure the conservation of mountain ecosystems, including their biodiversity, in order to enhance their capacity to provide benefits that are essential for sustainable development
15.5	Take urgent and significant action to reduce the degradation of natural habitats, halt the loss of biodiversity and, by 2020, protect and prevent the extinction of threatened species
15.6	Promote fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources and promote appropriate access to such resources, as internationally agreed
15.7	Take urgent action to end poaching and trafficking of protected species of flora and fauna and address both demand and supply of illegal wildlife products
15.8	By 2020, introduce measures to prevent the introduction and significantly reduce the impact of invasive alien species on land and water ecosystems and control or eradicate the priority species
15.9	By 2020, integrate ecosystem and biodiversity values into national and local planning, development processes, poverty reduction strategies and accounts
15.a	Mobilize and significantly increase financial resources from all sources to conserve and sustainably use biodiversity and ecosystems No data for this target
15.b	Mobilize significant resources from all sources and at all levels to finance sustainable forest management and provide adequate incentives to developing countries to advance such management, including for conservation and reforestation No data for this target
15.c	Enhance global support for efforts to combat poaching and trafficking of protected species, including by increasing the capacity of local communities to pursue sustainable livelihood opportunities No data for this target

Indicator 15.1.1: *Forest area as a proportion of total land area*

Figure 15.1.1: Forest extent (Natural and Plantation Forest by % of mainland)



	2014	2018	2020
Natural Forest	6.42%	6.34%	6.29%
Plantation Forest	1.52%	1.68%	1.72%
Total	7.94%	8.02%	8.01%

Source: National Vegetation Map (vegetation units meeting the FAO definition of forest were selected) (SANBI); National Land Cover Data 2021, DFFE

Figure 15.1.1 shows the extent of forest cover by total mainland area (%) as defined by the FAO. The data show that plantation forest coverage has increased by 0.2 of a percentage point while natural forest coverage has decreased by 0.1 of a percentage point between 2014 and 2020. The changes in landcover and the small increase in alien tree plantation forest extent from 2014 to 2020 is likely due to escapees invading non forest ecosystems (grassland / fynbos) in which the plantations are situated. Plantation forestry in South Africa is one of the main drivers of landcover change (Skowno, et al., 2020).

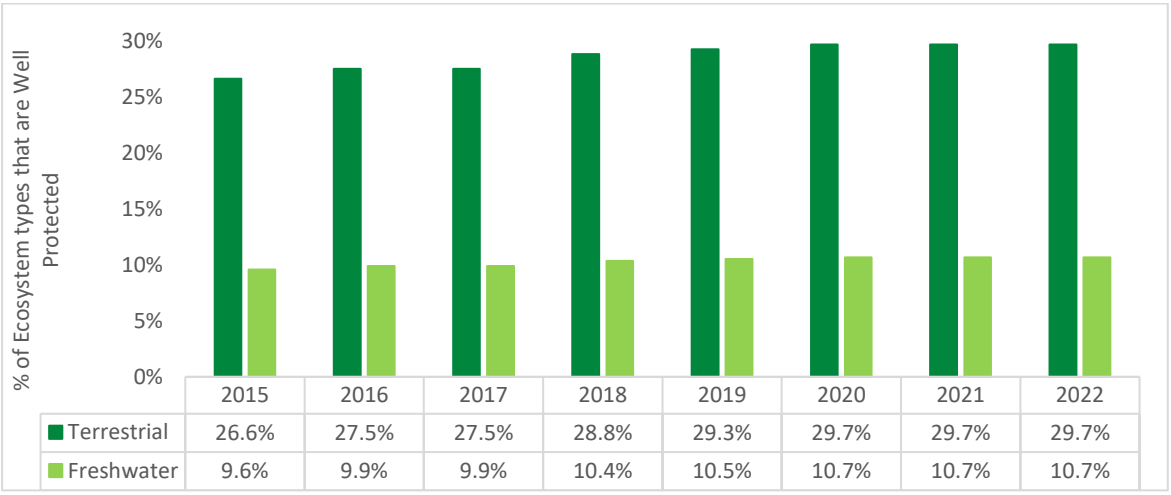
***Indicator 15.1.2D**: Percentage of terrestrial and freshwater ecosystem types that are well protected*

Table 15.1.2D: "Ecosystem Protection Level" indicator classifications

Protection Status	Extent of Protected Area
Well-Protected (WP)	Exceeds the biodiversity target
Moderately Protected (MP)	Between 50 and 99% of the target
Poorly Protected (PP)	Between 5 and 49% of the target
Not Protected (NP)	Less than 5% of the target

The table above classifies ecosystem protection according to the extent of area protected. An ecosystem type is considered well-protected when its full biodiversity target falls within a protected area. Biodiversity Targets are between 16 and 32% depending on the species diversity of the ecosystem type.

Figure 15.1.2D: Terrestrial & Freshwater Protection Level by %



Source: SAPAD, DFFE; Ecosystem Data, SANBI

Figure 15.1.2D indicates steady increases between 2015 and 2022 in the number of Well Protected ecosystem types and shows that Freshwater ecosystem types are relatively poorly protected (10.0% compared to 29.0% for Terrestrial types). Terrestrial protection levels increased by 3.1%, while Freshwater protection levels increased by 1.1%, between 2015 and 2022. Both Terrestrial and Freshwater Ecosystems would have an "Ecosystem Protection Level" classified as Poorly Protected.

The improvements in Terrestrial Protection Levels have been driven by private conservation initiatives linked to Biodiversity Stewardship Programmes and the declaration of a large Protected Area (PA) in the Northern Cape (Meerkat National Park). Efforts are underway to explore further opportunities and mechanisms to expand the PA and Other Effective Area-based Conservation Measures (OECM) network to meet the ambitious targets of the Kunming-Montreal Global Biodiversity Framework.

The difference between the share of terrestrial ecosystems and freshwater ecosystems that are well protected, in the trend analysis, is a function of the PA[4] designation process. In South Africa, freshwater systems require targeted freshwater protection efforts because protection status is sometimes reliant on terrestrial protection (e.g., water flows within terrestrial ecosystems), and poor freshwater detection tools (Skowno, et al., 2020). For example, at times multispectral images are unable to distinguish vegetated wetlands from adjacent terrestrial vegetation, resulting in poor representation of these wetland systems (Skowno, et al., 2020). There are multiple efforts targeted at conservation and restoration of freshwater ecosystems, such as the Working for Water programme and biodiversity plans (e.g., National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA), National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan).

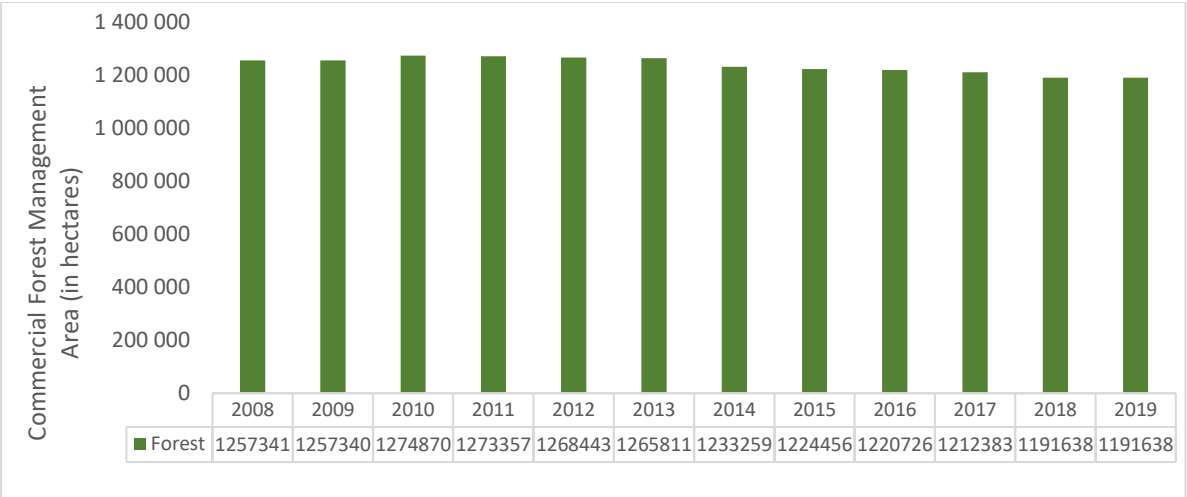
South Africa has made significant progress in the protection of its terrestrial ecosystems in recent years, but there are ongoing threats to these ecosystems. South Africa has established a system of protected areas (terrestrial surface area) that cover approximately 8.0% of the country's land area (MPA 2021). In terms of the CBD Aichi Biodiversity Targets, which predicted an increase to 8.8% by 2013 and to 12.0% in the next twenty years (i.e., by 2042) (CBD, 2022), South Africa is currently behind. South Africa's terrestrial ecosystems are still facing major threats, such as habitat destruction, climate change, invasive species, and poaching. However, notable strides have been made in various policy fields, including alien invasive species regulation and programmes (e.g., Working for Water programme).

In summary, South Africa has successfully tracked the mean percentage of each Terrestrial and Freshwater Key Biodiversity Area covered by protected areas, between 2015 and 2022. However, South Africa still needs to develop a comprehensive KBA network and cannot yet use the recommended approach, therefore, the indicator has been domesticated. The Terrestrial protection level increased by 3.1%, while Freshwater protection levels increased by 1.1%, between 2015 and 2022. The Ecosystem Protection Level for both Freshwater and Terrestrial environments are categorised as Poorly Protected (Freshwater is 10.0% compared to 29.0% for Terrestrial types).

[4] The protected areas dataset is freely available from DFFE's EGIS website, and the terrestrial and freshwater ecosystem types of datasets from SANBI's BGIS website. This indicator is not driven entirely by the size of Protected Areas but focuses on the location of PAs. The objective is to track how well the PA network captures all the ecological variation in our terrestrial and freshwater areas.

Indicator 15.2.1D *Progress towards sustainable commercial forest management*

Figure 15.2.1D: Total Forest Management Areas (in hectares) 2008-2019



Source: Report on commercial timber resourves and primary round wood processing in South Africa, 2017/18 & 2018/19, DFFE

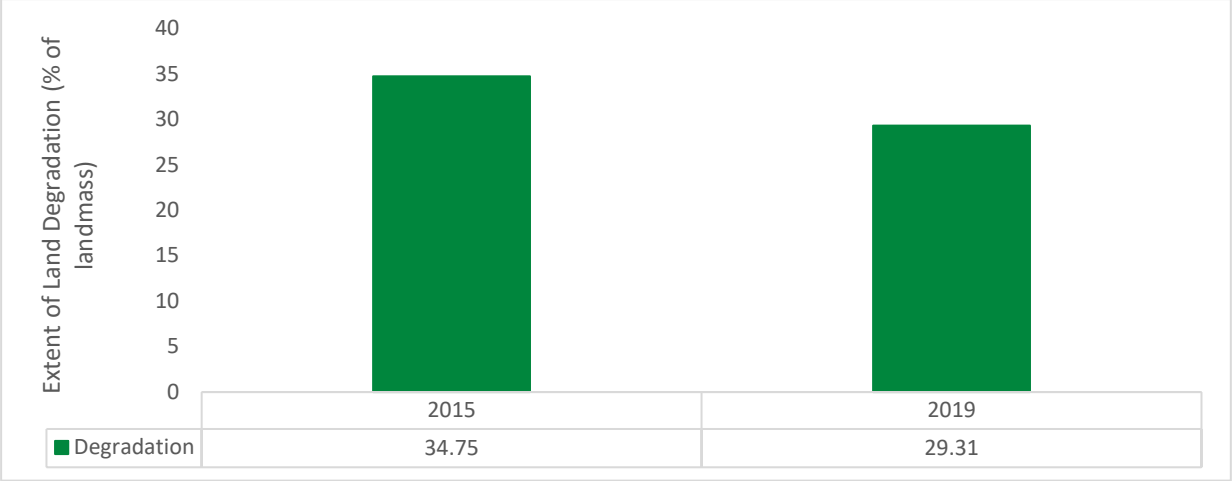
Figure 15.2.1D shows that as of 2019, South Africa measured a 5.0% decline in commercial forest management area since 2008. It is noteworthy that indicator 15.2.1D has shifted from focusing on forests in protected areas (natural forest, savanna and Albany thicket) to progress towards sustainable commercial forest management. Therefore, commercial forests are measured for the first time in this report.

The forestry sector has huge potential for job creation whilst ensuring the sustainable use of natural resources and contributes around 10.0% of the agricultural GDP. However, most commercial plantations are alien invasive species. Although the commercial plantation forestry industry is generally well-organised, the unmeasured impacts on water security in strategic water source area is concerning (WWF, 2020). To address these issues, South Africa has implemented several policies and initiatives to promote sustainable commercial forest management such as forest certification through Sustainable Forest Management Plans, and the Forestry Stewardship Council (FSC). South Africa has displayed great strides by ensuring 80.0% of South Africa's plantation forests are FSC certified. This certification is linked to responsible managing of wetlands and riparian areas (WWF, 2020). The forestry industry also subscribes to various best practice guidelines for sustainable forest management, and environmental or freshwater management sustainability.

Overall, South Africa has successfully tracked progress of commercial forest extent between 2008 and 2019 using a domesticated measure. South Africa measured a 5.0% decline in commercial forest management area between 2008 and 2019. South Africa has made progress towards sustainable commercial forest management, although ongoing efforts through policies and initiatives aimed at promoting sustainable commercial forest management are required.

***Indicator 15.3.1**: Proportion of land that is degraded over total land area*

Figure 15.3.1: The extent of Land Degradation (% of landmass)



Source: SANBI and TRENDS.Earth

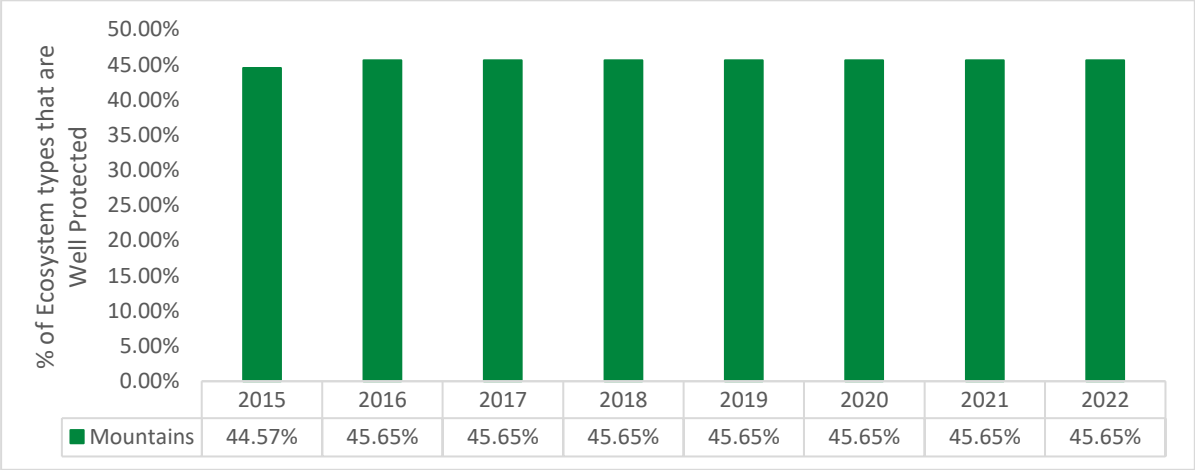
Figure 15.3.1 shows a general decrease in degradation from a relatively high base line of 34.75% in 2015 to 29.31% in 2019. Further research is required to determine the reason for inconsistent results, and to validate the models further using in situ data and expert elicitation.

For this review period, land degradation assessments yield high values, but these are provided with various caveats. Firstly, the "one out, all out" (1OAO) approach adopted by the SDG15.3.1 approach is very strict, because if any one of the layers used to assess land degradation indicates degradation at a particular point, that point is considered degraded, regardless of what the other two indicators show. This could bias results towards overestimating degradation. Secondly, of the three sub indicators used, the one for "trajectory" (as part of productivity) can be calculated in numerous ways, depending on the choice of land productivity indices and climate calibration model used. SANBI ran various models in TRENDS.Earth to assess trajectory (and therefore, productivity), and most maps yielded relatively high values for degradation (approaching 30.0% in some cases). However, the actual areas identified as degraded by these models differed considerably. UNCCD indicators on land productivity in the South African context, suffers from multiple "false positives". In particular, it records alien plant invasions and bush encroachment as positive trends, whilst these are regarded as some of our most concerning land degradation impacts. A secondary concern is that when used to record change over short periods, the indicator tends to report on recent rainfall trends rather than land degradation.

Overall, the progress in reporting on this indicator indicates a decrease in degradation from a relatively high base line of 34.75% in 2015 to 29.31% in 2019. This should be carefully considered with several caveats around differing indices and climate models. Further research is required to determine the reason for inconsistent results, and to validate the models further using in situ data and expert elicitation.

Indicator 15.4.1D: *Percentage of mountain ecosystem types that are well-represented in protected areas*

Figure 15.4.1D: Percentage of mountain ecosystem types well protected



Source: Suuth African Protected Area data base, (DFFE), Ecosystems (SANBI)

Figure 15.4.1D reports on mountain protection level status by measuring the percentage of Ecosystem types that are well protected. The data show that improved ecosystem protection for mountainous areas has stagnated since 2016, after a 1.0% increase between 2015 and 2016. This is well aligned with South African protected areas expansion policy (NPAES, 2018) because mountains are considered better protected than adjacent lowland habitats, so the lowlands have seen great efforts at PA expansion in recent years.

Mountain ecosystem types are relatively well protected (45.6%) compared to terrestrial ecosystems in general (19.7%). The reason is two-fold a) these areas were identified as important water catchments in the early 1900s and remained in state hands, eventually being transferred to nature conservation agencies for control, and b) mountains generally provide fewer opportunities for agriculture and human settlements settles than lowland areas. The overall progress towards protecting mountain ecosystems is positive, with net increases in declared Protected Environments such as the Mountain-Zebra Camdeboo Protected Environment (Stats SA, 2021c).

Overall, South Africa has successfully tracked progress using a domesticated measure to assess mountain protection level status by measuring the percentage of Ecosystem types that are well protected, between 2015 and 2022. South Africa has a strong basis for domestication through the clear process for classifying and mapping ecosystem types, while the delineation of the KBA is in progress. In future, this indicator can be computed using the recommended approach.

***Indicator 15.4.2**: Mountain Green Cover Index (MGCI)*

Table 15.4.2: MGCI Global Estimates

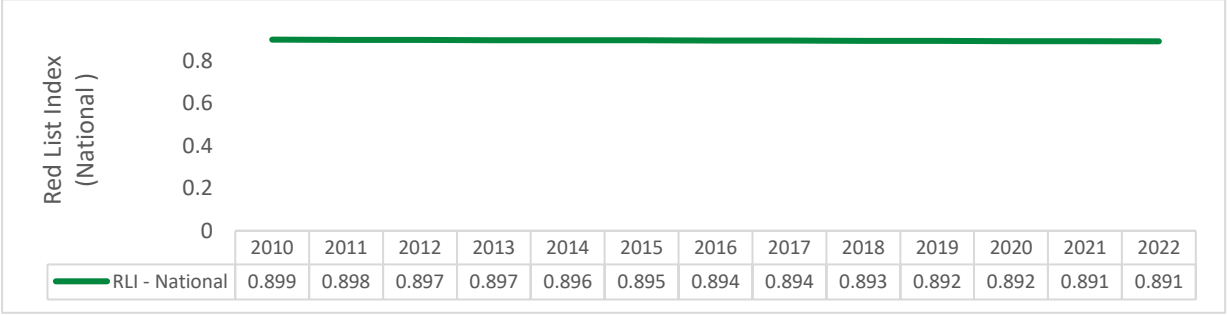
Time Period	Comment OBS	Unit Measure	Bioclimatic Belt	OBS Value
2015	FAO estimate	Km^2	Nival	0
2018	FAO estimate	Km^2	Nival	0
2015	FAO estimate	Km^2	Alpine	0
2018	FAO estimate	Km^2	Alpine	0
2015	FAO estimate	Km^2	Montane	1 161.78
2018	FAO estimate	Km^2	Montane	86.33065
2015	FAO estimate	Km^2	Remaining Mountain Area	5 641.494
2018	FAO estimate	Km^2	Remaining Mountain Area	720.753
2015	FAO estimate	Km^2	Total	6 803.275
2018	FAO estimate	Km^2	Total	807.0836

SANBI is currently working with FAO in a pilot study alongside other countries to compute this indicator using more nationally relevant land cover data. Historically, MGCI was computed using the Collect Earth and the 2015 FAO/MPS global map of mountains. In 2020, the FAO introduced a new data collection approach that directly measures the indicator through a quantitative analysis of standardized land cover maps (European Space Agency Climate Change Initiative Land Cover maps—ESA CCI-LC) (De Simone, et al., 2021). Therefore, the global default source of land cover data for this indicator is the European Space Agency Climate Change Initiative (ESA-CCI) Land Cover product with annual updates from 1992 to 2020. A global mountain area map sub-divided by bioclimatic belts has been developed by FAO and made available to national authorities to compute this indicator.

Overall, South Africa has successfully tracked progress which measures the area and changes of green cover in the mountain, between 2015 and 2018. Despite the limitations listed, the current formulation of the indicator has significant strengths. The refinement of the SDG indicator 15.4.2 will address the limitations, by introducing a new sub-indicator to monitor land use change.

***Indicator 15.5.1:** Red List Index*

Figure 15.5.1.1: National Red List Index

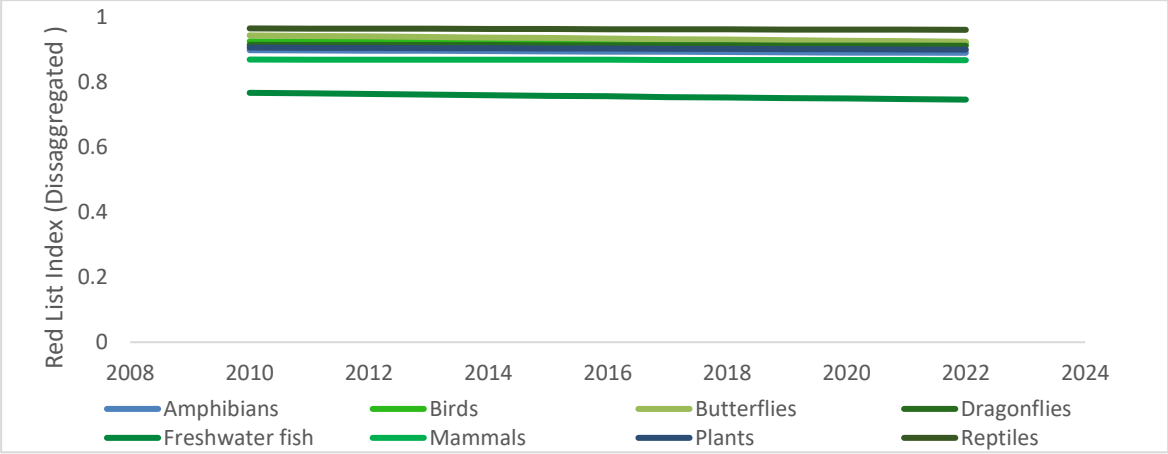


Source: SANBI Threatened Species Programme

The RLI is expressed as changes in an index ranging from 0 to 1. The lower the value, the more species are at risk of extinction. If the value is 1, species are of Least Concern, and if the value is 0, all species are extinct. The slope of the line indicates rate of decline; a steep downward slope indicates rapid declines towards extinction.

Figure 15.5.1.1 indicates an overall negative trend over the assessment period (1990-2022), with species becoming more threatened over time. This is due to factors such as illegal collection or trade, climate change (i.e., long-term droughts related to climate change), and ongoing land degradation (e.g., livestock overgrazing and mining) (SANBI, 2022).

Figure 15.5.1.2: Red List Index (Disaggregated)



Source: SANBI Threatened Species unit

Figure 15.5.1.2 displays disaggregated Red List Indices, calculated as the arithmetic mean of the Red List Indices for each taxon group. Disaggregation of the national Red List Index indicates that not all taxonomic groups are declining at an equal rate. Freshwater fishes are the most threatened taxonomic group and are declining rapidly.

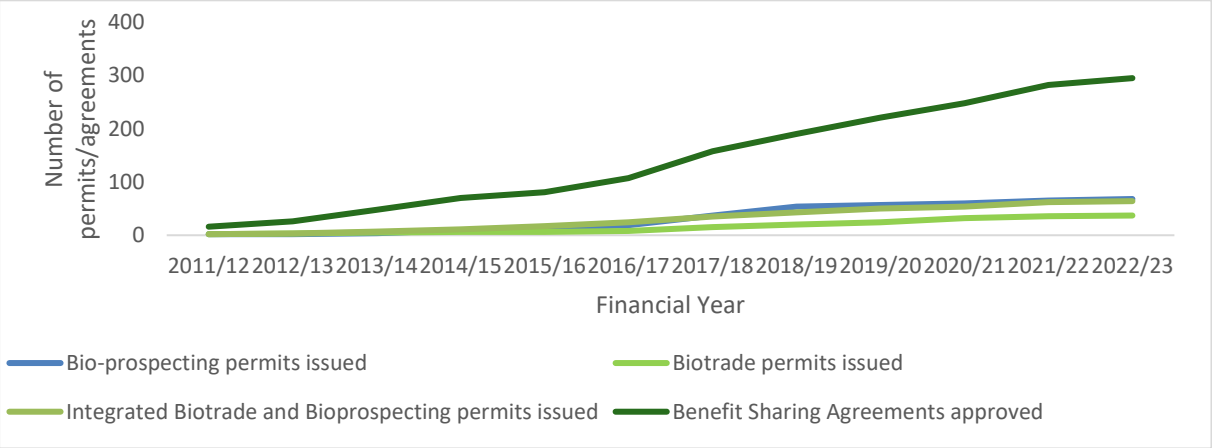
Butterfly species have also declined rapidly in recent years. In other taxonomic groups, such as birds and mammals, sustained conservation actions have led to positive recovery of the populations of some threatened species.

South Africa's overall trend for species' risk of extinction remains negative and requires ongoing conservation action such as protected area expansion, prevention of poaching, and removal of alien invasive species to achieve Target 15.5.

Overall, South Africa has successfully tracked progress on threatened species (RLI) trends between 2010 and 2022. South Africa shows an overall negative trend over the assessment period (1990-2022), with species becoming more threatened over time. While some species have shown genuine improvement (e.g., Bird species), the general negative trend of these species groups remains negative, particularly Freshwater Fish.

Indicator 15.6.1D: *Number of bio-prospecting/biotrade permits and biodiversity sharing agreements issued/approved*

Figure 15.6.1: Number of Permits/Agreements



Source: n.d. DFFE

As of financial year 2022/23, 68 bioprospecting permits and 64 Integrated Biotrade and Bioprospecting permits had been issued by the Minister of Environment Affairs. These reflect national sovereignty over access to bioresources, recognition of traditional knowledge and rights, and the equitable sharing of biological resources. A challenge, however, is whether BABS regulations will foster equitable sharing of resources or exempt certain stakeholders during the bioprospecting application process due to lack of clarity regarding eligibility.

Indicator 15.7.1: *Proportion of traded wildlife that was poached or illicitly traded*

Table 15.7.1: The share of all trade in wildlife detected as being illegal (South African CITES Annual Report 2016 - 2021)

Disaggregation / Variables			2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
			Percent					
Export	Live	Animal	0.12	0.60	0.62	0.50	0.93	0.75
		Plant	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.28	4.27	2.28
	Processed	Animal	1.06	1.09	3.20	1.22	1.37	0.94
		Plant	1.80	0.64	0.15	5.79	0.00	0.00
Import	Live	Animal	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.22
		Plant	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Processed	Animal	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.17
		Plant	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Table 15.7.1 shows a concerning trend in the share of all trade in wildlife detected as being illegal from 2016 to 2021, particularly the export of live animals. In the South African CITES Annual Report for 2016, the percentage in export of live animal detected as illegal was estimated to have increased by 0.1%. This increased further by 0.6% in 2017 and by 0.6% in 2018. The percentage decreased by 0.5% in 2019

but increased again by 0.9% in 2020 and by 0.7% in 2021. The 2022 report is not yet available. These trends indicate that illegal wildlife trade remains a serious and growing threat to wildlife populations in South Africa. It highlights the need for stronger enforcement efforts and stricter penalties for those involved in this illegal activity.

Indicator 15.8.1*: Proportion of countries adopting relevant national legislation and adequately resourcing the prevention or control of invasive alien species.*

South Africa has successfully tracked the adoption of relevant national legislation and adequate resourcing towards the prevention or control of IAS. South Africa has three main pieces of legislation related to Invasive Alien Species (IAS) namely, the Agricultural Pest Act, 1983 (Act 36 of 1983) (APA), Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 (Act No. 43 of 1983) (CARA) and the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) (NEMBA). South Africa provides resourcing towards the prevention or control of IAS, through but not limited to, the Working for Water (WfW) Programme and several SANBI initiatives.

Since 2014, South Africa has published and made provisions for the categorisation and management of alien and invasive species. The NEMBA Alien and Invasive species lists were amended in 2020 to include 566 species in the NEMBA Alien and Invasive Species Regulations (RSA, 2020a). South Africa also issues and monitors permits required to carry out certain restricted activities involving alien and invasive species. These are key platforms for future reporting on IAS. In addition, South Africa has committed to report on the status of biological invasions and their management.

Indicator 15.9.1: *Integration of biodiversity into national accounting and reporting systems, defined as implementation of the System of Environmental-Economic Accounting*

South Africa has published three accounts in Statistics South Africa's Natural Capital series that integrate biodiversity, namely the *Land and Terrestrial Ecosystem Accounts, 1990 to 2014* (Stats SA 2020), the *Accounts for Protected Areas, 1900 to 2020* (Stats SA 2021), and the *Accounts for Strategic Water Source Areas, 1990 to 2020* (Stats SA 2023).

Overall, South Africa has successfully tracked the integration of biodiversity into national accounting and reporting systems, in 2020, 2021 and 2023.

4.15.2 Summary of Progress towards Goal 15

SDG Indicator Tracking table							
Target	**Indicator**	**Disaggregation and unit of measure**		**Baseline value**	**2019 (or nearest year) value**	**Latest available value**	**Status**
Goal 15. Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss							
Target 15.1	**By 2020, ensure the conservation, restoration and sustainable use of terrestrial and inland freshwater ecosystems and their services, in particular forests, wetlands, mountains and drylands, in line with obligations under international agreements**						
15.1.1	Forest area as a proportion of total land area	Natural Forest		6,4 (2014)	6,3 (2018)	6,3 (2020)	
		Plantation Forest		1,5 (2014)	1,7 (2018)	1,72 (2020)	
		Total		7,9 (2014)	8,0 (2018)	8,0 (2020)	
15.1.2D	Percentage of Terrestrial and Freshwater ecosystem types that are Well Protected	Total		19,0 (2015)	20,8 (2019)	21,1 (2022)	
		Terrestrial		26,6 (2015)	29,3 (2019)	29,7 (2022)	
		Freshwater		9,6 (2015)	10,5 (2019)	10,7 (2022)	
Target 15.2	**By 2020, promote the implementation of sustainable management of all types of forests, halt deforestation, restore degraded forests and substantially increase afforestation and reforestation globally**						
15.2.1D	Progress towards sustainable commercial forest management	Area in ha		1 224 456 (2015)	1 212 383 (2017)	1 191 638 (2019)	
Target 15.3	**By 2030, combat desertification, restore degraded land and soil, including land affected by desertification, drought and floods, and strive to achieve a land degradation-neutral world**						
15.3.1	Proportion of land that is degraded over total land area	Landmass	Percentage	34,8 (2015)	29,3 (2019)		
Target 15.4	**By 2030, ensure the conservation of mountain ecosystems, including their biodiversity, in order to enhance their capacity to provide benefits that are essential for sustainable development**						
15.4.1D	Percentage of Mountain ecosystem types that are Well Protected	Mountain	Percentage	44,57 (2015)	45,7 (2019)	45,7 (2022)	
15.4.2	Mountain Green Cover Index	Total Area in square km		6 803,3 (2015)	807,1 (2018)		
		Nival		0,0 (2015)	0,0 (2018)		
		Alpine		0,0 (2015)	0,0 (2018)		
		Montane		1 161,8 (2015)	86,3 (2018)		
		Remaining Mountain Area		5 641,5 (2015)	720,8 (2018)		
Target 15.5	**Take urgent and significant action to reduce the degradation of natural habitats, halt the loss of biodiversity and, by 2020, protect and prevent the extinction of threatened species**						
15.5.1	Red List Index	Total		0,895 (2015)	0,892 (2019)	0,891 (2022)	
		confidence band lower		0,893 (2015)	0,889 (2019)	0,888 (2022)	
		confidence band upper		0,897 (2015)	0,895 (2019)	0,893 (2022)	
		Disaggregation by taxonomic grouping	Amphibians	0,895 (2015)	0,892 (2019)	0,891 (2022)	
			Birds	0,923 (2015)	0,921 (2019)	0,919 (2022)	
			Butterflies	0,936 (2015)	0,93 (2019)	0,925 (2022)	
			Dragonflies	0,914 (2015)	0,913 (2019)	0,912 (2022)	
			Freshwater fish	0,758 (2015)	0,752 (2019)	0,747 (2022)	
			Mammals	0,869 (2015)	0,868 (2019)	0,868 (2022)	
			Plants	0,904 (2015)	0,902 (2019)	0,900 (2022)	
			Reptiles	0,964 (2015)	0,962 (2019)	0,961 (2022)	
Target 15.6	**Promote fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources and promote appropriate access to such resources, as internationally agreed**						
15.6.1D	Number of countries that have adopted legislative, administrative and policy frameworks to ensure fair and equitable sharing of benefits	Number of Bio-prospecting permits issued		4 (2015)	3 (2019)	3 (2022)	
		Number of Biotrade permits issued		0 (2015)	4 (2019	1 (2022)	
		Number of Integrated Biotrade and Bioprospecting permits issued		6 (2015)	7 (2019)	2 (2022)	
		Number of Benefit Sharing Agreements approved		11 (2015)	31 (2019)	13 (2022)	
		Total		21 (2015)	45 (2019)	19 (2022)	

SDG Indicator Tracking table								
Target	**Indicator**	**Disaggregation and unit of measure**		**Baseline value**		**2019 (or nearest year) value**	**Latest available value**	**Status**
Target 15.7	**Take urgent action to end poaching and trafficking of protected species of flora and fauna and address both demand and supply of illegal wildlife products**							
15.7.1	Proportion of traded wildlife that was poached or illicitly trafficked	Export	Live	Animal	0,12 (2016)	0,50 (2019)	0,75 (2021)	
				Plant	0,00 (2016)	0,28 (2019)	2,28 (2021)	
			Processed	Animal	1,06 (2016)	1,22 (2019)	0,94 (2021)	
				Plant	1,80 (2016)	5,79 (2019)	0,00 (2021)	
		Import	Live	Animal	0,00 (2016)	0,00 (2019)	0,22 (2021)	
				Plant	0,00 (2016)	0,00 (2019)	0,00 (2021)	
			Processed	Animal	0,00 (2016)	0,00 (2019)	0,17 (2021)	
				Plant	0,00 (2016)	0,00 (2019)	0,00 (2021)	
Target 15.8	**By 2020, introduce measures to prevent the introduction and significantly reduce the impact of invasive alien species on land and water ecosystems and control or eradicate the priority species**							
15.8.1	Proportion of countries adopting relevant national legislation and adequately resourcing the prevention or control of invasive alien species	Agricultural Pest Act, 1983 (Act 36 of 1983) (APA)			X (2015)	X (2019)	X (2022)	
		Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 (Act No. 43 of 1983) (CARA)			X (2015)	X (2019)	X (2022)	
		National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) (NEMBA)			X (2015)	X (2019)	X (2022)	
Target 15.9	**By 2020, integrate ecosystem and biodiversity values into national and local planning, development processes, poverty reduction strategies and accounts**							
15.9.1	integration of biodiversity into national accounting and reporting systems, defined as implementation of the System of Environmental-Economic Accounting	Land and Terrestrial Ecosystem Accounts,1990 to 2014.			Completed (2019)	Published (2020)		
		Accounts for Protected Areas, 1900 to 2020				Completed (2020)	Published (2021)	

Progress **Stagnant/No change** **No Progress** **Insufficient/No data**

4.15.3 Synthesis

The Sustainable Development Goal 15 (SDG 15) aims to enhance life on land by safeguarding, restoring, and promoting the sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems. It focuses on key objectives such as sustainable forest management, combating desertification, halting land degradation, and preventing biodiversity loss.

South Africa recognizes the importance of these goals and has made significant strides in several areas while acknowledging the need for further efforts to address challenges and achieve sustainable development.

Terrestrial ecosystems play a vital role in maintaining the planet's health and supporting livelihoods. Forests, in particular, serve as essential habitats for wildlife, regulate the water cycle, and help mitigate climate change by absorbing carbon dioxide. South Africa has made commendable progress in sustainable commercial forest management, a key aspect of SDG 15. The country has implemented policies and initiatives to ensure responsible growth in this sector. However, more efforts are required to reduce or prevent land degradation and promote sustainable practices in commercial forestry. By enhancing existing policies and developing new initiatives, South Africa can further advance the cause of sustainable forest management.

Land degradation, including desertification and erosion, poses severe consequences, such as diminished agricultural productivity and increased vulnerability to climate change. It can also lead to

conflicts between land users. South Africa has successfully tracked progress in indicators related to land degradation. However, the overall negative impact on species remains a concern.

While some species, like bird species, have shown improvement, others, particularly freshwater fishes, continue to decline. To combat land degradation effectively, South Africa should allocate increased funding for conservation efforts, strengthen protection measures, and implement robust monitoring mechanisms. Preserving the country's extensive network of protected areas and safeguarding threatened species are critical priorities in this regard.

Biodiversity is a crucial component of healthy ecosystems. The loss of species disrupts the delicate balance and stability of entire ecosystems. South Africa should allocate additional efforts to enforce laws related to wildlife trafficking and increase public awareness of its devastating impacts. Illegal wildlife trade remains a significant and growing threat. By strengthening law enforcement efforts and educating the public about the consequences of wildlife poaching and trafficking, South Africa can contribute to preserving biodiversity and safeguarding its natural heritage.

South Africa has established a solid foundation for supporting environmental sustainability through its national policy and strategic context. DFFE plays a central role in the restoration, protection, and sustainable management of terrestrial systems. The country has shown progress by reporting on an increasing number of indicators and collaborating with FAO to pilot additional indicators. Cooperation between development partners, international cooperating partners, and regional and transboundary organizations within SADC further enhances South Africa's efforts in terrestrial and freshwater conservation.

GOAL 16

PROMOTE PEACEFUL AND INCLUSIVE SOCIETIES FOR SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT, PROVIDE ACCESS TO JUSTICE FOR ALL AND BUILD EFFECTIVE, ACCOUNTABLE AND INCLUSIVE INSTITUTIONS AT ALL LEVELS

Proportion of the **population** that feels **safe walking alone** around the area they live in after dark has been **decreasing**

Page 234

Number of **human trafficking** incidence has **decreased**

Page 235

Criminal court consistently remains the **court** where most people receive **free legal representation**

Page 239

4.16 SDG 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels

SDG 16 is directly related to democracy and the pursuit of peace and is underpinned by the principal of leaving no-one behind. It aims to “Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels". It therefore addresses issues such as crime, human trafficking, gender-based violence (GBV), access to justice, and legal identity, all of which are key challenges in South Africa today.

In South Africa, all sectors of society have implemented various measures to address the challenges associated with SDG 16, including establishing community policing forums, legal aid clinics, and anti-corruption agencies, and implementing programmes to address human trafficking, GBV and corruption.

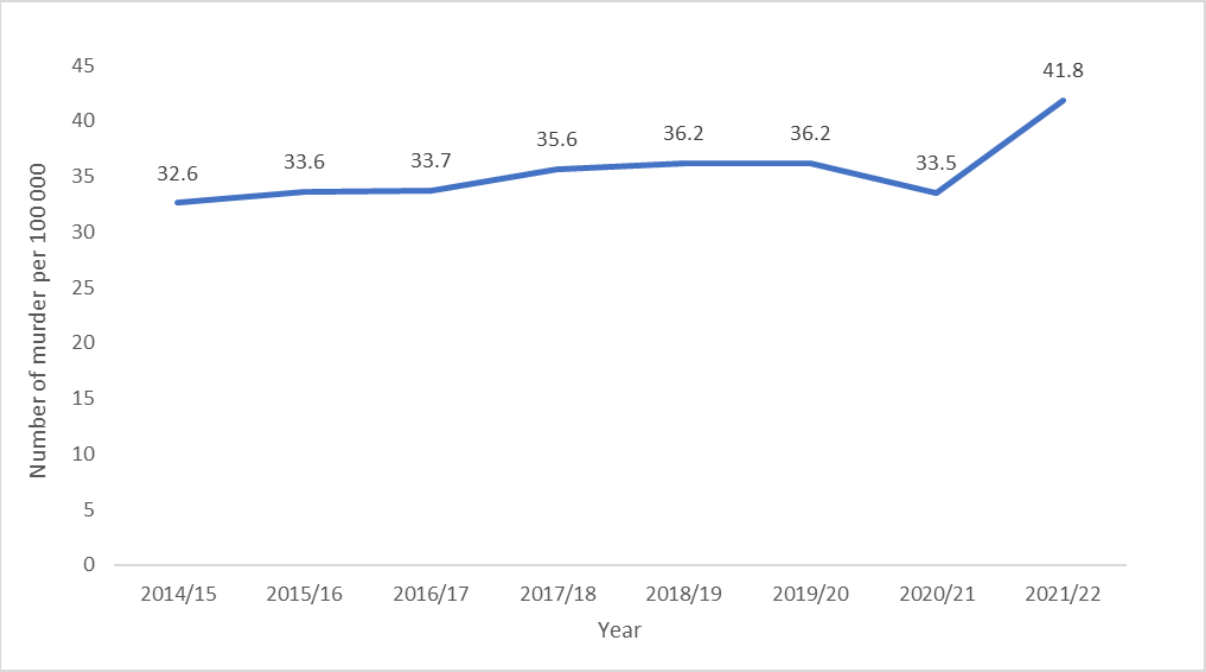
4.16.1 Progress per target

Table 16.1: Targets for goal 16

GOAL 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels	
16.1	Significantly reduce all forms of violence and related death rates everywhere
16.2	End abuse, exploitation, trafficking and all forms of violence against and torture of children
16.3	Promote the rule of law at the national and international levels and ensure equal access to justice for all
16.4	By 2030, significantly reduce illicit financial and arms flows, strengthen the recovery and return of stolen assets and combat all forms of organized crim
16.5	Substantially reduce corruption and bribery in all their forms
16.6	Develop effective, accountable and transparent institutions at all levels
16.7	Ensure responsive, inclusive, participatory and representative decision-making at all levels
16.8	Broaden and strengthen the participation of developing countries in the institutions of global governance Indicator 16.8.1 is covered under Goal 10, indicator 10.6.1D
16.9	By 2030, provide legal identity for all, including birth registration
16.10	Ensure public access to information and protect fundamental freedoms, in accordance with national legislation and international agreements
16.a	Strengthen relevant national institutions, including through international cooperation, for building capacity at all levels, in particular in developing countries, to prevent violence and combat terrorism and crime
16.b	Promote and enforce non-discriminatory laws and policies for sustainable development Indicator 16.b.1 is covered under Goal 10, indicator 10.3.1

16.1.1D: *Number of murder victims per 100 000*

Figure 16.1.1D: Number of murder victims per 100 000

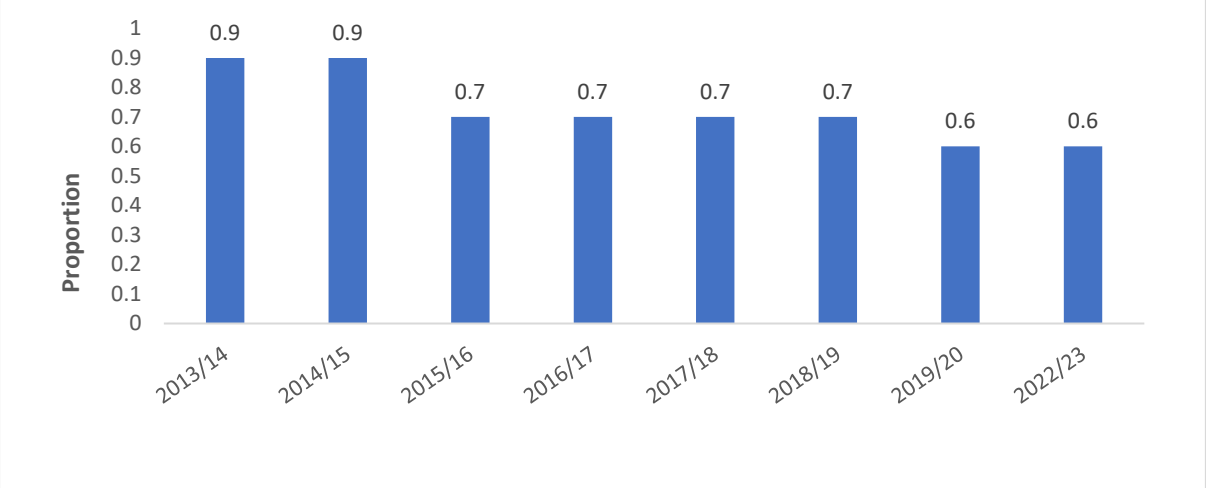


Source: Reported Crime Statistics 2021/22, SAPS

The number of reported murder cases per 100 000 has increased from 32.6 in 2014/15 to 41.8 in 2021/22 financial year. However, there was a slight decrease to 33.5 reported murder cases per 100 000 in the 2020/21. The drop in reported murder cases could be attributed to COVID–19 lockdown restriction measures and effective visible policing.

Indicator 16.1.3(a)D: *Proportion of population aged 16 and above who experienced at least one incident of assault in the past 12 months*

Figure 16.1.3aD: Proportion of population aged 16 and above who experienced at least one incident of assault in the past 12 months

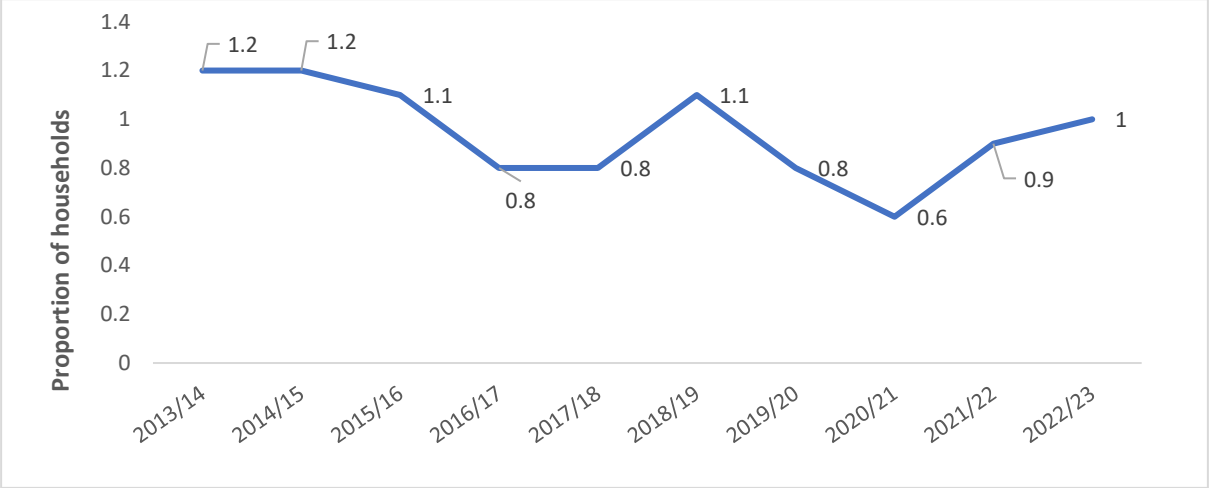


Source: Victims Of Crime Statistics (2013/2014 – 2017/2018); Governance, Public Safety and Justice Survey (2018/2019 – 2022/2023), Stats SA

From 2013/2014 to 2014/2015 there has been a high level of proportion of population 16 years and above who experienced incidents of assault in the past 12 months. However, from 2014/2015 to 2019/2020 there has been a consistent decline in proportion of population 16 years and above who experienced incidents of assault in the past 12 months. The lowest decline was recorded in 2019/20-20222/23.

Indicator 16.1.3(a) A1: *Proportion of households that experienced at least one case of home robbery.*

Figure 16.1.3A1: Proportion of households that experienced at least one case of home robbery

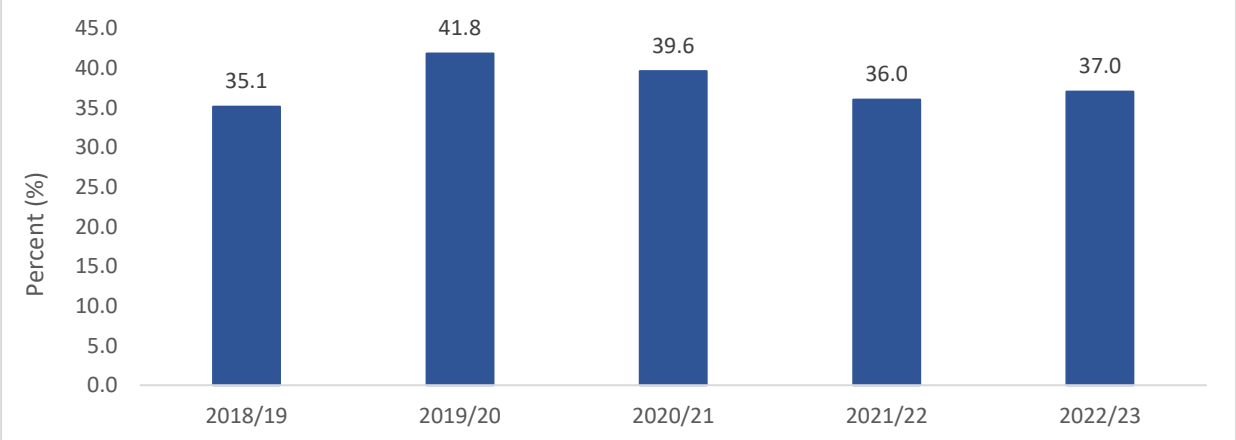


Source: Victims Of Crime Statistics (2010-2012) & (2013/14–2017/2018), Governance, Public Safety and Justice Survey (2018/19-2022/23), Stats SA

There was a steep decline in the proportion of households that experienced at least one case of home robbery, from 2.6% in 2010 to 1.4% in 2011. Thereafter, the data followed a downward trend to 1% in 2022/23.

Indicator 16.1.4D: *Percentage of individuals who feel safe walking alone in the dark.*

Figure 16.1.4D: Percentage of individuals who feel safe walking alone in the dark

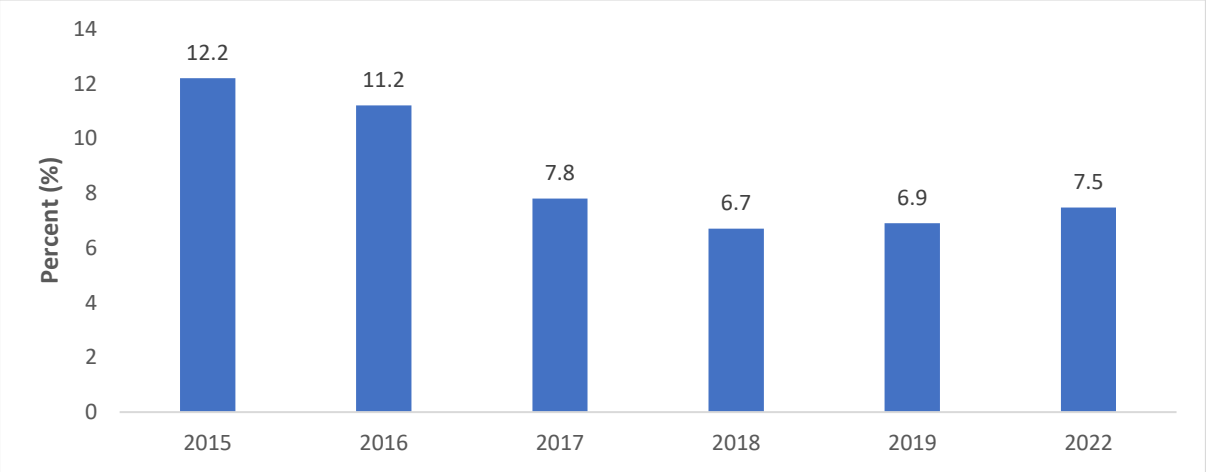


Source: Governance, Public Safety and Justice Survey (2018/19 – 2022/23), Stats SA

According to the data reported, the proportion of the population that feels safe walking alone around the area they live in after dark has steadily been decreasing. In 2019/20, 41.8% of individuals, felt safe walking alone around their neighbourhood after dark, this figure decreased to 39.6% in 2020/21 and further decreased to 36.0% in 2021/22, with a slight improvement to 37.0% in 2022/23.

Indicator 16.2.1D1: *Percentage of school attending children who experienced any physical punishment and/or psychological aggression at school in the past 3 months*

Figure 16.2.1D1: Percentage of school-attending children who experienced any physical punishment and/or psychological aggression at school in the past 3 months

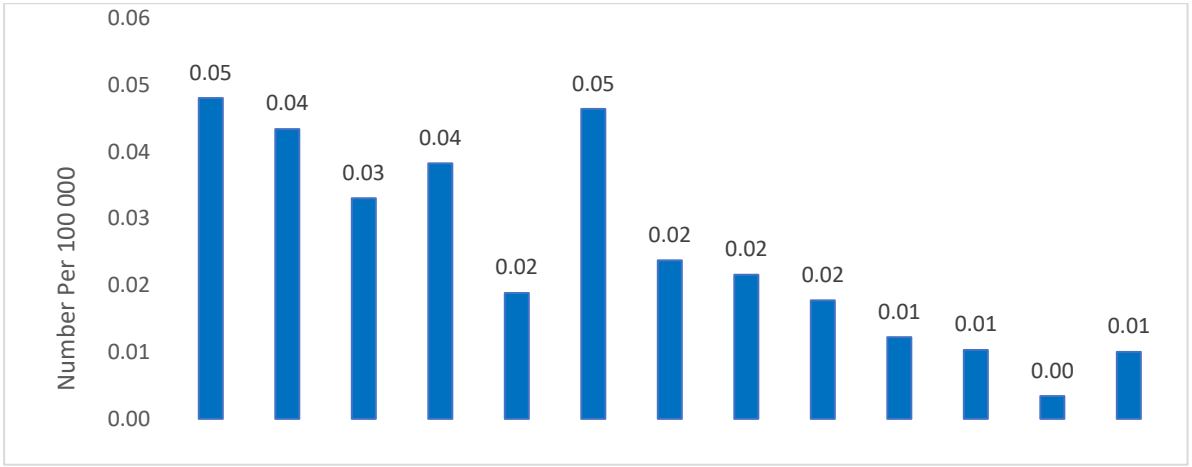


Source: General Household Survey 2023, Stats SA

The percentage of school-attending children who experienced any physical punishment and or psychological aggression at school significantly declined since 2013. While 14.4% of the children who participated in the General Household Survey of 2013 indicated that they had experienced some physical punishment in the past 3 months, this number decreased to 6.9% in 2019 and then increased slightly to 7.5% in 2022. This could be an indication of the effective implementation of policies aimed at reducing violence against children.

Indicator 16.2.2D: *Incidence of human trafficking for sexual purposes brought to police attention (per 100 000)*

Figure 16.2.2D: Incidence of human trafficking for sexual purposes brought to police attention per 100 000

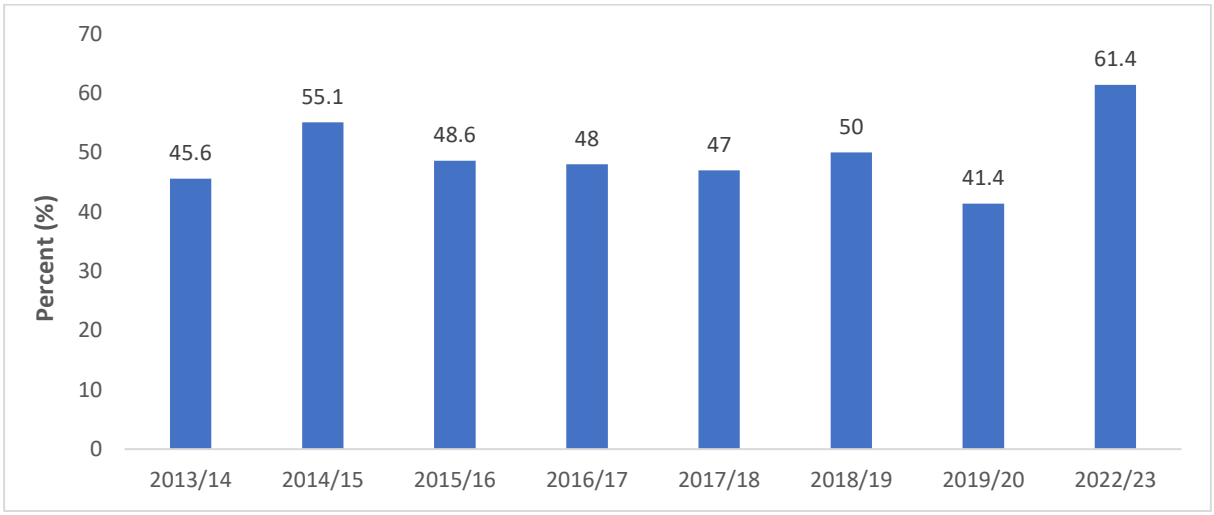


Source: Reported Crime Statistics 2022, SAPS

While human trafficking for sexual purposes is challenging to measure statistically, administrative records based on reported crime kept by the South African Police Services (SAPS) provide some insights into what is happening in this regard. Figure 16.2.2D indicates that the number of human trafficking incidence decreased between 2014/15 to 2019/20 with a slight increase in 2020/21.

***Indicator 16.3.1D**: Proportion of victims of assault (aged over 16 years) who indicated having reported at least one incident to the police.*

Figure 16.3.1D: Proportion of victims of assault (aged over 16 years) who indicated having reported at least one incident to the police



Source: Victims Of Crime Statistics (2013/14 – 2017/18), Governance, Public Safety and Justice Survey (2018/19 – 2022/23), Stats SA

The proportion of victims of assault who have reported incidences to the police declined during the period, increased to 61.4% in 2022/23.

***Indicator 16.3.2:** Unsentenced detainees as a percentage of the overall prison population.*

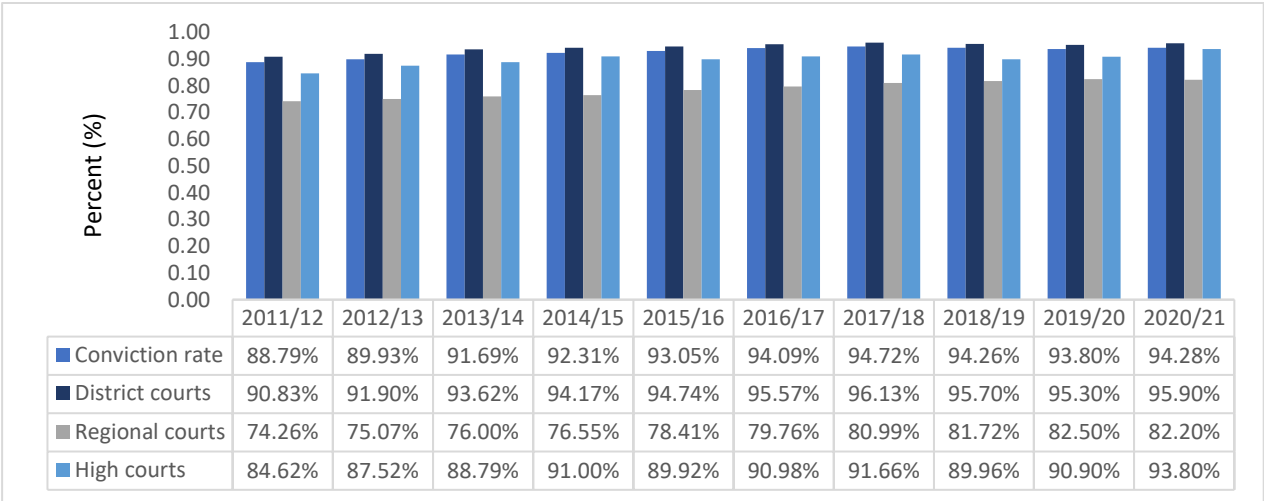
Figure 16.3.2: Unsentenced detainees as a proportion of the overall prison population

Source: Annual Report 2022, DCS

As a proportion of the overall prison population, the number of unsentenced detainees remained constant across all the years, with a slight peak in 2020/21. This indicates that more focus should be given on minimising the number of unsentenced detainees in prison.

Indicator 16.3.2A2: *Conviction rates across all courts*

Figure 16.3.2A2: Conviction rates across all courts



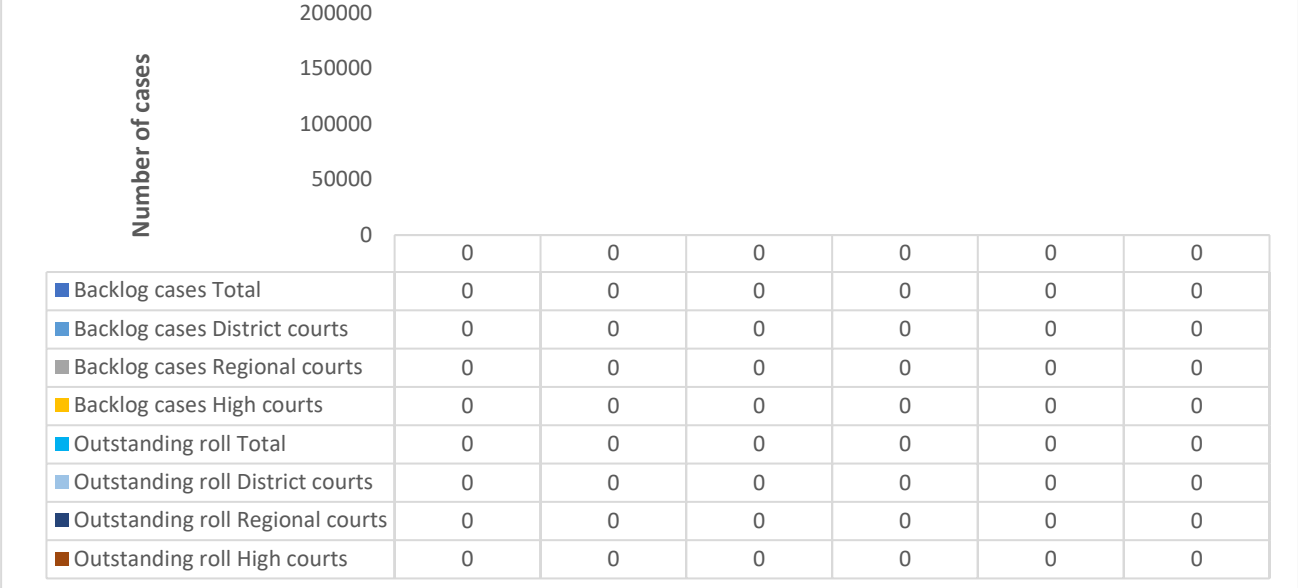
	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
Conviction rate	88.79%	89.93%	91.69%	92.31%	93.05%	94.09%	94.72%	94.26%	93.80%	94.28%
District courts	90.83%	91.90%	93.62%	94.17%	94.74%	95.57%	96.13%	95.70%	95.30%	95.90%
Regional courts	74.26%	75.07%	76.00%	76.55%	78.41%	79.76%	80.99%	81.72%	82.50%	82.20%
High courts	84.62%	87.52%	88.79%	91.00%	89.92%	90.98%	91.66%	89.96%	90.90%	93.80%

Source: The National Prosecuting Authority Annual 2020/21 Report, NPA

The National Prosecuting Authority's 2021 annual report indicates that conviction cases that are in all courts are significantly high. The conviction rate is defined as the percentage of cases finalised with a verdict in which a guilty verdict was obtained.

Indicator 16.3.2A3: *Number of backlog cases and outstanding roll in courts*

Figure 16.3.2A3: Number of backlog cases and outstanding roll in courts



	0	0	0	0	0	0
Backlog cases Total	0	0	0	0	0	0
Backlog cases District courts	0	0	0	0	0	0
Backlog cases Regional courts	0	0	0	0	0	0
Backlog cases High courts	0	0	0	0	0	0
Outstanding roll Total	0	0	0	0	0	0
Outstanding roll District courts	0	0	0	0	0	0
Outstanding roll Regional courts	0	0	0	0	0	0
Outstanding roll High courts	0	0	0	0	0	0

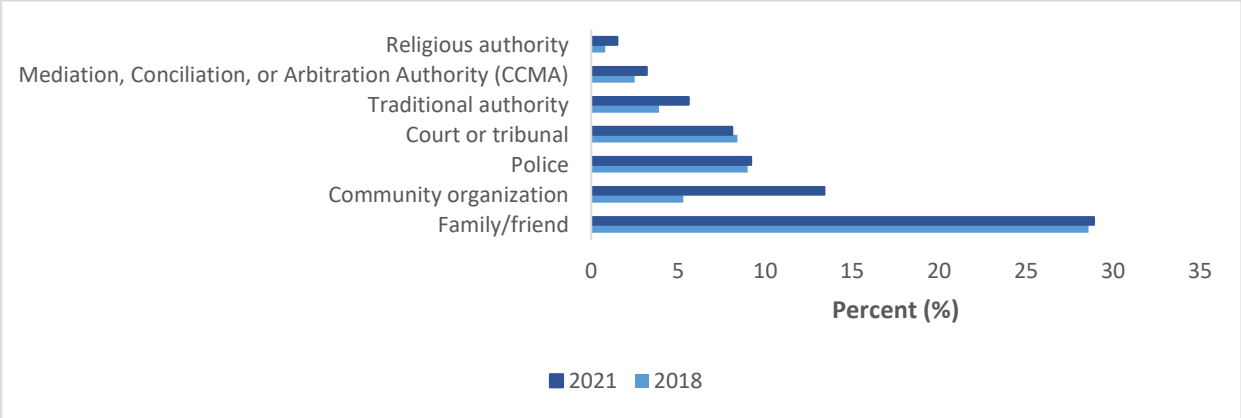
Source: The National Prosecuting Authority Annual 2020/21 Report, NPA

Data from the National Prosecuting Authority (2022) indicates that from 2016 to 2021, there has been a steady increase in outstanding roll in both District Courts and Regional Courts. In the 2016/17 reporting period, the outstanding roll in District Courts was 129 508, increasing to 151 677 in 2020/21. Similarly, outstanding roll in Regional Courts increased from 40 812 in 2016/17 to 48 741 in 2020/21. In the High Court, the outstanding roll has been fluctuating. In 2016/17, the figure stood at 992, increased to 1 130 in 2017/18, and decreased to 971 and 961 in 2018/19 and 2019/20, respectively, after which it increased to 1 145 in 2020/21.

From the 2016/17 reporting period, backlog cases, in Regional Courts have significantly increased from 14 327 to 24 527. During the same period, backlog cases in District Courts more than tripled from 13 652 to 41 997. In the High Court, backlog cases increased from 236 in 2016/17 to 357 in 2020/21.

Indicator 16.3.3: *Proportion of the population who have experienced a dispute in the past 2 years and accessed a formal or informal dispute resolution mechanism by type of mechanism.*

Figure 16.3.3: Dispute and access to formal dispute resolution mechanisms.

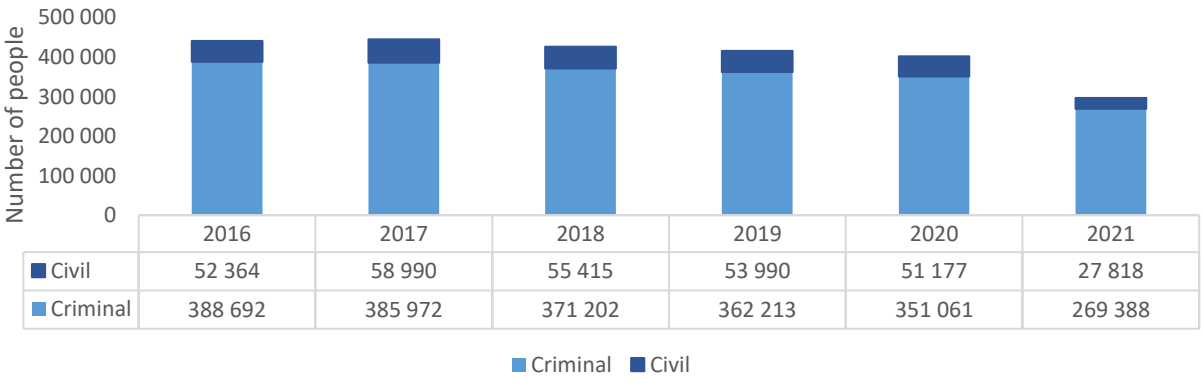


Source: Governance, Public Safety and Justice Survey 2022, Stats SA

Family and friends remain the most popular go-to for people when they experience disputes. For instance, 28.9% of participants in the GPSJS survey of 2021 indicated that they engaged their friends to resolve disputes. The second-highest source of recourse for dispute resolution is community organisations, with 13.4% of all the survey participants appealing to them to resolve disputes. The same GPSJS data highlights that the least used dispute resolution mechanisms are religious authorities, with only 1.5% of the survey participants indicating that they appeal to them when faced with disputes.

Indicator 16.3.3A2: *Total number of people who accessed free legal representation at court by type (criminal and civil).*

Figure 16.3.3A2: Number of people who accessed free legal representation.



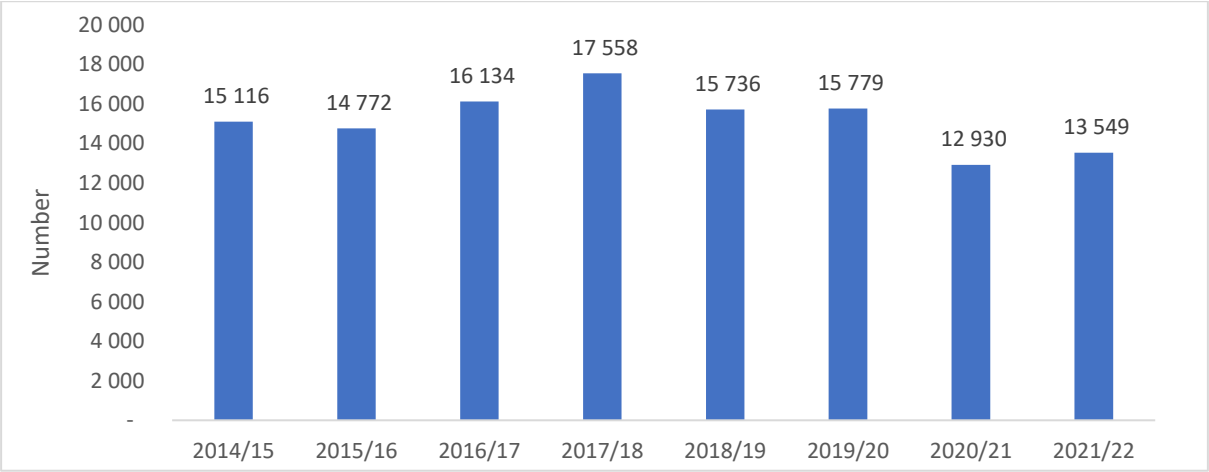
	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Civil	52 364	58 990	55 415	53 990	51 177	27 818
Criminal	388 692	385 972	371 202	362 213	351 061	269 388

Source: Annual Report 2022, Legal Aid South Africa

The criminal court consistently remains the court where most people have received free legal representation. This said, the number of people who were provided with free legal representation in the criminal court declined from 351 061 in 2020 to 269 388 in 2021. Likewise, people who got free legal representation in the civil court declined from 51 177 in 2020 to 27 818 in 2021. The decline could be a result of the restrictions on movement that were placed during the COVID-19 lockdowns and the closing of courts.

Indicator 16.4.2: *Proportion of seized, found or surrendered arms whose illicit origin or context has been traced or established by a competent authority in line with international instruments.*

Figure 16.4.2: Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition.

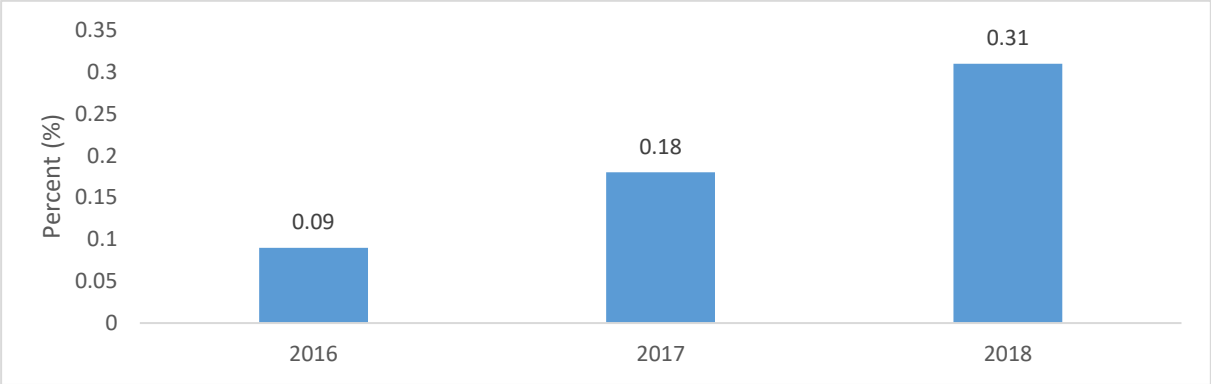


Source: Reported Crime Statistics 2021/22, SAPS

In 2014/15, SAPS detected 15 116 illegally possessed firearms and ammunition. Although detected cases increased to 17 558 in 2017/18, the number decreased to 12 930 in 2020/21, with a slight increase in 2021/22 to 13 549. The drop in cases in 2020/21 could be a result of COVID-19-related movement restrictions, which meant that prospective criminals could not easily operate and be detected.

Indicator 16.5.1D: *Proportion of the population aged 16 and above who were asked for a bribe by a public official in the previous 12 months*

Figure 16.5.1D: Proportion of the population who were asked for a bribe by a public official

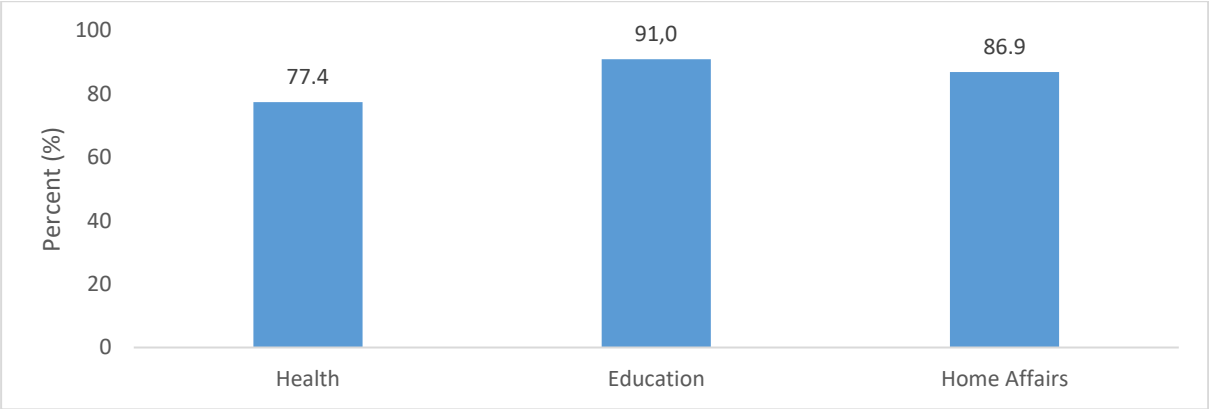


Source: Victims Of Crime Statistics 2015/16–2017/18, Stats SA

The proportion of the population aged 16 and above who were asked for a bribe by a public official in the previous 12 months continues to increase. In 2016, the proportion was 0.09 but has since then significantly increased to 0.18 in 2017 and to 0.31 in 2018. A possible explanation for this could be a long-standing culture of bribery, which often evades the legal frameworks for combating bribery and corruption.

Indicator 16.6.2: *Proportion of the population satisfied with their last experience of public services.*

Figure 16.6.2: Proportion of the population satisfied with their last experience of public services

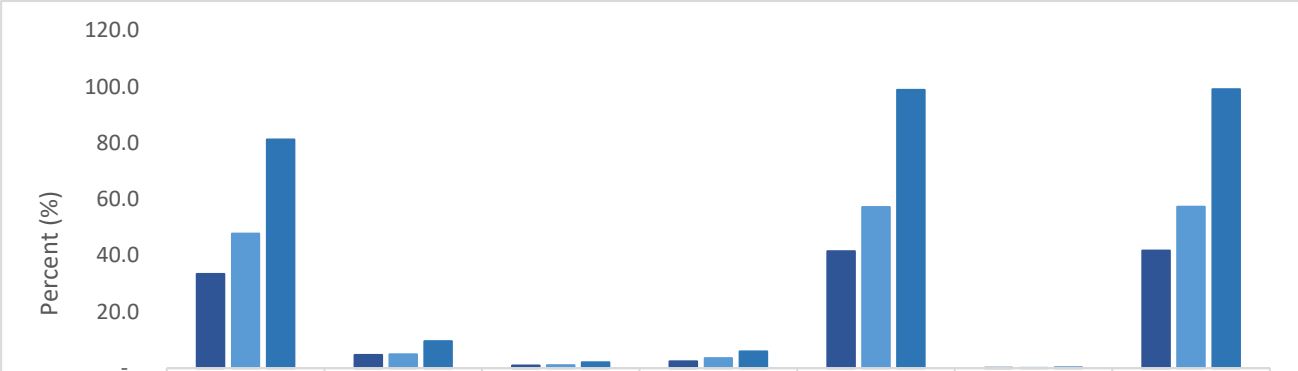


Source: GPSJS 2019/20, Stats SA

A GPSJS survey on the citizens' general perceptions of the availability and quality of services in the Health, Education and Home Affairs sectors revealed that citizens are most satisfied with the Education sector. Ninety-one per cent of the survey respondents were satisfied with the Education sector. Meanwhile, 86.9% of the survey respondents were satisfied with Home Affairs, with 77.4% of the respondents registering satisfaction with the Health sector.

Indicator 16.7.1: *Proportions of positions in national and local institutions, including (a) the legislatures; (b) the public service; and (c) the judiciary, compared to national distributions, by sex, age, persons with disabilities and population groups.*

Figure 16.7.1.1: Proportions of positions in public service by sex and population groups



	African/Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total	Foreign	Grand total
Males	33.5	4.7	1.0	2.4	41.6	0.2	41.7
Females	47.8	4.9	1.1	3.6	57.3	0.1	57.4
Toal	81.3	9.5	2.1	6.0	98.8	0.3	99.1

Source: Employment Equity Report 2022, DEL

Figure 16.7.1.1 shows that overall, females with no disabilities are better represented than their male counter-parts in national and local instituitions, 57.4% and 41.8% respectively.

Figure 16.7.1.2: Proportions of positions in public service by sex and population groups (persons with disabilities)

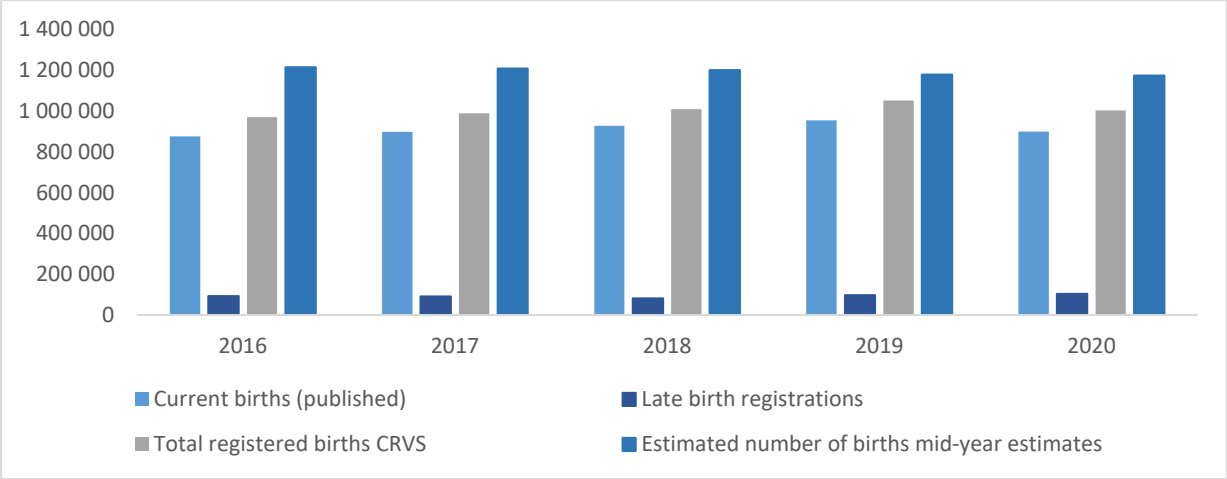
	African/Black	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total	Foreign	Grand total
Males	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.5	0.0	0.5
Females	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.4	0.0	0.4
Toal	0.6	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.9	0.0	0.9

Source: Employment Equity Report (2022), DEL

When looking at the representation of persons with disabilities in national and local instituitions, males are much better represented than females, 51.0% and 40.0% respectively.

Indicator 16.9.1: *Proportion of children under 5 years of age whose births have been registered with a civil authority, by age.*

Figure 16.9.1: Registration of children's births



Source: Civil Registration and Vital Statistics 2020, Stats SA

The Births and Deaths Registration Act of 1992 governs the birth registration of all children born within South Africa – whether they are born to South African or foreign parents. According to the Act, births should be registered within thirty days of birth. If this is not complied with, a child can be registered following a process called late registration of birth. As a proportion of published births, late birth registrations are considerably high among children aged under five years.

In 2020 alone, 104 004 children out of 1 003 307 births recorded by the Central Registration and Vital Statistics were registered late (Stats SA, 2020).

This said, there has been a gradual decline in late birth registrations over the years. This development could reflect the progress of the Department of Home Affairs in facilitating the early registration of births per the Births and Deaths Registration Amendment Act of 2010.

Indicator 16.10.2D: *Number of constitutional, statutory and/or policy guarantees for public access to information that South Africa has adopted and implemented.*

Promotion of Access to Information Act (PAIA) guarantees constitutional, statutory and/or policy for public access to information in South Africa. PAIA, in particular section 83, should be read with the SAHRC's protective mandate. This requires the SAHRC to assist individuals who are attempting to exercise their right to access to information through the use of PAIA.

Indicator 16.a.1: *The existence of independent national human rights institutions in compliance with the Paris Principles.*

In line with Indicator 16.a.1, the South African constitution (Section 184 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996) mandates the South African Human Rights Commission (SAHRC) to be a custodian of human rights in South Africa. Among other specific directives, it stipulates that the SAHRC must promote respect for human rights and a culture of human rights; promote the protection, development, and attainment of human rights; and monitor and assess the observance of human rights in the Republic.

In pursuit of its constitutional mandate, the Commission has adopted several priority human rights focus areas for the planning period 2020 – 2025, which are in line with the Status of National Institutions (the Paris Principles) and the United Nations Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights. These include pro-human rights budgeting; governance; anti-corruption and human rights; health; education; human settlements, water and sanitation, land and food security; environment and food security; civil and political rights. Some of the key issues which the SAHRC has conducted in recent years include, the impact of corruption on human rights (following the release of the State of Capture Reports); the impact of COVID-19 on human rights; and facilitating a national dialogue on the causes of the 2021 July unrest and finding permanent solutions (SAHRC Report, 2021 – 2022).

4.16.2 Summary of Progress towards Goal 16

SDG Indicator Tracking table							
Target	*Indicator*	***Disaggregation and unit of measure***		***Baseline value***	***2019 (or nearest year) value***	***Latest available value***	***Status***
Goal 16. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels							
Target 16.1	***Significantly reduce all forms of violence and related death rates everywhere***						
16.1.1D	*Number of murder victims*	*Number*		*18 673 (2015)*	*21 022 (2018)*	*19 972 (2020)*	
16.1.3(a)D	*Proportion of population aged 16 and above who experienced at least one incident of assault in the previous 12 months*	*proportion*		*0,7 (2015)*	*0,7 (2017)*	*0,6 (2019)*	
16.1.3 (a) A1	*Proportion of households that experienced at least one case of home robbery*	*Proportion*		*1,1 (2015)*	*1,1 (2018)*	*0,9 (2021)*	
16.1.4D	*Percentage of household heads who feel safe walking alone in the dark*	*Percentage*		*30,7 (2015)*	*29,4 (2016)*	*31,8 (2017)*	
Target 16.2	***End abuse, exploitation, trafficking and all forms of violence against and torture of children***						
16.2.1D1	*Percentage of school attending children who experienced any physical punishment and/or psychological aggression at school in the past 3 months*	*Percentage*		*12,2 (2015)*	*7,8 (2017)*	*6,9 (2019)*	
16.2.2D	*Incidence of human trafficking for sexual purposes brought to police attention (per 100 000)*	*RSA*	*Incidence of human trafficking for sexual purposes (per 100 000)*	*0,02 (2014)*	*0,01 (2017)*	*0,01 (2020)*	
Target 16.3	***Promote the rule of law at the national and international levels and ensure equal access to justice for all***						
16.3.1D	*Proportion of victims of assault (aged over 16 years) who indicated having reported at least one incidence to the police.*	*proportion*		*48,6 (2015)*	*47,0 (2017)*	*41,4 (2019)*	
16.3.2	*Unsentenced detainees as a percentage of overall prison population*	*Percentage*		*26,28 (2015)*	*26,53 (2016)*	*26,59 (2017)*	
16.3.2A2	*Conviction rate*	*Percentage*		*92,3% (2014)*	*94,7% (2017)*	*94,28% (2020)*	
16.3.2A3	*Number of backlog cases and outstanding roll in courts*	*Number*	*Backlog cases Total*	*26 545 (2015)*	*30 381 (2017)*	*66 881 (2020)*	
			Outstanding Roll cases	*162 847 (2015)*	*179 033 (2017)*	*201 563 (2020)*	
16.3.3	*Proportion of population who have experienced a dispute in the past 2 years and accessed a formal or informal dispute resolution mechanism by type of mechanism.*	*Family/friend*			*28,6 (2018)*	*28,9 (2021)*	
		Community organization			*5,3 (2018)*	*13,4 (2021)*	
		Police			*9 (2018)*	*9,2 (2021)*	
		Court or tribunal			*8,4 (2018)*	*8,1 (2021)*	
		Traditional authority			*3,9 (2018)*	*5,6 (2021)*	
		Mediation, Conciliation, or Arbitration Authority (CCMA)			*2,5 (2018)*	*3,2 (2021)*	
		Religious authority			*0,8 (2018)*	*1,5 (2021)*	
16.3.3 A2	*Total number of people who accessed free legal representation at court by type (criminal and Civil)*	*Civil*		*52 364 (2016)*	*55 415 (2018)*	*27 818 (2021)*	
		Criminal		*388 692 (2016)*	*371 202 (2018)*	*269 388 (2021)*	
Target 16.4	***By 2030, significantly reduce illicit financial and arms flows, strengthen the recovery and return of stolen assets and combat all forms of organized crim***						
16.4.2	*Proportion of seized, found or surrendered arms whose illicit origin or context has been traced or established by a competent authority in line with international instruments.*	*Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition*		*16 134 (2016)*	*15 736 (2018)*	*12 930 (2020)*	
Target 16.5	***Substantially reduce corruption and bribery in all their forms***						
16.5.1D	*Proportion of population aged 16 and above who were asked for a bribe by a public official in the previous 12 months*	*proportion*		*0,09 (2016)*	*0,18 (2017)*	*0,31 (2018)*	
Target 16.6	***Develop effective, accountable and transparent institutions at all levels***						
16.6.2.		*Health*			*77,4 (2019)*		

SDG Indicator Tracking table						
Target	*Indicator*	***Disaggregation and unit of measure***	***Baseline value***	***2019 (or nearest year) value***	***Latest available value***	***Status***
	Proportion of population satisfied with their last experience of public service	*Education*		*91,0 (2019)*		
		Home Affairs		*86,9 (2019)*		
Target 16.7	***Ensure responsive, inclusive, participatory and representative decision-making at all levels***					
16.7.1	*Proportions of positions in national and local institutions, including (a) the legislatures; (b) the public service; and (c) the judiciary, compared to national distributions, by sex, age, persons with disabilities and population groups*	*Proportions of positions in public service by sex and population groups*			*99.1 (2022)*	
		Proportions of positions in public service by sex and population groups (persons with disabilities)			*0.9 (2022)*	
Target 16.8	***Broaden and strenghthen the participation of developing countries in the instituitions of global governance***					
16.8.1D	*The number of international organisations in which South Africa has membership and voting rights*		*8 out of 11 International voting rights*			
Target 16.9	***By 2030, provide legal identity for all, including birth registration***					
16.9.1	*Proportion of children under 5 years of age whose births have been registered with a civil authority by age*	*Percentage of birth registrations (0–4 year-olds)*	*80,6% (2014)*			
Target 16.10	***Ensure public access to information and protect fundamental freedom, in accordance with national legislation and international agreements***					
16.10.2D	*Number of constitional, statutory and/or policy guarentees for public access to information that South Africa has adopted and implemented*		*South Africa has adopted Promotion of Access to information (PAIA)*			
Target 16.a	***Strengthen relevant national institutions, including through international cooperation, for building capacity at all levels, in particular in developing countries, to prevent violence and combat terrorism and crime***					
16.a.1	*Existence of independent national human rights instituitions in compliance with the Paris principles*		*X (2015)*	*X (2019)*	*X (2022)*	
Target 16.b	***Promote and enforce non-discriminatory laws and policies for sustainable development***					
16.b.1	*Proportion of population reporting having personally felt discriminated against or harassed in the previous 12 months on the basis of a ground of discrimination prohibited under international human rights law*	*Race*		*6,8 (2018)*		
		Nationality		*1,5 (2018)*		
		Poverty or wealth status		*2,0 (2018)*		
		Ethnic/tribal group		*1,6 (2018)*		
		Language or dialect		*2,5 (2018)*		
		Sex or gender		*0,9 (2018)*		
		Political affiliation		*1,0 (2018)*		
		Religion		*1,5 (2018)*		
		Education status		*1,3 (2018)*		
		Sexual orientation		*0,1 (2018)*		
		Disability		*0,5 (2018)*		
		Region/province of origin		*0,7 (2018)*		
		Age		*0,9 (2018)*		

Progress ***Stagnant/No change*** ***No Progress*** ***Insufficient/No data***

4.16.3 Synthesis

South Africa has made progress towards the achievement of some SDG 16 targets. One of the most commendable strides towards the achievement of SDG 16 has been the steady decline in the proportion of children who experienced corporal punishment at school. This could be attributed to the development of policies and legislation that focus on addressing violence against children at home and school. There has also been a gradual decline in late birth registrations over the years, which could be attributed to the progress of the Department of Home Affairs in expediting birth registrations.

From 2016, crimes such as home robberies and robberies outside the home have not increased significantly, and some crimes like assault have declined slightly. However, the population that feels safe walking alone around the area they live in after dark has been steadily decreasing. Despite the statistical evidence, most households consistently think that violent crime has increased in the last three years. The number of unsentenced detainees as a proportion of the overall prison population remains significantly high.

Strong institutions, both public and private, are critical for ensuring that all people live in peaceful, just and inclusive societies. The country has strong legal frameworks and institutions for the promotion of human rights and access to justice. It has also made progress in addressing corruption, with the establishment of the Anti-Corruption Task Team and the adoption of the National Anti-Corruption Strategy. Besides, the establishment of the Office of the Public Protector and the Auditor-General boosted the country's efforts to promote transparency and accountability. The country has also made strides in promoting civic engagement and participation, with the adoption of the Community Work Programme and the establishment of the Social Cohesion and National Building Programme. However, challenges remain in ensuring inclusive and participatory decision-making, particularly at the local level. There are concerns about the lack of consultation with communities in decision-making processes, particularly concerning land and resource management. These challenges pose a significant obstacle to achieving SDG 16.7, whose focus is on ensuring responsive, inclusive, participatory and representative decision-making at all levels.

Much more needs to be done to create a truly peaceful and inclusive society, ensure equal access to justice for all, and promote effective and accountable institutions at all levels.

GOAL 17

STRENGTHEN THE MEANS OF IMPLEMENTATION AND REVITALISE THE GLOBAL PARTNERSHIP FOR SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

Proportion of domestic budget **funded** by **domestic taxes** was **79.7%**

Page 249

Volume of **remittances** as a **proportion** of total **GDP** was **1.11** in 2021

Page 250

77.5% of **households** in South Africa have **access** to **internet**

Page 252

SDG 17: Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalise the global partnership for sustainable development

SDG 17 aims to strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development. It focuses on partnerships and stresses the need for member states to collaborate instead of competing. International investments and support are needed to ensure innovative technological development, fair trade, and market access, especially for developing countries. To build a better world, we need to be supportive, empathetic, inventive, passionate, and above all, cooperative. This goal focuses on the means of implementation for all other SDGs and is central to achieving the other sixteen SDGs.

South Africa is making strides on most of the targets of SDG 17, as seen in the thematic areas of SDG 17 which are finance, technology, capacity building, trade and systemic issues. The country has demonstrated its commitment to achieving SDG 17 by establishing various partnerships at the national and international levels with civil society organizations, the private sector, and international organizations to promote sustainable development.

4.17.1 Progress per target

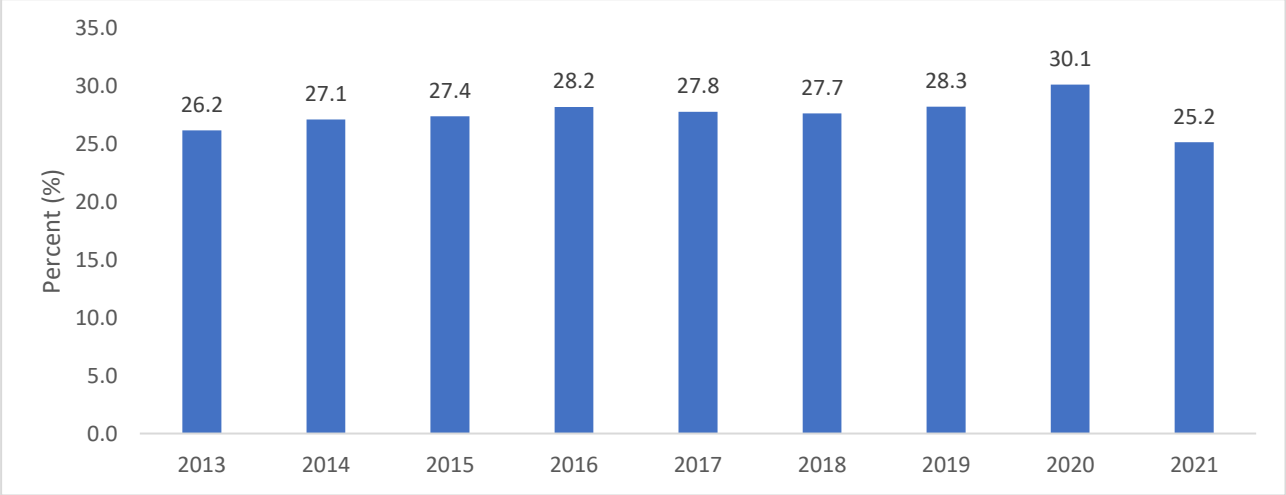
Table 17: Targets for goal 17

Goal 17: Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the Global Partnership for Sustainable Development	
17.1	Strengthen domestic resource mobilization, including through international support to developing countries, to improve domestic capacity for tax and other revenue collection
17.2	Developed countries to implement fully their official development assistance commitments, including the commitment by many developed countries to achieve the target of 0.7 per cent of ODA/GNI to developing countries and 0.15 to 0.20 per cent of ODA/GNI to least developed countries; ODA providers are encouraged to consider setting a target to provide at least 0.20 per cent of ODA/GNI to least developed countries No data available for this target
17.3	Mobilize additional financial resources for developing countries from multiple sources
17.4	Assist developing countries in attaining long-term debt sustainability through coordinated policies aimed at fostering debt financing, debt relief and debt restructuring, as appropriate, and address the external debt of highly indebted poor countries to reduce debt distress
17.5	Adopt and implement investment promotion regimes for least developed countries No data available for this target
17.6	Enhance North-South, South-South and triangular regional and international cooperation on and access to science, technology and innovation and enhance knowledge sharing on mutually agreed terms, including through improved coordination among existing mechanisms, in particular at the United Nations level, and through a global technology facilitation mechanism
17.7	Promote the development, transfer, dissemination and diffusion of environmentally sound technologies to developing countries on favourable terms, including on concessional and preferential terms, as mutually agreed
17.8	Fully operationalize the technology bank and science, technology and innovation capacity-building mechanism for least developed countries by 2017 and enhance the use of enabling technology, in particular information and communications technology
17.9	Enhance international support for implementing effective and targeted capacity-building in developing countries to support national plans to implement all the Sustainable Development Goals, including through North-South, South-South and triangular cooperation No data available for this target
17.10	Promote a universal, rules-based, open, non-discriminatory and equitable multilateral trading system under the World Trade Organization, including through the conclusion of negotiations under its Doha Development Agenda
17.11	Significantly increase the exports of developing countries, in particular with a view to doubling the least developed countries' share of global exports by 2020

17.12	Realize timely implementation of duty-free and quota-free market access on a lasting basis for all least developed countries, consistent with World Trade Organization decisions, including by ensuring that preferential rules of origin applicable to imports from least developed countries are transparent and simple, and contribute to facilitating market access No data available for this target
17.13	Enhance global macroeconomic stability, including through policy coordination and policy coherence
17.14	Enhance policy coherence for sustainable development No data available for this target
17.15	Respect each country's policy space and leadership to establish and implement policies for poverty eradication and sustainable development No data available for this target
17.16	Enhance the Global Partnership for Sustainable Development, complemented by multi-stakeholder partnerships that mobilize and share knowledge, expertise, technology and financial resources, to support the achievement of the Sustainable Development Goals in all countries, in particular developing countries No data available for this target
17.17	Encourage and promote effective public, public-private and civil society partnerships, building on the experience and resourcing strategies of partnerships No data available for this target
17.18	By 2020, enhance capacity-building support to developing countries, including for least developed countries and small island developing States, to increase significantly the availability of high-quality, timely and reliable data disaggregated by income, gender, age, race, ethnicity, migratory status, disability, geographic location and other characteristics relevant in national contexts
17.19	By 2030, build on existing initiatives to develop measurements of progress on sustainable development that complement gross domestic product, and support statistical capacity-building in developing countries

Indicator 17.1.1: *Total government revenue as a proportion of GDP, by source*

Figure 17.1.1: Total government revenue as a proportion of GDP, by source

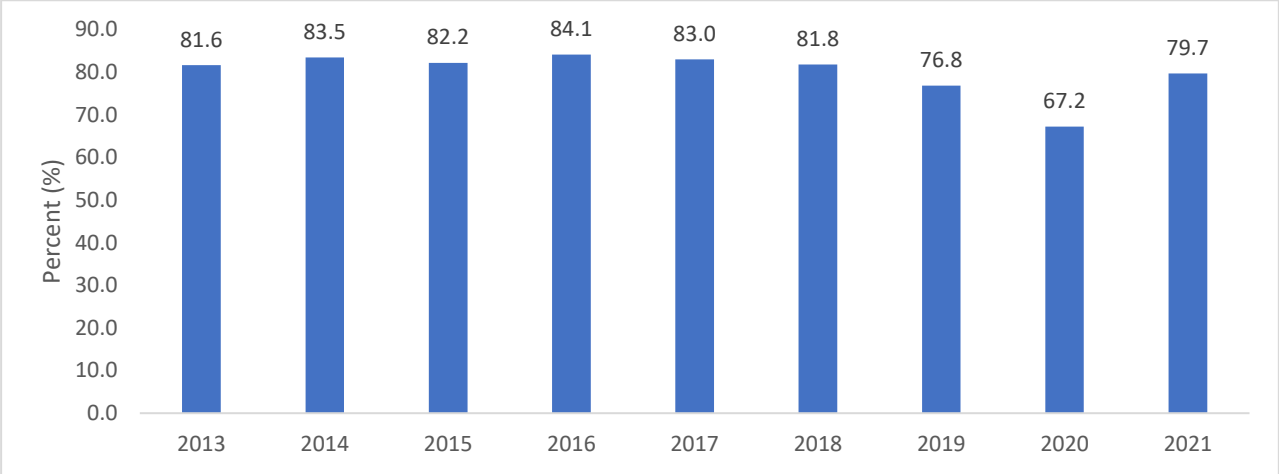


Source: Financial statistics of consolidated general government (2013-2021) and GDP (2013-2021), Stats SA

A large part of government revenue comes from taxes and other revenue (fines, rent, etc.). Total government revenue, expressed as a proportion of GDP, increased from 26.2% in 2013 to 28.2% in 2016. There was an improvement in the ratios recorded in 2019 and 2020 (28.3% and 30.1% respectively) after two consecutive years of lower growth. In 2021, the ratio decreased significantly to 25.2%, which makes South Africa vulnerable to increased indebtedness. The fluctuations in total government revenue expressed as a proportion of GDP are mainly attributable to increases/decreases in taxes and other revenue collected.

Indicator 17.1.2: *Proportion of domestic budget funded by domestic taxes.*

Figure 17.1.2: Proportion of domestic budget funded by domestic taxes.

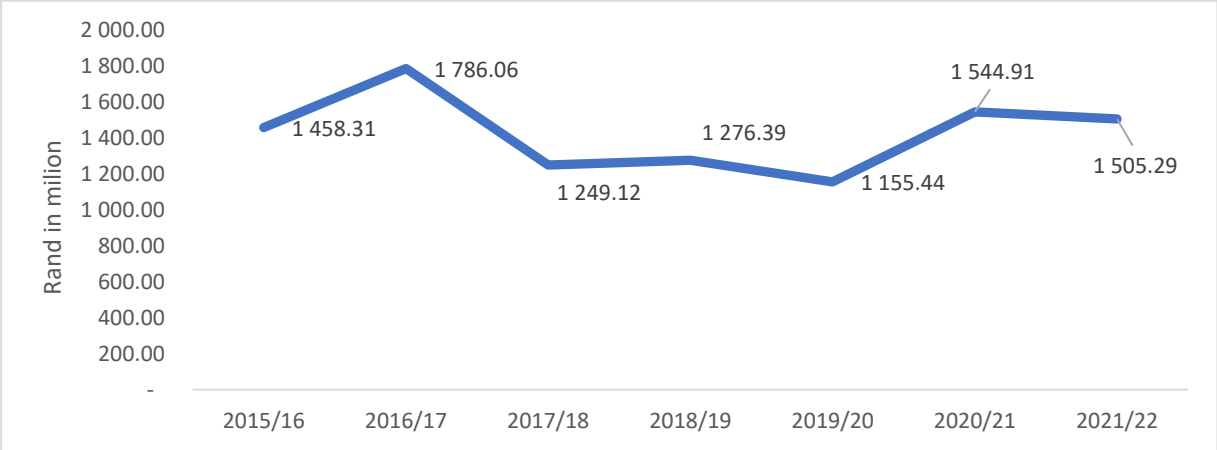


Source: Budget Review (2013 – 2021), National Treasury

The proportion of South Africa's domestic budget funded by taxes remained relatively constant over the past years, except for the years 2019 and 2020. The decrease in the ratio in 2019 was mainly attributed to an increase in government total expenditure. The government recorded a decline in domestic taxes in 2020, mainly due to decreased tax collection (Stats SA, 2022i). However, tax revenue strengthened significantly in 2021/22, well above projections (National Treasury, 2022). This shows that progress continues to be made in rebuilding the South African Revenue Service. Over the past years, tax policy has focused on broadening the tax base, improving administration, and lowering tax rates. The government intends to continue with this approach by avoiding tax rate increases to the degree possible, subject to major expenditure decisions.

Indicator 17.3.1 Additional financial resources mobilized for developing countries from multiple sources

Figure 17.3.1: Additional financial resources mobilized for developing countries from multiple sources.



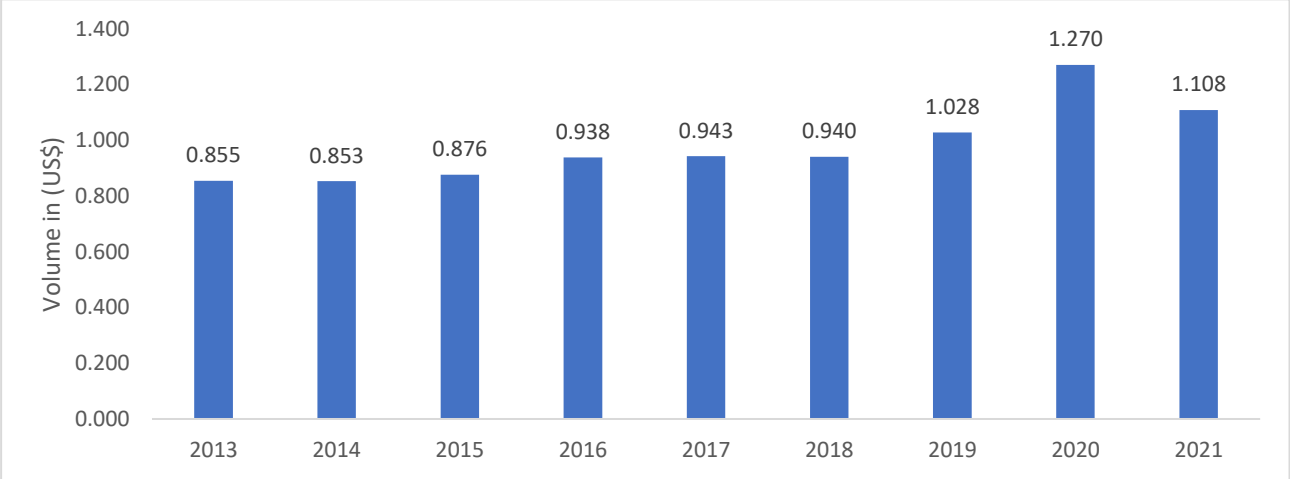
Source: Reconstruction and Development Fund 2022, National Treasury

Figure 17.3.1, shows variations in additional financial resources mobilized for developing countries from 2015/16 to 2021/22. Multilateral and bilateral donor funding saw an increase from 2015/16 to 2016/17, thereafter a steep decline in funding was observed for the period 2017/18.

Funding remained relatively stable up until 2019/20, after which the country received a boost in donor funding. This boost could be as a result of the additional funding received to deal with the global COVID-19 pandemic.

Indicator 17.3.2: *Volume of remittances (in United States dollars) as a proportion of total GDP*

Figure 17.3.2: Volume of remittances as a proportion of total GDP

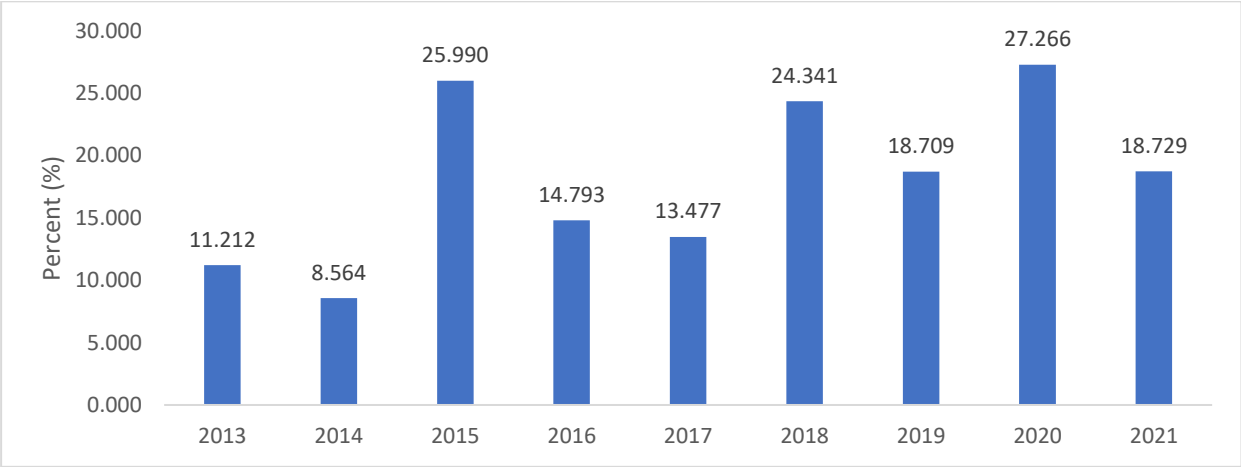


Source: Quarterly Bulletin 2021, SARB

The volume of remittances as a proportion of total GDP increased steadily from 2013, reaching its highest (US$1.27) in 2020 and then dropping to 1.11 in 2021. This was higher in 2020 as a result of COVID-19 as people were sending aid to their families in different countries.

Indicator 17.4.1D: *Debt service as a proportion of exports of goods, services and primary income*

Figure 17.4.1D: Debt service as a proportion of exports of goods, services and primary income



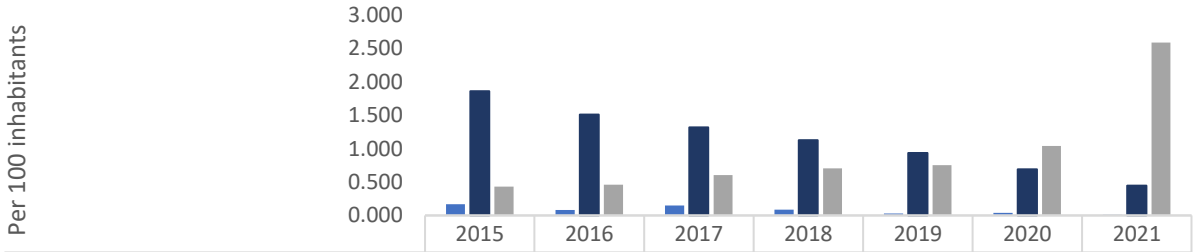
Source: International Debt Statistics 2021, World Bank

Debt service as a proportion of exports of goods, services and primary income has been fluctuating over the past years, with high peaks recorded in the years 2015 (25 990), 2018 (24 341) and 2020 (27 266). The country's international finances are healthier when these ratios are low.

In 2021, the debt service as a proportion of exports of goods, services and primary income improved to 18 729, which means the country's international finances were healthier compared to the previous year.

Indicator 17.6.1: *Fixed Internet broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants, by speed.*

Figure 17.6.1: Fixed Internet broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants, by speed



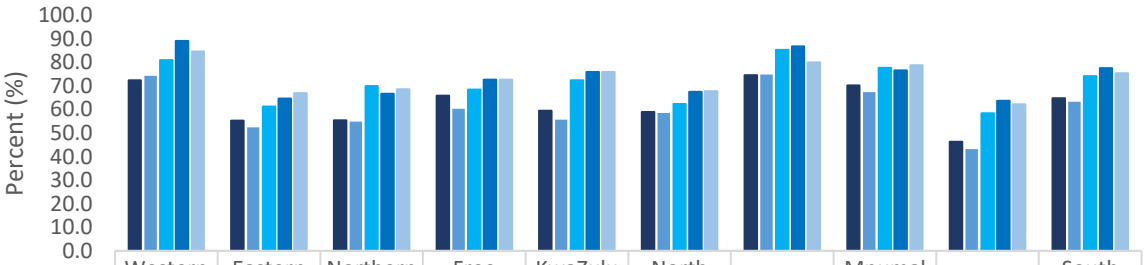
	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Speed: (256to2 - 256 kbit/s to less than 2 Mbit/s subscriptions)	0.167	0.080	0.148	0.085	0.027	0.038	0.010
Speed: (2to10 - 2 Mbit/s to less than 10 Mbit/s subscriptions	1.858	1.507	1.316	1.126	0.936	0.688	0.446
G10 - Equal to or above 10 Mbit/s subscriptions	0.430	0.460	0.604	0.704	0.753	1.040	2.590

Source: DTPS 2021, ICASA

There has been a significant increase in the fixed internet broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants under the category G10- Equal to or above 10Mbit/s. Figure 17.6.1 also shows a constant decline in the subscriptions of Speed: (256to2 - 256 kbit/s to less than 2 Mbit/s subscriptions) and Speed: (2to10 - 2 Mbit/s to less than 10 Mbit/s subscriptions).

Indicator 17.8.1D: *Proportion of households using the Internet*

Figure 17.8.1D: Percentage of households using the internet.



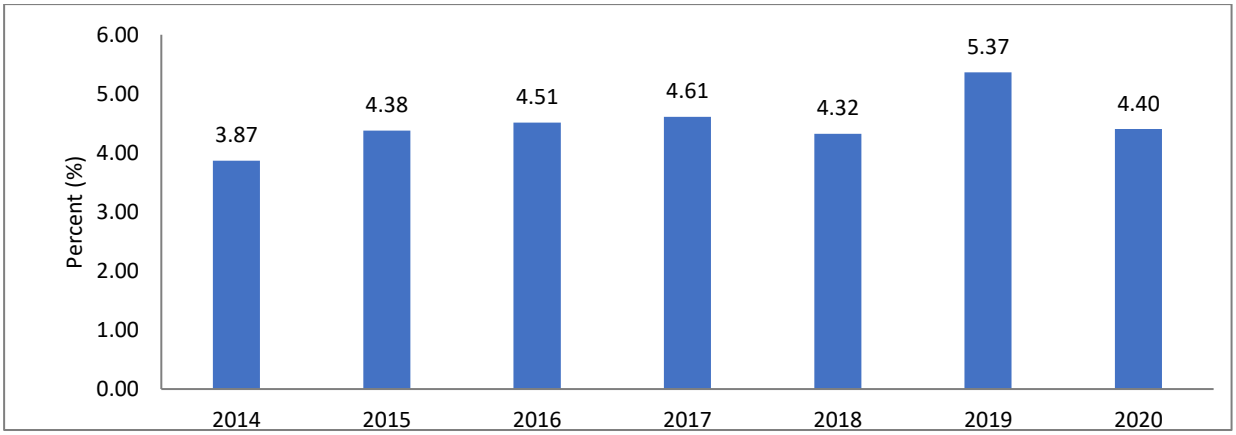
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
2018	72.4	55.3	55.4	65.8	59.4	58.9	74.6	70.2	46.2	64.7
2019	74.3	52.5	54.8	60.3	55.7	58.6	74.8	67.4	43.2	63.3
2020	80.9	61.2	70.0	68.5	72.3	62.3	85.2	77.6	58.4	74.1
2021	89.1	64.7	66.7	72.6	75.9	67.5	86.7	76.6	63.7	77.5
2022	84.6	66.9	68.5	72.6	75.9	67.8	80.0	78.8	62.2	75.3

Source: General Household Survey 2023, Stats SA

Figure 17.8.1D shows that on average, households using internet in the country recorded an increase from 74.1% in 2020 to 77.5% in 2021, then dropped to 75.3% in 2022.

Indicator 17.10.1: *Worldwide weighted tariff average.*

Figure 17.10.1: Worldwide weighted tariff - average

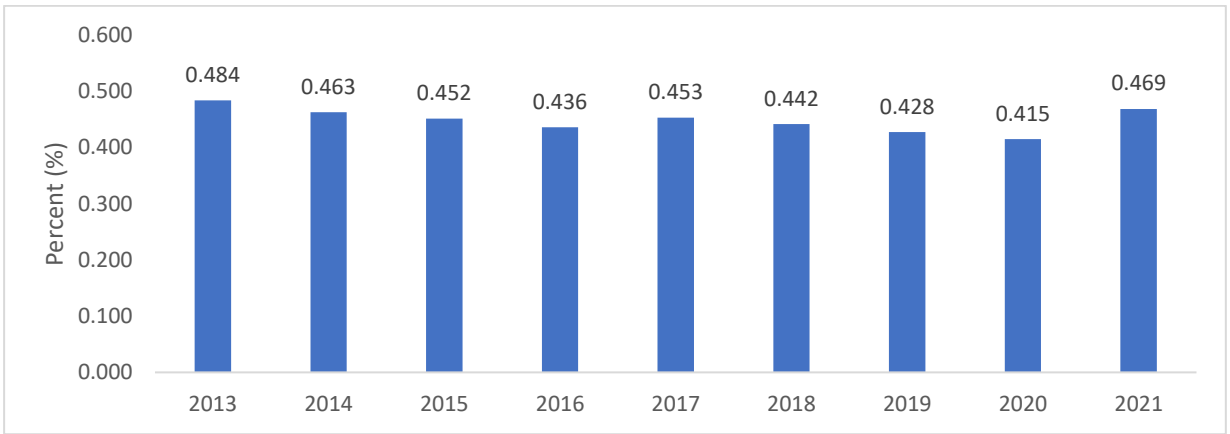


Source: World Bank 2021, WITS

The trade-weighted average is the average rate of duty per imported value unit. It is normally lower than the simple average duty because high duties are normally less attractive for importers than low duties. High duties tend to deflect imports and thus lower the trade-weighted tariff average. The worldwide weighted tariff only exceeded 5.0% in 2019 and dropped to 4.4% in 2020.

Indicator 17.11.1: *Developing countries and least developed countries share of global exports.*

Figure 17.11.1: Developing countries and least developed countries share of global export



Source: Quarterly Bulletin 2023, SARB and Data Bank 2021, World Bank

Figure 17.11.1 shows the declines in South Africa's share of global exports from 2013 (0,484) to 2016 (0,436). In 2017, the share increased to 0,453; however, there was a constant drop until 2020 (0,415). The share of global exports improved to 0.469 in 2021, following the declines recorded in the previous years. This shows how South African businesses are getting into different spaces and participating well in international trade systems resulting from partnerships and collaborations.

***Indicator 17.13.1* Macroeconomic Dashboard**

Figure 17.13.1: Macroeconomic Dashboard

MACROECONOMIC DASHBOARD	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
ANNUAL GROWTH OF REAL GDP (%)	2.5	1.4	1.3	0.7	1.2	1.6	0.3	(6.0)	4.7
ANNUAL INFLATION, CONSUMER PRICES (%)	5.7	6.1	4.6	6.4	5.3	4.7	4.1	3.3	4.5
UNEMPLOYMENT RATE	24.7	25.1	25.3	26.7	27.5	27.1	28.7	29.4	34.3
CURRENT ACCOUNT (R BILLION)	(206)	(199)	(192)	(127)	(120)	(157)	(144)	110	228
CAPITAL AND FINANCIAL ACCOUNT (R BILLION)	180	248	210	132	110	146	105	(129)	(244)
PORTFOLIO INVESTMENT (R BILLION)	107	146	123	241	220	38	130	(113)	(803)
EXCHANGE RATE (R/US$)	9.7	10.8	12.8	14.7	13.3	13.2	14.4	16.5	14.8
TOTAL RESERVES IN MONTHS OF IMPORTS	4.3	4.4	4.9	5.3	4.9	4.7	5.1	7.2	5.4

Source: Quarterly Bulletin 2022, SARB and GDP, CPI, QLFS (2023), Stats SA

The real sector and unemployment, the Real GDP growth rate has been subdued over the past years registering an average of 0.8% from 2013 to 2021. The COVID-19 crisis has weakened an already fragile economy with a 4.7% growth recorded in 2021 as a result of the rebound of economic activities from the pandemic. Unemployment rate remains high, with the highest rate of 34.3% reported in 2021 and the youth are the hardest hit. Although fluctuations were observed for the inflation rate, inflation was contained within SARB's 3-6% inflation target range for most of the years, with the exception of the years 2014 and 2016.

For the external sector, the current account balance recorded a deficit from 2013 to 2019 (-R206 billion and -R144 billion respectively), which implied that the country had fewer incomings from abroad than it had outgoing to foreign residents. However, current account surpluses were recorded in 2020 (R110 billion) and 2021 (R228 billion) as the country received greater inflows from abroad than it had outflowing to foreign residents. The capital and financial account is showing negative growth since 2020. As of 2021, the capital and financial account was R244 billion. The exchange rate has been fluctuating and the Rand had not performed well. Portfolio investment was on the negative side in 2020 (R113 billion) and 2021 (R803 billion), following positive growth from 2013 till 2019. Total reserves in months of imports rose to 7.2 in 2020, then fell to 5.4 in 2021.

Indicator 17.18.2: *Number of countries that have national statistical legislation that complies with the Fundamental Principles of Official Statistics*

South Africa's National Statistics Office (NSO) is regulated by the Statistics Act no.6 of 1999, which complies with the United Nations Fundamental Principles of Official Statistics. The NSO also subscribes to the African Charter of Statistics.

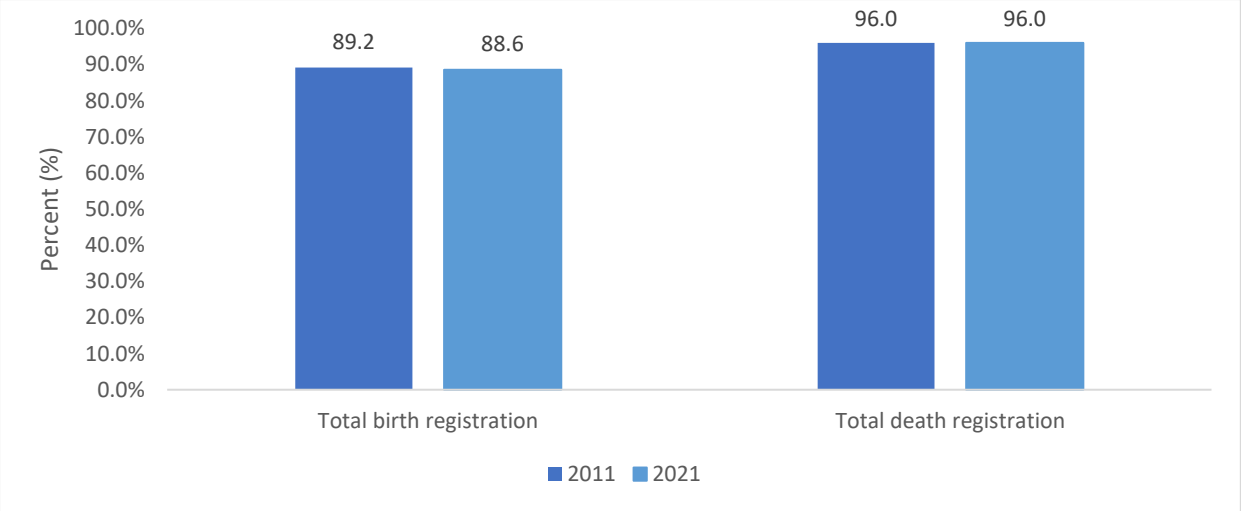
Indicator 17.18.3: *Number of countries with a national statistical plan that is fully funded and under implementation, by source of funding.*

South Africa's statistics plan is run by the NSO, that is fully funded by the government. Furthermore, the country also has a vibrant planning, monitoring and evaluation ministry, which supports the NSO.

Indicator 17.19.2: *Proportion of countries that (a) have conducted at least one population and housing census in the last 10 years; and (b) have achieved 100 per cent birth registration and 80 percent death registration.*

(a) South Africa conducted a community survey in 2016 and a census in 2022.

Figure 17.19.2: Birth and Death registrations



Source: Civil Registrations and Vital Stats 2022, Stats SA

(b) According to Figure 17.19.2 the CRVS, in 2021 shows the total birth registration (88.6%), was below the target of 100.0%, conversely the country's death registration was well above the target, 96.0%.

4.17.2 Summary of Progress towards Goal 17

SDG Indicator Tracking table						
Target	Indicator	Disaggregation and unit of measure	Baseline value	2019 (or nearest year) value	Latest available value	Status
Goal 17. Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the Global Partnership for Sustainable Development						
Target 17.1	**Strengthen domestic resource mobilization, including through international support to developing countries, to improve domestic capacity for tax and other revenue collection**					
17.1.1	Total government revenue as a proportion of GDP, by source	Indicator value	27,4 (2015)	27,7% (2018)	25,2% (2021)	
17.1.2	Proportion of domestic budget funded by domestic taxes	Domestic Taxes / Total Expenditure	0,822 (2018)	0,818 (2018)	0,979 (2018)	
Target 17.3	**Mobilize additional financial resources for developing countries from multiple sources**					
17.3.1	Additional financial resources mobilized for developing countries from multiple sources	Rands in Millions	1 458,31 (2015/16)	1 155,44 (2019/20)	1 505,29 (2021/22)	
17.3.2	Volume of remittances (in United States dollars) as a proportion of total GDP	Compensation of Employees plus Other Sectors' current transfers which include gifts.	0,8763 (2015)	0,9403 (2018)	1,1083 (2021)	
Target 17.4	**Assist developing countries in attaining long-term debt sustainability through coordinated policies aimed at fostering debt financing, debt relief and debt restructuring, as appropriate, and address the external debt of highly indebted poor countries to reduce debt distress**					
17.4.1D	17.4.1D Debt service as a proportion of exports of goods, services and primary income		25,99 (2015)	24,341 (2018)	18,729 (2021)	
Target 17.6	**Enhance North-South, South-South and triangular regional and international cooperation on and access to science, technology and innovation and enhance knowledge-sharing on mutually agreed terms, including through improved coordination among existing mechanisms, in particular at the United Nations level, and through a global technology facilitation mechanism**					
17.6.1	Fixed Internet broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants, by speed	Speed: (256to2 - 256 kbit/s to less than 2 Mbit/s subscriptions)	0,167 (2015)	0,085 (2018)	0,010 (2021)	
		Speed: (2to10 - 2 Mbit/s to less than 10 Mbit/s subscriptions	1,858 (2015)	1,126 (2018)	0,446 (2021)	
		G10 - Equal to or above 10 Mbit/s subscriptions	0,430 (2015)	0,704 (2018)	2,590 (2021)	
Target 17.7	**Promote the development, transfer, dissemination and diffusion of environmentally sound technologies to developing countries on favourable terms, including on concessional and preferential terms, as mutually agreed**					
17.7.1D	Share of green R&D from total R&D by (a) Research Field (RF) and (b) Socio-Economic Objectives (SEO) codes	Total R&D (Million constant Rand values)	28 307 (2010)	30 381 (2013)	35 693 (2016)	
		Green R&D: Research Field (RF)_Million constant Rand values	4 529 (2010)	5 667 (2013)	6 091 (2016)	
		Green R&D: Socio-Economic Objectives (SEO)_ Million constant Rand values	5 119 (2010)	5 899 (2013)	7 095 (2016)	
		Share green (R&D)	34,08 (2010)	38,067 (2013)	36,94 (2016)	
Target 17.8	**Fully operationalize the technology bank and science, technology and innovation capacity- building mechanism for least developed countries by 2017 and enhance the use of enabling technology, in particular information and communications technology**					
17.8.1D	Percentage of households using the internet	South Africa	54,1 (2015)	64,7 (2018)	77,5 (2021)	
Target 17.10	**Promote a universal, rules-based, open, non-discriminatory and equitable multilateral trading system under the World Trade Organization, including through the conclusion of negotiations under its Doha Development Agenda**					
17.10.1	Worldwide weighted tariff-average	AHS Weighted Average in % for All Products (South Africa)	4,38 (2015)	4,32 (2018)	4,40 (2020)	
Target 17.11	**Significantly increase the exports of developing countries, in particular with a view to doubling the least developed countries' share of global exports by 2020**					

SDG Indicator Tracking table						
Target	*Indicator*	***Disaggregation and unit of measure***	***Baseline value***	***2019 (or nearest year) value***	***Latest available value***	***Status***
17.11.1	*Developing countries' and least developed countries' share of global exports*	*Indicator value*	*0,45 (2015)*	*0,44 (2018)*	*0,46 (2020)*	
Target 17.13	***Enhance global macroeconomic stability, including through policy coordination and policy coherence.***					
17.13.1	*Macroeconomic Dashboard*	*Annual growth of real GDP (%)*	*1,3 (2015)*	*1,6 (2018)*	*4,7 (2021)*	
		Annual inflation, consumer prices (%)	*4,6 (2015)*	*4,7 (2018)*	*4.5 (2021)*	
		Unemployment rate	*25.3 (2015)*	*27.1 (2018)*	*34.3 (2021)*	
		Current Account	*-191 833 (2015)*	*-157 367 (2018)*	*227 693 (2021)*	
		Capital and financial account	*209 587 (2015)*	*145 645 (2018)*	*-244 242 (2021)*	
		Exchange rate	*12,7507 (2015)*	*13,2339 (2018)*	*14,7787 (2021)*	
		Merchandise trade as a proportion of GDP (%)	*47,71 (2015)*	*47,4 (2018)*	*50,79 (2021)*	
		Foreign direct investment, net inflows, as a proportion of GDP (%)	*0,50 (2015)*	*1,35 (2018)*	*9,76 (2021)*	
		Portfolio investment, net (BoP, current US$)	*122 622 (2015)*	*38 157 (2018)*	*-803 451 (2021)*	
		Total reserves in months of imports	*4,9 (2015)*	*4,7 (2018)*	*5,4 (2021)*	
		Annual inflation, consumer prices (%)	*4,6 (2015)*	*4,1 (2019)*	*6,9 (2022)*	
Target 17.18	***By 2020, enhance capacity-building support to developing countries, including for least developed countries and small island developing States, to increase significantly the availability of high-quality, timely and reliable data disaggregated by income, gender, age, race, ethnicity, migratory status, disability, geographic location and other characteristics relevant in national contexts***					
17.18.1D	*Percentage of sustainable development indicators produced at the national level relevant to the target, in accordance with the Fundamental Principles of Official Statistics*	*Percentage*	*63,0 (2017)*	*64,0 (2019)*		
17.18.2	*Number of countries that have national statistical legislation that complies with the Fundamental Principles of Official Statistics*	*Statistics Act No 6 of 1999*	*X (2015)*	*X (2019)*	*X (2022)*	
17.18.3	*Number of countries with a national statistical plan that is fully funded and under implementation, by source of funding*	*National Statistical plan*	*X (2015)*	*X (2019)*	*X (2022)*	
		Total Expenditure_Vote 14 (R' million)	*2 273,5 (2015)*	*2 311,1 (2018)*	*4 648,3 (2021)*	
Target 17.19	***By 2030, build on existing initiatives to develop measurements of progress on sustainable development that complement gross domestic product, and support statistical capacity-building in developing countries***					
17.19.2	*Proportion of countries that (a) have conducted at least one population and housing census in the last 10 years; and (b) have achieved 100 per cent birth registration and 80 per cent death registration*	*Population Census*	*Census 2011*		*Census 2022*	
		Total birth registration	*88,6% (2015)*	*88,6% (2018)*	*88,6% (2021)*	
		Total death registration	*96% (2015)*	*96% (2018)*	*96% (2021)*	

Progress ***Stagnant/No change*** ***No Progress*** ***Insufficient/No data***

4.17.3 Synthesis

South Africa has achieved significant strides in the development of partnerships and collaborations for sustainable development.

From 2015 to the present, South Africa has participated in several structures, formation and sustenance of networks, partnerships, and collaborations, at all levels, from local, South to South, South to North and private and public partnerships to achieve all sustainable development goals. Through the various structures led especially by the presidency and DIRCO, South Africa has participated in collaborations for the achievement of SDGs in South Africa and globally.

The report has demonstrated South Africa's commitment to achieving SDG 17 by establishing various partnerships at national and international levels with civil society organizations, the private sector, and international organizations to promote sustainable development.

This was traced in the thematic areas of SDG 17, which are finance, technology, capacity building, trade, and systematic issues.

The financial indicators of partnerships and collaborations show that South Africa's Total government revenue as a proportion of GDP by source has decreased especially between 2018 where it was 27.7% and 2021 where it fell to 25.2%. The proportion of domestic budget funded by domestic taxes insignificantly in 2018 and also to note is unavailability of data for other years from 2018. The mobilization of additional financial resources for developing countries from multiple sources seen a significant increase to USD715 341 720 in 2018 but a sharp fall in USD135,790,060 in 2021. The Volume of remittances as a proportion of total GDP has been steadily increasing since 2018 to 2021 and debt service as a proportion of exports of goods, services and primary income has continued to decrease which is a positive trend resulting from South Africa's participation, positioning and benefits from being an active member in the international community.

On the technological side, South Africa witnessed a significant increase in fixed internet broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants, particularly under the category G10- Equal to or above 10Mbit/s. Households are adopting faster internet broadband systems as they are coming in. By so doing people are upgrading from slower internet options which is shown by a decrease in the numbers of subscribers for (256to2 - 256 kbit/s to less than 2 Mbit/s subscriptions) and (2to10 - 2 Mbit/s to less than 10 Mbit/s subscriptions) and increase in the use G10 - Equal to or above 10 Mbit/s subscriptions. The percentages of households using internet grew from 54.1% in 2015 to 77.5 in 2021. Since 2010 South Africa has shown significant strides towards the promotion and investment in the development, transfer, dissemination, and diffusion of environmentally sound technologies to developing countries on favourable terms, including on concessional and preferential terms, as mutually agreed.

There is no noticeable change in the promotion of universal, rules-based, open, non-discriminatory, and equitable multilateral trading system under the World Trade Organization, including through the conclusion of negotiations under its Doha Development Agenda. There was no significant change on worldwide weighted tariff average which was on 4.4% in 2015, 4.3% in 2018 and 4.4% in 2020. This was the same case with efforts towards increase the exports of developing countries, with a view to doubling the least developed countries' share of global exports by 2020. Developing countries and least developed countries' share of global exports has been below 0.5% from 2015 to 2020.

The Macroeconomic Dashboard which shows efforts towards global macroeconomic stability, especially through policy coordination and policy coherence is indicating positives in other areas and challenges in other areas for South Africa.

For example, the country's current account, merchandise trade as a proportion of GDP (%) and foreign direct investment, net inflows, as a proportion of GDP (%) is growing significantly. On the other hand, the exchange rate, capital and financial account and inflation are telling a negative story.

On building existing initiatives to develop measurements of progress on sustainable development that complement gross domestic product, and support statistical capacity-building in developing countries South Africa as a country has a fully funded Statistical Department.

By 2023, the country had the capacity to report on 72.3% of sustainable development indicators produced at the national level relevant to the target, in accordance with the Fundamental Principles of Official Statistics.

5. PRIORITIES, CHALLENGES & INTERLINKAGES WITH SDGs

South Africa has made progress in realising the SDGs, but continuous to face significant challenges. In order to accelerate its realisation of the SDGs, the following government priorities as identified in the President's state of the nation address in 2023, challenges and their interlinkages with relevant SDG targets are put forward.

PRIORITY 1: RESTORE ENERGY SECURITY

CHALLENGES

Lack of maintenance of infrastructure resulting in unreliable provision of energy

SDG TARGETS

7.1 By 2030, ensure universal access to affordable, reliable and modern energy services

7.2 By 2030, increase substantially the share of renewable energy in the global energy mix

7.b By 2030, expand infrastructure and upgrade technology for supplying modern and sustainable energy services for all in developing countries, in particular least developed countries, small island developing States, and land-locked developing countries, in accordance with their respective programmes of support indicators

PRIORITY 2: GROWING THE ECONOMY AND JOBS

CHALLENGES

Low economic growth, misalignment of skills for job market and exclusion of vulnerable groups in the economy

SDG TARGETS

1.4 By 2030, ensure that all men and women, in particular the poor and the vulnerable, have equal rights to economic resources, as well as access to basic services, ownership and control over land and other forms of property, inheritance, natural resources, appropriate new technology and financial services, including microfinance

	4.4 By 2030, substantially increase the number of youth and adults who have relevant skills, including technical and vocational skills, for employment, decent jobs and entrepreneurship
	8.1 Sustain per capita economic growth in accordance with national circumstances and, in particular, at least 7 per cent gross domestic product growth per annum in the least developed countries 8.3 Promote development-oriented policies that support productive activities, decent job creation, entrepreneurship, creativity and innovation, and encourage the formalization and growth of micro-, small- and medium-sized enterprises, including through access to financial services 8.5 By 2030, achieve full and productive employment and decent work for all women and men, including for young people and persons with disabilities, and equal pay for work of equal value
	9.2 Promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and, by 2030, significantly raise industry's share of employment and gross domestic product, in line with national circumstances, and double its share in least developed countries
	10.4 Adopt policies, especially fiscal, wage and social protection policies, and progressively achieve greater equality

PRIORITY 3: BUILDING BETTER LIVES

CHALLENGES

Poverty, inequality, unemployment, social exclusion, high burden of disease and climate change

SDG TARGETS

	1.2 By 2030, reduce at least by half the proportion of men, women and children of all ages living in poverty in all its dimensions according to national definitions
	2.1 By 2030, end hunger and ensure access by all people, in particular the poor and people in vulnerable situations, including infants, to safe, nutritious and sufficient food all year round 2.2 By 2030, end all forms of malnutrition, including achieving, by 2025, the internationally agreed targets on stunting and wasting in children under 5 years of age, and address the nutritional needs of adolescent girls, pregnant and lactating women and older persons
	3.8 Achieve universal health coverage, including financial risk protection, access to quality essential health-care services and access to safe, effective, quality and affordable essential medicines and vaccines for all
	4.5 By 2030, eliminate gender disparities in education and ensure equal access to all levels of education and vocational training for the vulnerable, including persons with disabilities, indigenous peoples and children in vulnerable situations

	**6.b Support and strengthen the participation of local communities in improving water and sanitation management**
	**7.2 By 2030, increase substantially the share of renewable energy in the global energy mix**
	**8.6 By 2020, substantially reduce the proportion of youth not in employment, education or training** **8.10 Strengthen the capacity of domestic financial institutions to encourage and expand access to banking, insurance and financial services for all indicators**
	**10.1 By 2030, progressively achieve and sustain income growth of the bottom 40 per cent of the population at a rate higher than the national average**
	**11.1 By 2030, ensure access for all to adequate, safe and affordable housing and basic services and upgrade slums**
	**12.5 By 2030, substantially reduce waste generation through prevention, reduction, recycling and reuse**

PRIORITY 4: FIGHTING CORRUPTION

CHALLENGES

Perceived high levels of corruption and bribery; weakened institutions; continued need to increase access to justice in a resource-constrained environment

SDG TARGETS

	**16.3 Promote the rule of law at the national and international levels and ensure equal access to justice for all** **16.5 Substantially reduce corruption and bribery in all their forms** **16.6 Develop effective, accountable and transparent institutions at all levels**

PRIORITY 5: MAKING COMMUNITIES SAFER

CHALLENGES

Persistence of high levels of crime

SDG TARGETS

	**5.2 Eliminate all forms of violence against all women and girls in the public and private spheres, including trafficking and sexual and other types of exploitation**
	**11.2 By 2030, provide access to safe, affordable, accessible and sustainable transport systems for all, improving road safety, notably by expanding public transport, with special attention to the needs of those in vulnerable situations, women, children, persons with disabilities and older persons** **11.7 By 2030, provide universal access to safe, inclusive and accessible, green and public spaces, in particular for women and children, older persons and persons with disabilities**
	**16.1 Significantly reduce all forms of violence and related death rates everywhere**

PRIORITY 6: MAKING GOVERNMENT WORK

CHALLENGES

Unequal access to basic services, social exclusion and inadequate integration of ecosystem and biodiversity values into national planning

SDG TARGETS

	**1.3 Implement nationally appropriate social protection systems and measures for all, including floors, and by 2030 achieve substantial coverage of the poor and the vulnerable**
	**5.5 Ensure women's full and effective participation and equal opportunities for leadership at all levels of decision-making in political, economic and public life**
	**6.1 By 2030, achieve universal and equitable access to safe and affordable drinking water for all** **6.2 By 2030, achieve access to adequate and equitable sanitation and hygiene for all and end open defecation, paying special attention to the needs of women and girls and those in vulnerable situations**

	7.1 By 2030, ensure universal access to affordable, reliable and modern energy services
	8.3 Promote development-oriented policies that support productive activities, decent job creation, entrepreneurship, creativity and innovation, and encourage the formalization and growth of micro-, small- and medium-sized enterprises, including through access to financial services
	9.1 Develop quality, reliable, sustainable and resilient infrastructure, including regional and transborder infrastructure, to support economic development and human well-being, with a focus on affordable and equitable access for all
	10.2 By 2030, empower and promote the social, economic and political inclusion of all, irrespective of age, sex, disability, race, ethnicity, origin, religion or economic or other status
	12.6 Encourage companies, especially large and transnational companies, to adopt sustainable practices and to integrate sustainability information into their reporting cycle
	16.7 Ensure responsive, inclusive, participatory and representative decision-making at all levels
	17.3 Mobilize additional financial resources for developing countries from multiple sources 17.6 Enhance North-South, South-South and triangular regional and international cooperation on and access to science, technology and innovation and enhance knowledge sharing on mutually agreed terms, including through improved coordination among existing mechanisms, in particular at the United Nations level, and through a global technology facilitation mechanism

6. REFERENCES

Adams, J. T. 2020. Nutrient enrichment as a threat to the ecological resilience and health of South African microtidal estuaries. *African Journal of Aquatic Science,* Volume 45(1-2), pp. pp.23-40

Adaptation Fund. 2021. *Adaptation Fund.* https://www.adaptation-fund.org/

Adebiyi, B. et al. 2021. The Negative Impacts of COVID-19 Containment Measures on South African Families - Overview and Recommendations. *Open Public Health Journal*, Vol. 14 https://openpublichealthjournal.com/VOLUME/14/PAGE/233/

Adebiyi, B.O. and F.C. Mukumbang. 2022. Alcohol ban during the COVID-19 pandemic lockdown: Lessons for preventing foetal alcohol spectrum disorder in South Africa. *African Journal of Primary Health Care Fam Med*. 2022; 14(1): 3686. 10.4102/phcfm.v14i1.3686

Agricultural Research Council (ARC). 2022. *Agricultural Research Council Annual Performance Plan 2022-2023*.

Bega, S. 2022. Southern Africa's environment migrants are the forgotten refugees. Mail and Guardian, Environment, 19 March, 2022. https://mg.co.za/environment/2022-03-19-southern-africas-environment-migrants-are-the-forgotten-refugees/

Bezerra, J. 2021. Single-use plastic bag policies in the Southern African development community. *Environmental Challenges, 3*

Bhorat, H. and T. Köhler. 2020. *Lockdown economics in South Africa: Social assistance and the Ramaphosa stimulus package*, Brookings Institute https://www.brookings.edu/blog/africa-in-focus/2020/11/20/lockdown-economics-in-south-africa-social-assistance-and-the-ramaphosa-stimulus-package

Burger, S., 2022. *Renewable energy the most effective load-shedding mitigation strategy, says Scatec.* https://www.engineeringnews.co.za/article/renewable-energy-the-most-effective-load-shedding-mitigation-strategy-says-scatec-2022-05-31

Business Tech. 2023. *South Africans are spending billions to escape Eskom and load shedding.* https://businesstech.co.za/news/business/670797/south-africans-are-spending-billions-to-escape-eskom-and-load-shedding/

Cape Business News. 2021. *SA takes proactive approach to marine pollution.* https://www.cbn.co.za/featured/sa-takes-proactive-approach-to-marine-pollution/

CBD. 2022. *Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity.* Montreal, Canada, Distr. Limited CBD/COP/15/L.25, p. Fifteenth meeting – Part II.

CBD. 2022. *South Africa - Main Details : Biodiversity Facts.* https://www.cbd.int/countries/profile/?country=za

CEIC data. n.d. South Africa Government Debt: % of GDP, 1960 – 2022. https://www.ceicdata.com/en/indicator/south-africa/government-debt--of-nominal-gdp#:~:text=South%20Africa%20Government%20debt%20accounted,Dec%201960%20to%20Dec%202022

Chatterjee, A., L. Czajka, and A. Gethin. 2020. *Estimating the Distribution of Household Wealth in South Africa.* Southern Centre for Inequality Studies and World Inequality Lab. UNU-WIDER, Helsinki at https://wid.world/document/estimating-the-distribution-of-household-wealth-in-south-africa-wid-world-working-paper-2020-06/

CHRO. 2022. *Remote work opportunities are on the rise in South Africa* https://chro.co.za/articles/remote-work-opportunities-are-on-the-rise-in-south-africa/

CITES. *South Africa: Annual reports: 2016-2021*. https://cites.org/eng/parties/country-profiles/za/reports

Climate Carbon and Environmental Legal Consulting. 2020. *The legal, policy and institutional frameworks governing marine plastics in South Africa.* Bonn, Germany: IUCN Environmental Law Centre. 18pp.

CSIR. 2017. *Understanding the Social & Environmental Implications of Global Change [Second edition of the Risk and Vulnerability Atlas]*. https://www.csir.co.za/sites/default/files/Documents/CSIR%20Global%20Change%20eBOOK.pdf

Daniel, L. 2022. *The bright side of load shedding: SA companies are doing pretty good on sustainability.* https://www.news24.com/news24/bi-archive/load-shedding-in-south-africa-makes-companies-more-sustainable-2022-11

Department of Basic Education (DBE). 2020. TIMSS 2019. *Highlights of South African grade 9 results in mathematics and science. Achievement and achievement gaps*. Pretoria. https://hsrc.ac.za/uploads/pageContent/1044991/TIMSS%202019_Grade9_HSRC_FinalReport.pdf

Department of Basic Education. 2021. *National School Nutrition Programme: Monitoring & Evaluation on Nutrition BRIDGE Community of Practice Virtual Meeting - 21 October 2021* https://www.bridge.org.za/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/BRIDGE_21-OCT2021-004.pdf

DBE. 2021. *National Curriculum Statements (NCS) Grades R - 12.* https://www.education.gov.za/Curriculum/NationalCurriculumStatementsGradesR-12.aspx

Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG). undated. *Department of Cooperative Governance Strategic Plan 2020-2025* https://www.cogta.gov.za/cgta_2016/wp-content/uploads/2016/06/Approved-DCOG-Strategic-Plan-2020.2025.pdf

Department of Correctional Services. Annual Reports.

Department of Employment and Labour. N.d. *COID system*

Department of Employment and Labour. N.d. *HOD system*

Department of Energy. n.d. National Energy Balances.

Department of Energy. n.d. Renewable Energy Data and Information Service (REDIS) http://redis.energy.gov.za/#:~:text=Welcome%20to%20REDIS%20%E2%80%93%20The%20Renewable,renewable%20energy%20data%20and%20information.

DFFE. n.d. *Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Inventory*

DFFE. n.d. *South African Waste Information System (SAWIS)*

DFFE. 2021a. *National GHG Inventory Report - South Africa 2017.*

DFFE, 2021b. *South Africa's 4th Biennial Update Report to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change.* https://unfccc.int/sites/default/files/resource/South%20Africa%20BUR4%20to%20the%20UNFCCC.pdf

DFFE. 2021c. *National Land Cover Data*.

DFFE. 2022. National GHG Inventory Report – South Africa: 2000-2020. https://www.dffe.gov.za/sites/default/files/reports/8nationalgreenhousegasreport2022.pdf

DFFE. 2023a. *State of the Environment South Africa - Adaptation fund project implementation.* https://soer.environment.gov.za/soer/CMSWebSite/Content.aspx?menuId=9895,9538

DFFE, 2023b. *South African Protected Areas Database.* https://egis.environment.gov.za/protected_and_conservation_areas_database

Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET). 2007-2021. *Higher Education Management Information System (HEMIS) database, 2011-2021*. Pretoria: Department of Higher Education and Training.

Department of Rural Development and Land Reform. 2017. *Land Audit Report*. Phase II: Private Land Ownership by Race, Gender and Nationality.

DMRE. 2022. *Government Communications gives update on procurement process for renewable energy IPP procurement programme bid window 6.* https://www.gov.za/speeches/update-procurement-process-renewable-energy-ipp-procurement-programme-bid-window-6-11-sep

Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation. 2018. https://www.dpme.gov.za/keyfocusareas/outcomesSite/MTSF_2019_2024/2019-2024%20MTSF%20Comprehensive%20Document.pdf

Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation (DPME) & United Nations Development Programme (UNDP). 2019. *Mapping the National Development Plan – Vision 2030 to the Sustainable Development Goals: Assessing the convergence between the NDP and the SDGs*. Unpublished.

Department of Public Works and Infrastructure. 2019. *Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) Phase IV Business Plan 2019 – 2024*

http://www.epwp.gov.za/documents/Cross_Cutting/Monitoring%20and%20Evaluation/EPWP_PhaseIV_Business_Plan_2019-2024.pdf

Department of Science and Innovation. 2020. *National Survey on Research and Experimental Development*

Department of Social Development. N.d. *Social grant Payment System (SOCPEN)*

Department of Water & Sanitation. 2013. *Strategic overview of the water sector in RSA*

Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). 2022a. *Green Drop National Report ,* Pretoria: DWS.

Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). 2022b. *National State of Water Report 2022,* Pretoria: Integrated Water Studies Report Number WII/WS/NSoW

De Simone, L. et al. 2021. Using Standardized Time Series Land Cover Maps to Monitor the SDGIndicator "Mountain Green Cover Index" and Assess Its Sensitivity to Vegetation Dynamics. *ISPRS International Journal of Geo-Information,* 10(427). https://www.mdpi.com/2220-9964/10/7/427

FAO. 2022. *SDG Indicator Metadata 2022-09-22.* https://unstats.un.org/sdgs/metadata/files/Metadata-15-04-02.pdf

Fischer, A.E., T. Van Tonder, S. Gumede, S. Lalla-Edward. 2021. Changes in Perceptions and Use of Mobile Technology and Health Communication in South Africa During the COVID-19 Lockdown: Cross-sectional Survey Study. *JMIR Form Res*. 2021 May 17;5(5):e25273 https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33956640/

Foundation for Human Rights. 2021. *The State of Intolerance and Discrimination in South Africa 2017-2019* https://www.fhr.org.za/wp-content/uploads/2022/03/The-State-of-Intolerance-and-Discrimination-in-South-Africa-2017-2019-v5-2.pdf

Fundisa for Change. 2022. *Fundisa for Change.* https://fundisaforchange.co.za/

GCIS. 2019. *South Africa at a glance: Official Guide to South Africa 2019/20* https://www.gcis.gov.za/sites/default/files/docs/resourcecentre/pocketguide/Guide-1-South%20Africa%20at%20a%20glance.pdf

GCF. n.d. *South Africa.* https://www.greenclimate.fund/countries/south-africa

GIZ. 2019. *Secure Land Rights For All: A Key Condition for Sustainable Development,* Bonn: Deutsche Gesellschaft für Internationale Zusammenarbeit.

Government of South Africa. 2021. *The Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Plan.* https://www.gov.za/sites/default/files/gcis_document/202010/south-african-economic-reconstruction-and-recovery-plan.pdf

Green, D. 2022. *KZN flooding a 'wake-up call' for integrated planning and resilient infrastructure*. https://greeneconomy.media/kzn-flooding-a-wake-up-call-for-integrated-planning-and-resilient-infrastructure/

Gustafsson, M. 2020. *A revised PIRLS 2011 to 2016 trend for South Africa and the importance of analysing the underlying microdata*. Stellenbosch Economic Working Papers: WP02/2020, February, 2020. https://www.ekon.sun.ac.za/wpapers/2020/wp022020

Harris, K. D. M. 2013. Aragonite saturation state dynamics in a coastal upwelling zone. *Geophysical Research Letters,* Volume 40(11), pp. pp.2720-2725.

Hofmeyr, H. 2020. *Revised results confirm large improvements in South Africa's reading outcomes, albeit from a low base*. RESEP Policy Brief. Department of Economics, University of Stellenbosch. February. https://resep.sun.ac.za/wp-content/uploads/2020/03/Heleen-Hofmeyr-Policy-Brief.pdf

HSRC. Centre for Science, Technology and Innovation Indicators. https://hsrc.ac.za/divisions/centre-for-science-technology-and-innovation-indicators/

HSRC. *South African National HIV Prevalence, Incidence, Behaviour and Communication Survey.*

HSRC. 2008. *South African National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey.*

ICASA. n.d. *The state of the ICT sector in South Africa.*

IFC. 2016. *Climate Investment Opportunities in Emerging Markets.* https://www.ifc.org/wps/wcm/connect/59260145-ec2e-40de-97e6-3aa78b82b3c9/3503-IFC-Climate_Investment_Opportunity-Report-Dec-FINAL.pdf?MOD=AJPERES&CVID=lBLd6Xq

ILO / OECD. 2015. *The Labour Share in G20 Economies*. Report prepared for the G20 Employment Working Group Antalya, Turkey, 26-27 February 2015.

International Monetary Fund (IMF). n.d. *Annual Financial Access Survey (FAS).*

Interparliamentary Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). n.d. *The IPCC's Sixth Assessment Report Impacts, adaptation options and investment areas for a climate-resilient southern Africa*. https://cdkn.org/sites/default/files/2022-03/IPCC%20Regional%20Factsheet_Southern%20Africa_Web.pdf

Interparliamentary Union. 2022. *Monthly ranking of women in national parliaments*. https://data.ipu.org/women-ranking?month=12&year=2022

Kirkman, S. et al. 2021. Evaluating the evidence for ecological effectiveness of South Africa's marine protected area. *African Journal of Marine Science, 43(3),* pp. pp.389-412.

Knoema. n.d. *South Africa - Energy intensity level of primary energy*. https://knoema.com/atlas/South-Africa/Energy-intensity

KwaZulu Natal Provincial Planning Commission. 2016. 2035 Provincial and Development Strategy (2016) http://www.kznonline.gov.za/images/Downloads/Publications/ppc.pdf

Larsen, T. et al. 2021. The potential contribution of urine source separation to the SDG agenda–a review of the progress so far and future development options.. *Environmental Science: Water Research & Technology,,* Volume 7(7), pp. pp.1161-1176.

Mahlaka, R. 2021. *COVID-19 accelerates a technology revolution in South Africa and Africa*, Daily Maverick, 26 May, 2021 https://www.dailymaverick.co.za/article/2021-05-26-COVID-19-accelerates-a-technology-revolution-in-south-africa-and-africa/

Maswime S. and Chauke L. 2022. *Most Maternal deaths are preventable: How to improve outcomes in South Africa*. https://www.theconversation.com/most-maternal-deaths-are-preventable-how-to-improve-outcomes-in-south-africa-181282.

Mor, J. 2016 Land Rights for Women Deter Violence and Leverage Equality, Landesa, November, 21, 2016 https://www.landesa.org/land-rights-women-deter-violence-leverage-equality/

National Department of Health. Undated. www.health.gov.za

National Department of Health. 2016. *South Africa Demographic and Health Survey.* https://dhsprogram.com/pubs/pdf/SR248/SR248.pdf

National Prosecuting Authority of South Africa. 2021. *Annual Report2020/21*. https://www.npa.gov.za/annual-reports

National Treasury. *Budget review, 2010 – 2016*.

National Treasury. N.d. *Estimates of National Expenditure, National Treasury.*

National Treasury. 2020. *Estimates of National Expenditure*. https://www.treasury.gov.za/documents/national%20budget/2020/ene/FullENE.pdf

National Treasury. 2022. Revenue Trends and Tax Proposals, *National Budget Review, 2022*, Chapter 4 https://www.treasury.gov.za/documents/national%20budget/2022/review/Chapter%204.pdf

NEIMS (National Education Infrastructure Management System). 2021. *National Education Infrastructure Management System Report* as at 12 April 2021. Pretoria: Department of Basic Education.

Ngatia, L. 2019. Nitrogen and phosphorus eutrophication in marine ecosystems.. *Monitoring of marine pollution,* Volume 1, pp. pp.1-17.

NYDA. 2020. *National Youth Policy 2020-2030,* National Youth Development Agency. https://www.gov.za/sites/default/files/gcis_document/202103/nationalyouthpolicy.pdf

OECD. N.d. Domestic material consumption per capita from 2007 to 2019.

OECD. 2023. *Material resources.* https://stats.oecd.org/Index.aspx?DataSetCode=MATERIAL_RESOURCES

Parliamentary Monitoring Group. 2021. *Economic impact of the recent unrest: National Treasury and PBO briefing*, NCOP Finance, 24 August, 2021 https://pmg.org.za/committee-meeting/33438/

Pinto, I et al. 2022. Climate change exacerbated rainfall causing devastating flooding in Eastern South Africa https://www.worldweatherattribution.org/wp-content/uploads/WWA-KZN-floods-scientific-report.pdf

Rhoda, N. et al. 2018. Reducing neonatal deaths in South Africa: Progress and challenges, *South African Medical Journal*, 108(3a), p. 9. https://doi.org/10.7196/SAMJ.2017.v108i3b.12804.

RSA. 2020a. *Government Notice R1003, Governement Gazette No. 43726 Republic of South Africa*

The Republic of South Africa. 2021. *First Nationally Determined Contribution Under the Paris Agreement.*

SAAQIS. n.d. *Functional and operational National Ambient Air Quality Monitoring Network*: South African Air Quality Information System.

SADC. 2020. *Southern African Development Community (SADC) Regional Indicative Strategic Development Plan (RISDP) 2020–2030*. Gaborone, Botswana, 2020

SANBI, n.d. *SANBI Biodiversity GIS.* https://bgis.sanbi.org/SpatialDataset

SANBI. n.d. *South African Protected Areas Database* (SAPAD)

SANBI. n.d Threatened Species Programme *http://redlist.sanbi.org/;*

http://speciesstatus.sanbi.org/partners/

SANBI. 2022a. *Launch of South Africa's first National Coastal and Marine Spatial Biodiversity Plan.* https://www.sanbi.org/media/launch-of-south-africas-first-national-coastal-and-marine-spatial-biodiversity-plan/

SANBI. 2022b. *Sa's Succulent Plants Experience Unprecedented Rates of Decline.* https://www.sanbi.org/media/sas-succulent-plants-experience-unprecedented-rates-of-decline/

SAEON. 2021. *South African Risk and Vulnerability Atlas.* https://sarva.saeon.ac.za/

SARB. 2021a. *Understanding South Africa's trade policy and performance.* https://www.resbank.co.za/en/home/publications/publication-detail-pages/working-papers/2021/UnderstandingSouthAfricastradepolicyandperformance

SARB. 2021b. *Quarterly Bulletin*, 2021.

SAWIC. 2023. *Tonnage Reports.* http://sawic.environment.gov.za/?menu=15

Skowno, A. et al. 2020. National Wetland Map 5: An improved spatial extent and representation of inland. *Water SA 46,* pp. 66-79.

SDG Help Desk, no date. https://sdghelpdesk.unescap.org/knowledge-hub/thematic-area/integration-sdgs-national-planning

South African Government, Department of Social Development. N.d. https://www.gov.za/about-sa/social-development

South African Government. 2023. *Renewable Independent Power Producer Programme.* https://www.gov.za/about-government/government-programmes/renewable-independent-power-producer-programme

South African Human Rights Commission (SAHRC). 2022. Annual Report for year ended 31 March, 2022 https://www.sahrc.org.za/home/21/files/SAHRC%20Annual%20Report%202021-22%20F.pdf

South African National Space Agency. n.d. Annual reports.

South African Reserve Bank. 2021. *Understanding South Africa's trade policy and performance*. August 25, 2021. https://www.resbank.co.za/en/home/publications/publication-detail-pages/working-papers/2021/UnderstandingSouthAfricastradepolicyandperformance

South African Tourism. 2019. *Tourism Performance Report.* South African Tourism.

Stats SA. n.d. Gross Domestic Product

Statistics South Africa, *Income and Expenditure Survey* (2006, 2011)

Statistics South Africa, *Living Condition Survey* (2009, 2015)

Stats SA. *Mortality and Causes of Death (1997 -2016*).

Stats SA. *Stats SA - General Household Survey 2007 - 2023.* Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.

Stats SA. 2001, 2011. *Time use survey, 2001*; *Time use survey, 2011.* http://www.statssa.gov.za/publications/TimeUse/TimeUse2000.pdf

Stats South Africa. 2017. *Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs): Indicator Baseline Report.*

Stats SA. 2019. *Survey of Activities of Young People.*

Stats SA. 2019a. *Inequality Trends in South Africa: A multidimensional diagnostic of inequality.* Statistics South Africa. Pretoria at https://www.statssa.gov.za/publications/Report-03-10-19/Report-03-10-192017.pdf

Stats SA. 2019c. *Victims of crime survey* 2013/2014–2017/2018.

Stats SA. 2020a. *Measuring Food Security in South Africa: Applying the Food Insecurity Experience Scale*, Report 03-00-19.

Stats SA. 2020b. *Key findings: P0277 - Quarterly Employment Statistics (QES), 2nd Quarter 2020.*

Stats SA. 2020c. *Crimes against women in South Africa, an analysis of the phenomenon of GBV and femicide: An overview of the prevalence of crimes against women in the country and the conditions that exacerbate GBV leading to femicide*.

Stats SA. 2020d. *Child poverty in South Africa: A multiple overlapping deprivation analysis*. Report No. 03-10-22. https://www.Stats SA.gov.za/publications/03-10-22/03-10-22June2020.pdf

Stats SA. 2020e. Mid-year population estimates.

Stats SA. 2020f. *How Unequal is South Africa*. https://www.statssa.gov.za/?p=12930
Stats SA. 2020g. Central Registration and Vital Statistics (CVRS).

Stats SA. 2021a. General Household Survey.

Stats SA. 2021b. *Quarterly Labour Force Survey. Quarter 1, 2021*. Statistical release P0211.

Stats SA. 2021c. *National Poverty Lines,* Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.

Stats SA. 2021d. *What do South African Households look like?* https://www.statssa.gov.za/?p=15473

Stats SA. 2021e. *Natural Capital 2: Accounts for Protected Areas, 1900 to 2020,* Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.

Stats SA. 2022a. *Financial statistics of consolidated general government ,* Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.

Stats SA. 2022b. *Quarterly Labour Force Survey - Quarter 1: 2022,* Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.

Statistics South Africa. 2022c. 'Mid-year Population Estimates 2022', Statistical Release P0302. https://www.statssa.gov.za/publications/P0302/P03022022.pdf

Stats SA. 2022d. *Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS) – Quarter 2: 2022.* https://www.statssa.gov.za/?p=15685#:~:text=The%20official%20unemployment%20rate%20was%2033%2C9%25%20in%20the,of%202022%20and%20the%20second%20quarter%20of%202022

Statistics South Africa. 2022e. *Land Transport Survey,* Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.

Stats SA. 2022f. *Labour Force Survey Q3 2022*
https://www.statssa.gov.za/publications/P0211/Presentation%20QLFS%20Q3%202022.pdf

Stats SA. 2022g. *Governance, Public Safety, and Justice Survey GPSJS 2021/22,* Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.

Stats SA. 2022h. *Almost 1 million births …* December, 20, 2022.
https://www.statssa.gov.za/?p=16039#:~:text=According%20to%20the%20Recorded%20Live,for%20boys%20and%20girls%20respectively.

Stats SA, 2022i. *Government spending breaches R2 trillion*, 1 December, 2022.
https://www.statssa.gov.za/?p=15981https://www.statssa.gov.za/?p=15981

Stats SA. 2023a. *Quarterly Labour Force Survey*.

Stats SA. 2023b. *Tourism Satellite account.*

Stats SA. 2023c. *Land Transport Survey.*

Stats SA. 2023d. *Gross Domestic Product (GDP).*

The Conversation. 2021. *COVID-19 pandemic has triggered a rise in hunger in South Africa*, July 21, 2021 https://theconversation.com/COVID-19-pandemic-has-triggered-a-rise-in-hunger-in-south-africa-164581

The Presidency. 2021. *Report of the Expert Panel Into The July 2021 Civil Unrest*.

Thomas, K. 2022. *Keep It Cool – Climate Change Education (KIC-CCE) Project.* https://fundisaforchange.co.za/keep-it-cool-climate-change-education-kic-cce-project/

Turpie, J. a. W. G., 2011. *Cost/benefit assessment of marine and coastal resources in the western Indian Ocean: Mozambique and South Africa.,* Cape Town: Agulhas and Somali Current Large Marine Ecosystems Project by Anchor Environmental Consultants.

UN Development Group. 2017. *Guidelines to support Country Reporting on the sustainable development goals.*

UNDP. 2022a. Policy Brief - *The Impact of the Ukraine War on the South African Economy*. The United Nations Development Programme.

UNDP. 2022b. *The Inequality Gap: the bottom 40 may be further away than we thought*, 3 February, 2022. https://www.undp.org/library/dfs-inequality-gap-bottom-40-may-be-further-away-we-thought

UNESCAP. n.d. Sustainable Development Goals Help Desk https://sdghelpdesk.unescap.org/knowledge-hub/thematic-area/integration-sdgs-national-planning

UNESCAP. 2016. *Analytical Framework for Integration of Water and Sanitation SDGs and Targets Using Systems Thinking Approach*, Bangkok: United Nations Economic Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific https://sdghelpdesk.unescap.org/sites/default/files/2018-02/integration%20sdg6.pdf

United Nations. n.d. *Inequality – Bridging the Divide.* https://www.un.org/en/un75/inequality-bridging-divide

United Nations. 2022. *Recovery from COVID-19 in South Africa: A socio-economic analysis of pathways towards inclusive sustainable growth*. United Nations, South Africa.

United Nations Industrial Development Organization. n.d. *Competitive Industrial Performance (CIP) database.*

United Nations Industrial Development Organisation. 2021. *South Africa's capacity to deploy Fourth Industrial Revolution technologies post-COVID-19*, 20 November, 2021 https://www.unido.org/stories/south-africas-capacity-deploy-fourth-industrial-revolution-technologies-post-COVID-19

United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime. 2019. *United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime South Africa launches Prevention and Combating of Trafficking in Persons National Policy Framework*, UNODC. https://www.unodc.org/unodc/en/human-trafficking/glo-act/south-africa

UN Water. 2016. *UN-Water.* www.unwater.org

Van Pinxteren, M. and C. Colvin. 2020. *How COVID-19 changed community engagement in South Africa's low income areas*, 20 October, 2020, United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction https://www.preventionweb.net/news/how-COVID-19-changed-community-engagement-south-africas-low-income-areas

World Bank. World Integrated Trade Solution (WITS). https://wits.worldbank.org/CountryProfile/en/Country/WLD/StartYear/1988/EndYear/2020/TradeFlow/Export/Indicator/XPRT-TRD-VL/Partner/WLD/Product/Total#

The World Bank in South Africa. https://www.worldbank.org/en/country/southafrica/overview

World Bank. 2021. World Integrated Trade Solution (WITS). https://wits.worldbank.org/CountryProfile/en/country/bycountry/startyear/LTST/endyear/LTST/tradeFlow/Import/indicator/AHS-WGHTD-AVRG/partner/WLD/product/Total#"

World Bank. 2022. *South Africa Overview*. https://www.worldbank.org/en/country/southafrica/overview

World Health Organisation. 2023. Update, 7 March 2023 https://COVID19.who.int/region/afro/country/za

World Trade Organisation (WTO). 2005. *Making Tourism More Sustainable - A Guide for Policy Makers,* Geneva: World Trade Organization.

WTO, 2006. Tariff Aggregation Methods – What are the Implications. *World Tariff Profiles: 2006, Technical Annex A*. https://www.wto.org/english/res_e/statis_e/wtp2006_special_topic_e.pdf

WWF, 2020. *Sustainable Forestry.* www.wwf.org.za/our_work/initiatives/sustainable_forestry/

ISBN: 978-0-621-51505-3